

-	-	8 manual 1		C185.3	-	-		-
BI	321.33	Revised per FCR No. 81-302 "AS BUILT" See Rev. B1 Revision Record	BB	23	PJL	14.52	1.HF	
\square								_
Δ								_
Δ								-
Δ								_

INFORMATION ONLY

8507300089 830321 PDR ADOCK 05000346 P PDR - 1

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

FOR AUXILIARY FEED PUMP TURBINES

7749-M-36-21

REVISION RECORD

REMOVE

1. ---

 Terry Steam Turbine Dwg. No. 99606C, Rev. A

Terry Steam Turbine Dwg. No. 96466B, Rev. A

INSERT

pg. i A

Terry Steam Turbine Dwg. No. 99606C, Rev. BA

2

Terry Steam Turbine Dwg. No. 96466B, Rev. B

> FACILITY ENGINEERING APR 1 1 1983

RECEIVED

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY DIVISION OF TERRY CORPORATION

Auxiliary Feed Pump, PIN, 1-2

THIS MANUAL HAS BEEN ASSEMBLED. FOR THE EQUIPMENT LISTED BELOW:

PURCHASER Byr	ron Jackson Pump Div.
ORDER NO: 1-147	2411 DATE: 12/6/73
JOB NO:	the second s
ULTIMATE USER:	Cleveland Electric
LOCATION:	Davis Besse
SERVICE: B	J Pump
ITEM NO/s	21-1 1. 1 V
WORKS FILE NO:	37686-A-B

TYPE		SERIAL NO:	SERIAL NO:				
Turbine	Gear	TURBINE	GEAR	ITEM NO:	BHP	RPM	
GS-2		37686-A			800	3600	
<u>GS-2</u>		37686-B			800	3600	

NOTICE

This Instruction Manual or any reproduction of it shall not be used for manufacture, production or procurement without the express written permission of the Terry Corporation or one of its subsidiaries. Use in a normal manner associated with goods or service furnished or tendered by the Terry Corporation or one of its subsidiaries, is approved.

Where references to "SAFETY" appear in this Instruction Manual permission is given for its reproduction providing, that only that part of the text or context is used in the interests of safety for the purchaser's use. INFORMATION ONLY



GITP. Rev. 0, 72

CAUTION NOTICE

This turbine has been designed to provide safe and reliable service within the designed specifications. It is a pressure containing piece of rotating machinery; therefore, good judgement and proper safety practices to avoid damage to the equipment and surroundings and serious or painful injuries, must be exercised by responsible and qualified personnel.

The responsibility for correct operation, maintenance, and training of personnel is that of the owner but, the following "DO NOT" and "DO" items are given.

<u>DO NOT!</u>

- 1. Attempt to operate if installation is not correct and/or pre-operation (static) safety and control features have not been checked and verified.
- 2. Attempt to operate until you have a thorough knowledge of the steam supply and exhaust system, its associated valves and drain system and the correct procedure for warming through and draining the system before starting the turbine.
- Attempt to operate until you have a thorough knowledge of the function and operation of the turbine control system, lubrication system, turbine drain and gland seal systems, safety devices and emergency operational procedures.
- Attempt to operate, adjust, disassemble the turbine or its associated equipment until you have a thorough knowledge of the manufacturers instructions.
- 5. Wear neckties or loose clothing when standing near couplings or any rotating parts.
- 6. Remove any inspection covers or guards when the unit is in operation.
- 7. Open up bearings, oil reservoirs or lube system until unit is sufficiently cooled.
- 8. Use the turbine casing eye bolt for lifting the turbine. Rig suitable slings for lifting.

<u>DO!</u>

- 1. Consult the manufacturer should any problems arise or are foreseeable.
- After starting, test and verify the correct function of the overspeed device (mechanical/ electrical) before putting the unit into service. Refer to the manufacturers instructions for the correct procedure.
- After starting and verification of overspeed device, test and verify the correct function of the governor or control system through its range before putting unit into service.
- After starting, check and verify that the lubrication system has sufficient oil and is operating satisfactorily.
- Avoid personal contact with the turbine casing, valve bodies, drains and steam lines. Serious burns may result. Wear protective clothing.
- Ensure that the lifting devices used have been regularly tested and have a sufficient safety factor for the weight to be lifted. Also ensure that lifting devices are properly secured before any lifting is done.
- Ensure all steam and exhaust lines are completely drained and isolated and all turbine drains open before attempting to work on the turbine.
- 8. Fit spades, blinds or blank flanges of sufficient design to withstand full line steam pressure in the inlet and exhaust lines if the turbine is to be dismantled.

GICN. Rev-0,-72

DIVISION OF TERRY CORPORATION FORMATION ONLY

INTRODUCTION

This instruction manual has been prepared for the equipment described on the title page and is intended as an aid to supplement the experience and ability of qualified personnel in the installation, operation and maintenance of rotating equipment and its associated auxiliaries and controls.

These instructions do not purport to cover all details nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance.

Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to The Terry Steam Turbine Company.

Please address any inquiries to the attention of the Service Manager, The Terry Steam Turbine Company, P.O. Box 1200, Hartford, Connecticut 06101.

<u>CONSULTATION</u>: Our Engineering Department welcomes inquiries regarding any phase of steam turbine practice, installation, operation, repairs, or changes to meet unexpected conditions.

INSPECTION: Your TERRY equipment can be expected to operate successfully for years without much special attention; however, periodic inspection of vital parts can greatly help in avoiding unscheduled shutdowns.

If you will write us fully about any trouble or unusual wear, we will be pleased to offer our help in their solution.

SERVICE: We maintain a force of trained engineers and service representatives, skilled in turbine work, who are available for installation, inspection or repair of TERRY equipment. They can be secured on reasonable notice. A charge at a daily or hourly rate while away from our Works, plus expenses, with an extra charge for overtime, is made for their services. We will be glad to supply you with our current rates for service.

The proper erection and starting of any turbine or gear is highly important. The success of a unit frequently hinges on how it is installed. We strongly urge that such work be supervised by skilled personnel thoroughly familiar with steam turbine work. <u>Unless you have men available with proper</u> <u>experience and ability</u>, it would be advisable to employ our service representatives. These men can instruct the operators in the care and handling of the units.

Many companies, especially those operating several TERRY units have our service representatives make periodic inspection to fore stall trouble and

G.I. Sect. 1, INTRO. Rev-0.-72 INFORMATION ONLY

to insure the best possible results. Our personnel can explain how to operate TERRY equipment to secure the greatest usefulness and economy, and the longest life.

When sending for a service representative to make repairs, be sure to give us the equipment serial number with full particulars as to what is wrong and what new parts are, or may be, needed. This will enable us to instruct our personnel for the work required. If possible, have these parts on hand.

If the trouble involves apparatus other than that of Terry manufacture, such as generators, pumps, blowers, governors, etc., we recommend that any such work be done by the manufacturer of this equipment. Our personnel are instructed that they must secure authorization from our factory before undertaking work on any apparatus not manufactured by us.

<u>SHIPMENT</u> - After final completion of test and inspection the oil is drained from the unit and the reservoir and sumps are cleaned. All exterior machined and exposed surfaces are coated with a rust preventative. The interior of the turbine is sprayed through all available openings with a suitable rust preventative. All tapped pipe connections are plugged and flanged pipe connections are covered with wood or metal enclosures and all exterior parts of the unit coated with shop paint or such paints and procedures specified by the buyer.

Turbines and gears are shipped mounted on skids and enclosed in open frame work crating as required by the transportation company for domestic shipments. When boxed for export, the unit is packed in a totally enclosed box.

RECEIVING SHIPMENT

Immediately upon receipt of shipment, check the items received against those shown on the packing list.

Care should be used when opening up a crate for inspection and checking for damage and shortage. Check the bottom of the crate because some parts, such as loose piping, trip and throttle valve, coupling halves, coupling guards, are attached to the bottom of the crate.

Any claims for shortages or damages suffered in transit shall be submitted by the receiver directly to the carrier and a copy of the report forwarded to The Terry Steam Turbine Company within ten (10) days after receipt.

STORAGE

On completion of receiving inspection, action must be taken to protect the equipment if it is not to be installed immediately. The unit should be kept in its crate and attached to the skid until ready to install on its foundation.

The equipment should at all times be stored in a clean, non-corrosive atmosphere and protected against loss, weather, damage and foreign materials such as dust, sand, etc.

G.1. Sect. 1. intro. Rev-0.-72

Indoor storage where constant temperature is maintained at a level which will prevent condensation is preferred. Should preparation for additional protection be required for adverse conditions or for an extended period of time it is recommended that The Terry Steam Turbine Company be consulted.

For outdoor storage or in areas with a corrosive atmosphere, additional protection is usually necessary.

The standard preservation procedure applied by Terry is for three (3) months under indoor storage conditions.

NOTE: The purchaser shall be responsible for all expenses related to returning the unit to original factory condition including the services of a Terry engineer or service representative.

WARRANTY

Our Standard Warranty Clause is as follows:

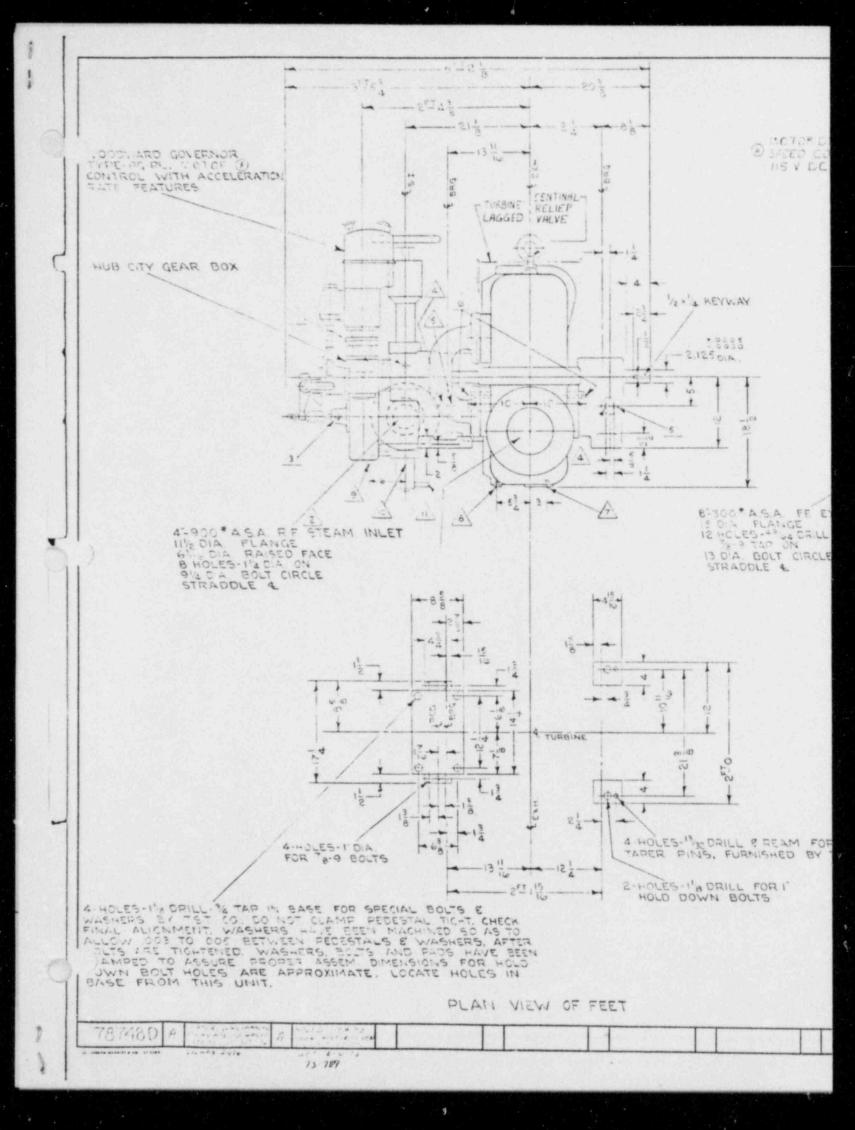
"The machinery covered hereby is warranted against defects in design, materials and workmanship, if properly erected and maintained, for a period of one year from date of initial operation or 18 months from date of shipment, whichever is less. The Company will repair or furnish without charge, F.O.B. Works where made, any part or parts of its own manufacture which, within the warranty period, are proven to have been defective when shipped, provided the Purchaser gives the Company immediate written notice of any such alleged defect or defects. No allowance will be granted for any repairs or alterations made by the Purchaser without the Company's written consent. Equipment and accessories furnished by third parties are warranted only to the extent of the original manufacturer's warranty to the Company, but in no event to a greater extent than the Company's warranty of machinery of its own manufacture. There are no warranties which extend beyond the description on the face hereof. No affirmation or representation by the Company or by its agents or employees by words or action shall constitute a warranty. The Company's liability for damages or losses arising from breach of the warranty contained herein shall be limited to the foregoing and the Purchaser shall not be entitled to recover any incidental or consequential damages therefrom. This warranty shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut."

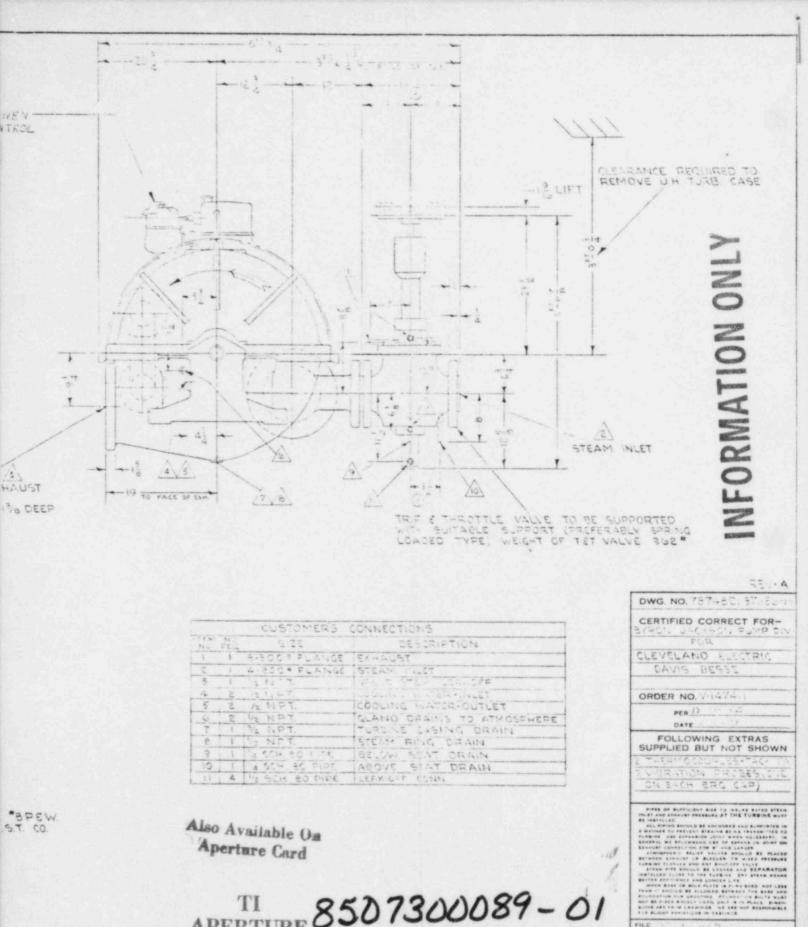
We live up to this fully. If you are obliged to replace a part within the above guarantee period and suspect it to be defective, please return it to us. If actually defective, we desire to give you proper credit.

G.I. Sect. 1. Intro. Rev-0,-72

ODCOLTING CONDUCTOR		SPEED RPM STEAM	and the second second second	
OPERATING CONDITIONS		3600 41	HR SPE'D RANGE	<u>R.P.M.</u>
RATED	800	5000 -11		
NORMAL				
OVERLOAD	-			4500
IN CRITICAL SPEED	RPM *2nd	CRITICAL SPEED	RPM, T	RIP SPEED 4500 RPM
STEAM CONDITIONS	-			
INLET STEAM NORM. 005	PSIG 390 "FTT.	MAX: INIT.	SIG PETT, MI	N: INIT PSIG *FTT
EXHAUST STEAM NORM. 3	PSIG	FTT. MAX. 9	PSIG ## PFT	T. MIN PSIG MAS "FTT.
STEAM RATE GUARANTEE POIN				
FULL LOAD EXHAUST TEMP. 2				ELIEF VALVE SETTING 13 PSIG
EXTRACTION ADMISSION			RACTION FLOW CONTRO	DILLED UNCONTROLLED
FLOW LB	HR PSIG	FTT		LIEF VALVE SIZING
NORMAL				FLOW LB/HR
MINIMUM				PSIG EXHAUST PTT
MAXIMUM			MAX: FLOW TO COND	ENSER LB/HR # IN Hg
CONSTRUCTION FEATURE	S			
FRAME DESIGNATION TYPE GS		VERTICAL	CASING SPLIT HOR	IZONTAL VERTICAL
STEAM FLOW HELICAL (SOLID W		-	And the state of t	-
STAGES: PRESS. COMPOUND (RA				
ROTOR CONSTRUCTION: BUILT-			TRACE PERCENTING IN	
STEAM CHEST		the second se	BERS RATEAU (NO	JETS OR NOZZ.)
JETS OR NOZZLE GROUP POSIT				
NO. JETS/NODENES_10				
NO. NOZZLE GROUPS	O. IN EACH GROUP_			
HAND VALVES - LOW STEAM	PART LOAD (FC	ON OVERLOAD		POSITION NONE
JETS HAND VALVES AND NOZZ				
		IS ARE NUMBERED IN	A CLOCKWISE DIDECTIC	
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAP				
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAP	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN <u>ROTATION</u> FACING COUPLING E <u>BEARINGS (ROTOR)</u> - RADIAL T <u>LUBRICATION</u> - RING OILED	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW C CCW YPE FORCED FEED C	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
NTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW C CCW YPE FORCED FEED C	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN <u>ROTATION</u> FACING COUPLING E <u>BEARINGS (ROTOR)</u> - RADIAL T <u>LUBRICATION</u> - RING OILED	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW C CCW TPE FORCED FEED D IL DISC TYPE	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE S ELECTRICAL	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL TO LUBRICATION - RING DILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE FORCED FEED C L DISC TYPE TERFLY C	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN <u>ROTATION</u> FACING COUPLING E <u>BEARINGS (ROTOR)</u> - RADIAL T <u>LUBRICATION</u> - RING OILED <u>OVERSPEED TRIP</u> - MECHANICA <u>TRIP VALVE</u> BUT TRIP AND THEOTTLE VALVE	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE FORCED FEED IL DISC TYPE TERFLY NONE OPE RAULIC SOLENC	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION: - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP:- MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - C.	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CARBON	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED DISC TYPE TERFLY NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND WOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING DILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSUR	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED DISC TYPE TERFLY NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH RE LEAK-OFF	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP ANI MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN <u>ROTATION</u> FACING COUPLING E <u>BEARINGS (ROTOR)</u> - RADIAL T <u>LUBRICATION</u> - RING OILED <u>OVERSPEED TRIP</u> - MECHANICA <u>TRIP VALVE</u> <u>BUT</u> <u>TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE</u> - <u>TRIP: - MECHANICAL</u> HYD <u>INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS</u> - CA <u>END GLAND SEALS</u> - CARBON <u>GLAND SEAL SYSTEM</u> - PRESSUR <u>TURBINE CONNECTIONS</u>	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE FORCED FEED DISC TYPE TERFLY NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENO ARBON LABY LABYRINTH RE LEAK-OFF	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T ALE FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSU TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED CON TERFLY CON NONE COP RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH COP SIZE MONE SOLENCE SIZE	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T R STEAM CHEST FROM T THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN <u>ROTATION</u> FACING COUPLING E <u>BEARINGS (ROTOR)</u> - RADIAL T <u>LUBRICATION</u> - RING OILED <u>OVERSPEED TRIP</u> - MECHANICA <u>TRIP VALVE</u> <u>BUT</u> <u>TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE</u> - <u>TRIP: - MECHANICAL</u> HYD <u>INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS</u> - CA <u>END GLAND SEALS</u> - CARBON <u>GLAND SEAL SYSTEM</u> - PRESSUR <u>TURBINE CONNECTIONS</u>	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE FORCED FEED DISC TYPE TERFLY NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENO ARBON LABY LABYRINTH RE LEAK-OFF	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T ALE FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSU TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED CON TERFLY CON NONE COP RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH COP SIZE MONE SOLENCE SIZE	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T R STEAM CHEST FROM T THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSU TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXHAUST	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED CON TERFLY CON NONE COP RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH COP SIZE MONE SOLENCE SIZE	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T R STEAM CHEST FROM T THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T LUBRICATION: - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP:- MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSUL TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED CO NONE ODISC TYPE TERFLY C NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH C SIZE 4 M 8 M	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE F ELECTRICAL TRIP ANI MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSUL TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW TPE FORCED FEED CON TERFLY CON NONE COP NONE COP RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH COP SIZE SIZE MYDRAULIC	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T R STEAM CHEST FROM T I FOOT PEDIST THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUN G FLANSE FACE RF FF AIR HEAD	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CO END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSU TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION GOVERNOR TYPE: - MECHANICA	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW PPE FORCED FEED C IL DISC TYPE TERFLY C NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH C SIZE 4 M 8 M LABYRINTH N RE LEAK-OFF	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL ENDNO: COUN G FLANGE FACE RF BUTTERFLY 8	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - C. END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSUL TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION GOVERNOR TYPE: - MECHANICA GOVERNOR VALVES: - SINGLE ACTUATION: - DIRECT IN	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW PPE FORCED FEED NONE OPI NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH SIZE 4 MULTI N NULTI N NDIRECT REMO	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE PEDISTA ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA HYDRA HYDRA HYDRA HYDRA RELAY PEDISTA PRESS, MANUAL BUTTERFLY B RELAY	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - C. END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSUI TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION GOVERNOR TYPE: - MECHANICA GOVERNOR VALVES: - SINGLE ACTUATION: - DIRECT IN GOVERNOR MANUFACTURER	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW PPE FORCED FEED C NONE DISC TYPE TERFLY C NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH C SIZE SIZE MULTI N NULTI N NULTI N	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF FF BUTTERFLY B RELAY PG-PL	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP:- MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - CA END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSUL TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION GOVERNOR TYPE:- MECHANICA GOVERNOR VALVES:- SINGLE ACTUATION:- DIRECT IN GOVERNOR MANUFACTURER COUPLING SUPPLIED BY:- TERS	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW PPE FORCED FEED C IL DISC TYPE TERFLY C NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH C SIZE 4 MULTI N NDIRECT REMO CONDUCTING REMO	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF FF BUTTERFLY B RELAY PG-PL	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - C. END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSU TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION GOVERNOR TYPE: - MECHANICA GOVERNOR VALVES: - SINGLE ACTUATION: - DIRECT IN GOVERNOR MANUFACTURER COUPLING SUPPLIED BY: - TERS BASE TYPE: - BOX PLAT	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW PPE FORCED FEED NONE OPI NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH LABYRINTH SIZE 4 MULTI N NOIRECT REMO CONTHERS IN 1'' BEAM	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T R STEAM CHEST FROM T RI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA HYDRA PRESS. MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF FF BUTTERFLY B RELAY PG-PL UNDER TURBINE	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.
ONTAL JOINT AT THE RIGHT HAN ROTATION FACING COUPLING E BEARINGS (ROTOR): - RADIAL T' LUBRICATION - RING OILED OVERSPEED TRIP: - MECHANICA TRIP VALVE BUT TRIP AND THROTTLE VALVE: - TRIP: - MECHANICAL HYD INTERSTAGE GLAND SEALS: - C. END GLAND SEALS: - CARBON GLAND SEAL SYSTEM: - PRESSU TURBINE CONNECTIONS INLET EXTRACTION ADMISSION GOVERNOR TYPE: - MECHANICA GOVERNOR VALVES: - SINGLE ACTUATION: - DIRECT IN GOVERNOR MANUFACTURER COUPLING SUPPLIED BY: - TERS BASE TYPE: - BOX PLAT	ND SIDE WHEN FACIN ND: -CW CCW YPE FORCED FEED C IL DISC TYPE TERFLY C NONE OPI RAULIC SOLENC ARBON LABY LABYRINTH C SIZE 4 MULTI N NOIRECT REMO CONSECT REMO CONSECT REMO	G THE STEAM RING O	R STEAM CHEST FROM T TI: FOOT PEDISTA THRUST TYPE 2 FROM: - TURBINE ELECTRICAL TRIP AND MOTOR HYDRA PRESS, MANUAL END No: COUL G FLANSE FACE RF FF FF BUTTERFLY B RELAY PG-PL C UNDER TURBINE D DRIVEN EQUIPMENT	HE TURBINE HIGH PRESS. END.

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY LAMBERTON. RD. WINDSOR. CONNECTICUT U.S.A.	DATA
Design Data No SUBJECT:	Page <u>1</u> . Total Pages <u>1</u>
ALLOWABLE PIPING FORCES AND MOMENTS - NEMA STANDARDS	
 The total resultant force and the total resultant moment imposed on the turbine at any connection must not exceed the following: 	Inlet Size 4 " (a) Exh. Size 8 " (b)
$P = \frac{A - M}{3}$	A inlet 2000 (c)
F = resultant force in pounds including pressure forces where unrestrained expansion joints are used at the connection.	A exh. 4000 (d)
M = resultant moment in pound-fest.	
2) The combined resultants of the forces and moments on the inlet and exhaust connections resolved at the centerlines of the exhaust connection must not exceed either of the following two conditions:	
$A) Fc = \frac{B - Mc}{2}$	B = 2236 (e)
Fc = Combined resultant of inlet and exhaust forces in pounds.	
Mc = Combined resultant of inlet and exhaust moments and moments resulting from forces in pound-feet.	
B) The components of these resultants shall not exceed:	Fx = 447 (r
Coordinate System	Fy = 1118 (g)
x - parallel to turbine shaft	$F_2 = 894$ (h Mx = 2236 (i
y - vertical	My = 1118 (1
z - horizontal and at right angles to turbine shaft	Mz = 1118 (k
The above is a simplified and abbreviated version of NEMA Standards SM21 1970 and 22 1970 Section 7.06.	
TURBLE TYPE GS-2 TURBLE NUMER 37	1686AB
PREPARED BY R.S. Golos DATE 12/3/	73
Prepared By: K. Wheeler Date Issued: 5/16/72 Supersedes Issue Dated: NEW -	Design Data No.
Routing - Engin. Stds. List	Page 1 of 0
September 26, 1973 NEW PAGE FORMATION	SECTION 18-P-45





Aperture Card 104 APERTURE 8507300089-01 FILE TYPE- GS-2 CARD SCALE I'ST FT TURSINE WOT \$0085 \$0085 THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO WINDSOR CONN U.S.A.

DATE -

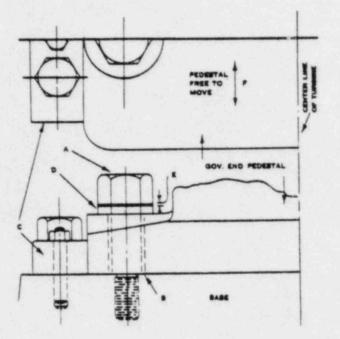
0486N (RACED CHECKID EFFECT

-, -, D

4.5

SECTION XXII

SLIDING FOOT - GOVERNOR END PEDESTAL



To provide for axial expansion of the casing, a sliding support is used under the governor and pedestal. Two steel blocks (C) are bolted or welded to the baseplate pads, as indicated. They serve as guides for the pedestal and prevent lateral movement. The two sides of the pedestal are machined where they are in contact with the guide blocks. The pedestal is held to the baseplate by means of hold-down bolts (A) in such a manner that it is permitted to slide between the two guide blocks. The hold-down bolt (A) is tightened down until it bears up against the shoulder at (B). Washer (D) is so made that a small clearance is left at (E). The hold-down bolt is smaller in diameter than the hole in the pedestal.

The design, it will be seen, prevents the pedestal from lifting, but allows it to move axially a small amount. when the turbine casing expands or contracts, the pedestal therefore is free to move in the direction by the arrow (F).

If the pedestal were bolted down tight, heavy stresses would be set up in the turbine casing, which would result in the bearing, shaft, etc., being thrown out of alignment.

INFORMATION ONLY

E-147

Printed in U.S.A.

INSTALLATION

Foundation

The foundation is one of the most influential factors where overall reliability of a unit is concerned. A foundation must maintain alignment under all normal and abnormal conditions. This includes the way the foundation is supported on the soil and/or superstructure, equal deflections of all columns under load, soil settling and soil resonances, thermal distortion, piping forces, vacuum pull or pressure forces in expansion joints.

The foundation must minimize vibration by being as heavy as possible and non-resonant. It is important that the turbine be isolated from external vibration by providing an air gap filled with mastic sealer all round the slab and mat.

Provision in design must be adequate when a turbine unit is carried on steel work or other structure, as applied to foundations in soil. In the same manner, it must be so supported that alignment cannot be disturbed. Structure must be stiff enough to prevent yielding or springing. The addition of a substantial concrete mat will minimize vibration. It is essential that no part of the foundation or structure is resonant within the operating speed range of the machine.

Vibration transmissions may be from the unit to the surroundings or vice-versa, and it may be aggravated by resonance at transmission frequencies, piping, stairways and ducts may also transmit vibration, which should be prevented by proper isolation.

Certified general outline drawings are furnished with each order. These drawings include dimensions for locating anchor bolts, weight of each assembly and general information needed for determining foundation size and thickness.

A generous factor of safety should be used when determining foundation thickness. The foundation length and width should extend at least 6" (six inches) beyond the anchor bolts.

Anchor bolts must be positioned accurately and provided with sleeves (Fig. 1 and 3). The sleeve bore diameter should be approximately twice the bolt diameter, but should provide not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ " clearance all round the bolt.

TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

3 - 1

Carefully constructed templates are required to hold bolts and sleeves in position while foundation is cast.

Templates are usually made of wood and secured to the foundation forms. Skilled craftsmen should be able to set anchor bolts to a tolerance of 1/8" by locating and drilling the holes in the templates after they have been secured to the braced forms.

The anchor bolts should be threaded at both ends and of sufficient length to extend one and a half to twice the bolt diameter above the top of the securing holes in the base of sole plate.

The lower end of each bolt passes through an anchor plate and is secured by a nut and welded (Fig. 1).

Anchor plates can be either standard cast iron, washers or flat steel plates. They should have a diameter or side dimension of approximately twice to two and a half times the outside diameter of the sleeves.

Note:

- The templates must be rigid enough to prevent bolts from shifting while the concrete is being poured.
- After concrete has been poured and before it has hardened, recheck the position of the anchor bolts.
- Allow 1¹/₂" gap above the top of the foundation surface for grouting under the edge of base or sole plates.

Leveling

Sufficient parallel machined bearing plates or chock blocks should be placed beneath soleplates or base, along the sides and ends, to distribute the load evenly.

It is essential that they are leveled before the sole plates or base are placed in position. For leveling use an optical method, or a level of very high quality with a ground calibrated dial. Obtain an accurate condition of level lengthwise and crosswise.

G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

Only stainless steel shims should be used to adjust height of sole plates or base to align turbine and driven equipment (Figs. 1 & 2). Allowances must be made for the turbine horizontal centerline rise due to thermal expansion relative to that of the driven equipment. (See Section 4 - Alignment.)

Note: Shims supplied under turbine feet or flexplate supports are not for initial installation alignment, but for final alignment after a "hot run" check. (See Section 4 - Alignment.)

In an installation involving a gear drive between the driver and driven unit, installation procedure should be to align the driver and driven unit to the gear to achieve minimum error. (See Section 4 - Alignment.)

Where units are attached to a common base and are so installed, wedges or jacking bolts can be used to initially adjust alignment (Fig. 2).

Grouting

The anchor bolts are used for hold down only. The grouting resists side thrust, end thrust, and compensates for the irregularities between foundation and base, thus preventing turbine and driven unit or units from shifting.

Therefore, it is absolutely essential that the top of the foundation and metal surface of the base or sole plates that are to be in contact with the grout be thoroughly clean.

All loose dirt and debris must be removed and anchor bolt sleeves cleaned out. Any oil or grease will impair the bonding of the grout and must be removed.

The foundation surfaces should be roughened by chipping and washed repeatedly with liberal quantities of clean water, so that concrete is damp when the grout is poured. Placing of the grout can be done from the sides, and through access holes in the top of base.

Note:

1. Use only "non-shrink" or "epoxy" grout.

G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

3 - 3

- 2. It is necessary to vent each recess in a box type base to allow air to escape. A stiff wire or suitable rod will help release entrapped air by puddling, and will also ensure that the grout is distributed thoroughly and in contact with the inside surfaces completely. Finish flush to access holes.
- 3. The metal parts of base which will be unavoidably in contact with the grout can be lightly covered with grease to make the clean-up job easier.
- Allow grouting to set before tightening anchor bolts. After tightening, check alignment to make sure it has not changed.
- Do not connect piping to turbine until alignment and grouting are completed.

Special Note: Lifting;

- Before lifting heavy equipment, be certain that weights listed on certified drawings are within the capacity of the crane or hoist. Lift smoothly and avoid twisting and shock damage. Adjust cable or chain lengths to lift squarely. Use wooden block pads, etc., to prevent cables or chains from damaging pipe work or turbine parts.
- 2. Where turbines are mounted on a base and are equipped with a sliding expansion foot on the bearing pedestal at the governor or high pressure end of the lower half casing, the sliding foot is secured to the base by two bolts, one on each side within the guide blocks. These bolts are not designed to take the weight of lifting the assembly from the turbine only or to stand any severe shock. Chock washers are fitted under bolt heads to secure pedestal foot from movement during shipment. Do not remove until unit is installed.

Inlet and Exhaust Piping

The piping system should be designed with sufficient inherent flexibility to take care of thermal expansion without creating excessive forces at the flanges.

On both inlet and exhaust pipes, a suitable support (adjustable spring loaded) should be installed directly under vertical risers near the turbine and above horizontal pipe runs, and then adjusted for best possible alignment

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

-

of flanges when hot. This will insure that most of the forces resulting from expansion and stresses due to dead weight will not be placed on the turbine flanges.

IMPORTANT! The piping must be so arranged and so supported that no excessive stress can be transmitted to the turbine, either due to the weight of the pipe or to its expansion and contraction. All piping must be within the limits of the allowable forces and moments in accordance with the applicable NEMA standards publication. The only exception being when allowable forces and moments are included on a certified outline drawing for a particular project.

Piping Strain

The net effect of piping strain on a machine reduces reliability by:

- 1. Causing misalignment and consequent vibration.
- Causing case distortion and consequent vibration, rubs, case leakage and possible cracking.
- Causing foundation or base deflection, which may result in misalignment, case distortions and consequent vibrations or rubs.

Excessive piping strain may be the result of:

- Thermal expansion and contraction of the pipe, boiler, and machine. This indicates faulty pipe design. Expansion joints or loops may have to be installed.
- 2. Improper pipe support. Frequent problems arise from indiscriminate use of rod hangers (instead of spring hangers), anchors, and other nonelastic restraints and supports. To correct this, disconnect piping at both ends and support on spring hangers, except where anchors or restraints are required by the pipe design.

Inlet Piping

Pipe sizes should be large enough to maintain rated steam pressure at the turbine inlet flange under maximum load conditions.

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

> > 3 - 5

In determining pipe size, proper allowance should be made for pressure drop due to long sections of pipe, elbows, valves or other fittings between the boiler and the turbine.

If wet or saturated steam is used, it is very important that the piping be arranged so that condensate cannot be carried over into the turbine. A steam separator of the proper size, with a trap of ample capacity, should be installed before the turbine inlet. If the turbine is fed from a main header under no circumstances should the pipe be taken from the side or bottom of the header. It should, in all cases, be fed from the top. All horizontal runs must be sloped in direction of steam flow, with drains at the low points.

The importance of protecting the turbine against slugs of water cannot be over-emphasized. We are not concerned with the "wetness" of the steam, but with condensate, which is separated out as water. The harmful effects of water are:

- Rapid erosion of blading and valves.
- In the case of wheels with inserted blades, the danger is present of the hammer-blow effect of the water tearing out the blades and wrecking the rotor.
- 3. Governing is adversely affected.
- 4. Rotor may be permanently distorted and/or turbine may be wrecked.
- 5. Danger of thrust bearing failure and consequent destruction of turbine.

Exhaust Piping

On each installation the length of run, elbows, valves and other fittings in the pipe must be considered and all factors which may cause excessive back pressure on non-condensing turbines or reduced vacuum on condensing turbines, and the final decision on piping size made accordingly. On noncondensing turbines, back pressure higher than that for which the turbine was designed will cause reduction of power and increase of steam consumption. It may also cause gland leakage and, in extreme cases, can rupture the turbine casing. On condensing turbines decrease of vacuum will have an even greater effect on capacity and economy.

G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73



The exhaust pipe must be installed and inchored so that no excessive stress can be put on the turbine from either the weight of the pipe or its expansion and contraction. Where such arrangement cannot be made with certainty the provision of an expansion joint near the turbine can be useful in low pressure lines and is usually required on large pipe sizes. The use of an expansion joint does not of itself avoid undue stress. It is not as flexible as many people assume and when installed it must be properly aligned and not indiscriminately exposed to shear or torsion. In a majority of applications the axial thrust created on the cross-sectional area of the largest bellows, by internal pressure, must be costricted by the use of tie rods. They are most effective when the expansion joint is used in shear, instead of tension or compression. When used in either a vacuum or a pres sure line, the tie rods have to be arranged accordingly. They are useless where a joint moves under tension and compression as they by-pass the joint and transmit pipe forces direct to the turbine. Provision must be made to anchor the piping in such a manner that excessive forces will not be transmitted to the turbine during shutdown and operational running. (See NEMA standards in this section.) As on inlet lines, connection to a header must be made at the top -- never from the bottom or the side, and great care must be taken to avoid draining water back into the turbine. All horizontal runs must be sloped.

Full-Flow Relief Valve

An atmospheric full-flow relief value is part of the exhaust piping which is external to the turbine and it must be installed in the exhaust piping between the turbine exhaust connection and the first shutoff value in the exhaust system to protect the turbine casing and internal parts against excessive steam pressure.

The valve must be sized to pass the maximum steam flow, to the atmosphere, that will pass through the turbine nozzles under rated initial steam conditions.

This value is not to be confused with the sentinal relief value installed on the turbine casing to give audible and visual warning of excessive exhaust pressure only.

The full-flow relief valve should start to open at the sentinal relief valve setting and be fully open with the additional rise in pressure not to exceed ten (10) per cent (NEMA Standards Code). The sentinal relief valve will then give a visual and audible indication when the full-flow relief valve starts to open.

TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

3 - 7

Check Valve

Where a turbine exhausts or bleeds steam into another system and a check valve is installed to provide containment of reverse flow to the turbine, adequate bracing must be installed to absorb any forces created by water hammer occurring in the exhaust line downstream and acting on the check valve.

Auxiliary Piping

When indicated on the certified drawings, water cooling is required and inlet pipes must be provided with valves for regulating. <u>Never install</u> <u>valves in outlet pipes!</u> Outlet pipes must be so arranged that they cannot in any manner become obstructed. Only clean, cool water should be used. Cooling water piping should be sized to suit the connections on the cooler. The amount of cooling water will vary, depending on the temperature of the water, steam temperatures, etc. With forced feed lubrication, the flow of water should be adjusted to maintain an oil temperature leaving the bearings not to exceed 165° F., and an inlet temperature not under 100° F. When so indicated on the certified outline drawing, air coolers are provided to maintain a specified bearing oil temperature. The coolers are designed to keep the oil outlet temperature below 140° F.

Every turbine is provided with one or more drain outlets. These should be piped up with suitable <u>open</u> atmospheric drain lines and shutoff valves provided. These drain lines must be left open when the turbine is idle to prevent accumulation of condensate in the turbine which will result in corrosion and rapid deterioration of internal parts. <u>Make sure that no</u> <u>condensate can be pulled into the turbine through drain lines under any</u> <u>conditions</u>.

If subject to freezing temperatures, water must not be allowed to stand in cooling coils or pockets in the case, steam chest or valves.

Oil Piping & Gland Piping

Instructions are provided in the Lubrication, Steam Seal and Drain System sections in this manual.

G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

Cleaning of Steam Piping

The Terry Steam Turbine Company has found from experience over many years, with different customers, that it is very important to clean steam piping and headers, especially with new installations, before a steam turbine is put into operation.

There have been cases where steam lines have not been cleaned at all, with the idea that strict inspection for cleanliness during installation would be sufficient.

This has proven unsatisfactory since very small particles of steel, welding slag and large quantities of oxide scale have been blown into the turbine through the small strainer holes of the turbine governor or stop valve.

From experience it has been found most satisfactory to blow-down steam lines with steam, using a cycle of heating, blowing and cooling, and this method is recommended by The Terry Steam Turbine Company.

The procedure suggested by Terry Steam is not mandatory. The purchaser is at liberty to employ other accepted proven methods.

IN EITHER CASE, IT MUST BE CLEARLY UNDERSTOOD, THAT IT IS THE PURCHASER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO SUPPLY STFAM FREE OF FOREIGN MATERIAL TO THE INLET OF THE TURBINE CONNECTIONS.

Suggested Blowdown Procedure

Dur to the variations in different installations of the length, configuration, number of stop valves, and sizes of steam piping, it is not intended or possible to give a detailed procedure.

The purchaser must plan and make proper arrangements to achieve maximum cleaning of piping. The blowdown cycle consists of warming through steam lines initially then, maximum design pressure for the piping is built up in the boiler and released quickly through the stop valve to blow through the steam line. Blowing should be stopped before boiler pressure drops to 100 psig or the minimum pressure recommended by the boiler manufacturer.

Boiler pressure is then built up again, during which time the steam line should be cooled enough and the cycle can be repeated.

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

> > 3 - 9

The cycle should be repeated from four to six times. The use of targets installed in the steam path are recommended as they give a good indication as to the cleanness of the line. Targets should have a highly polished finish and be re-polished after each blowdown check.

To achieve maximum cleaning during the blowing cycle, the blowpiping should be sized large enough to obtain the maximum mass velocity head that can be developed during full load operation of the turbine.

The blow pipe should be piped outside of the building where the blowdown steam and particles will not injure personnel or damage equipment. It should also be of the same design rating of the steam line being blown down.

The purchaser must decide as to whether the steam line should be blown down by sections, stop valve to stop valve or direct from boiler stop valve, according to the system layout and bearing in mind that the maximum velocity must be maintained to achieve maximum cleaning.

On completion of the blowdown of steam piping with steam or other methods of cleaning, it is recommended that a fine mesh screen be assembled over the permanent coarse strainer of the turbine stop valve. This is removed after initial spin testing and operational checks of turbine up to full load operation.

The fine mesh screen must be never considered as a substitute for a thorough pipe cleaning job.

NOTE: When cleaning steam piping, it must be disconnected from the inlet to the turbine or the turbine stop valve.

Suggest mesh size No. 40 (.0165") for fine mesh strainer.

Expansion Joints - IMPORTANT . . . READ CAREFULLY

<u>WARNING</u> - Do not permit cinders or other foreign material to become lodged between the equalizing rings and the corrugations.

Expansion joints 5" and smaller in size are shipped with two spacing blocks between the equalizing rings. These must be removed before pipe spacers between the equalizing rings. These should not be removed until joint is set in place in the line, but must be removed before the joint is permitted to function.

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 · Rev. 0-73

> > 3 - 10

Flanged expansion joints having internal sleeves require a soft gasket between the face of the joint and the back of the sleeve face as well as a gasket between the sleeve and the companion flange. Those joints should be installed so that the flow is in the inner sleeve.

The universal type of expansion joint has two or four heavy limit rods which divide the movement equally between both expansion joints. Each of these rods have four split spacing collars under the nut. Those maintain the proper overall length and should only be removed after the joint is bolted in place.

WARNING

GASKETS CONTAINING CARBON OR GRAPHITE SHOULD NOT BE USED IN CONTACT WITH STAINLESS STEEL. SEVERE CORROSION MAY RESULT. ANY DARK GASKETS MAY CON-TAIN GRAPHITE; CONSULT GASKET MANUFACTURER TO BE SURE.

G.I. INST. Sect. 3 - Rev. 0-73

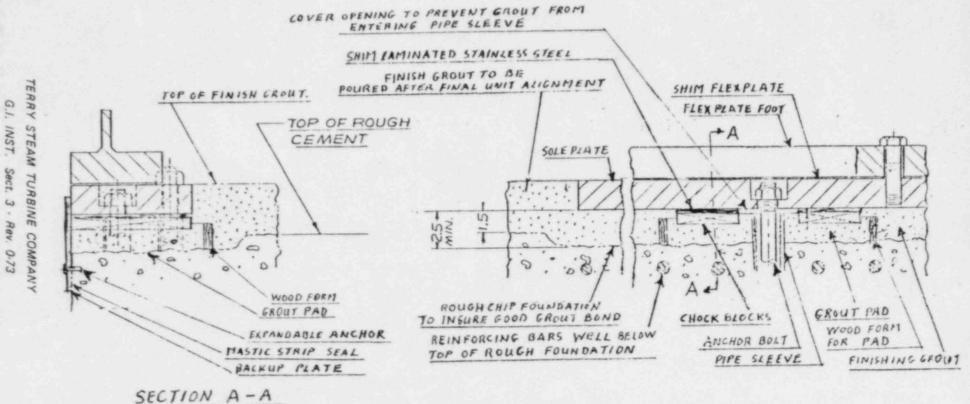
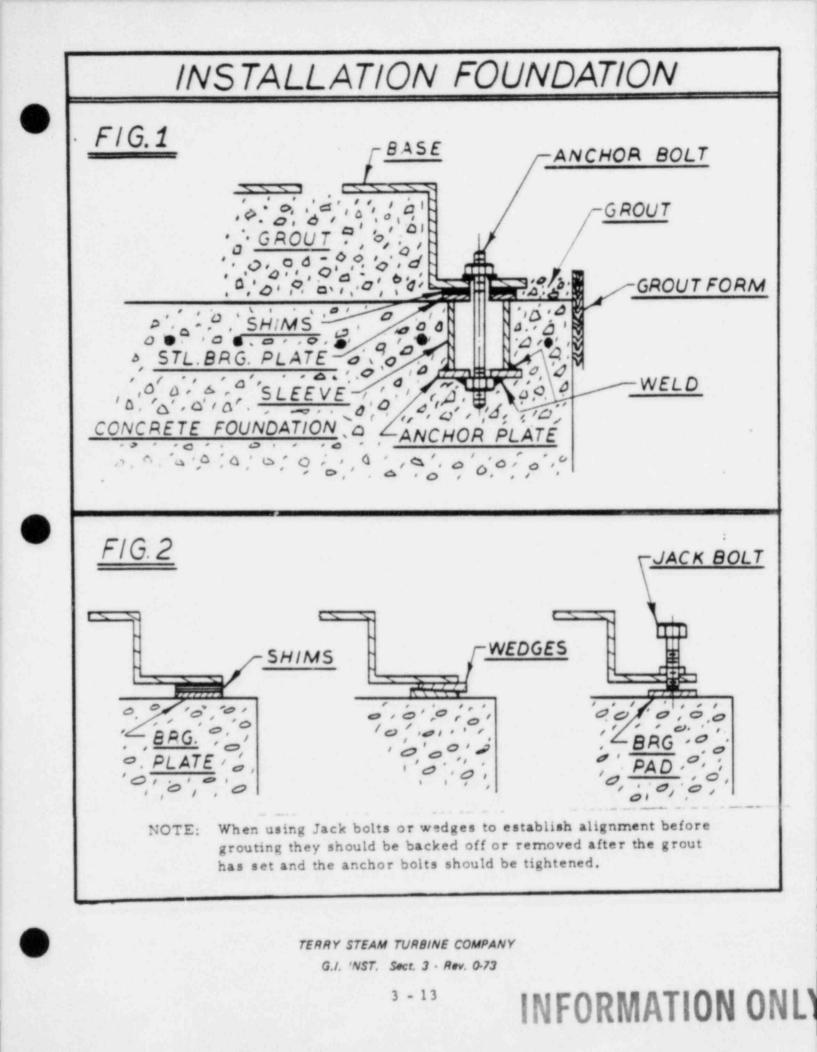


FIG. 3 SUGGESTED ARRANGEMENT OF SOLEPLATES AND GROUTING

200 12



This page is included as a location reference for the following extract as taken from the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Standards Publication No. SM21-1970, for which due credit is acknowledged.

It is included in this Instruction Manual as a guide for the Minimum Requirements of installation, except that, where allowable forces and moments are shown on certified outline drawings, pipe loads are to be kept within those limits shown.

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY G.I. INST. Sect. 3 · Rev. 0-73

Part 7 STEAM PIPING SYSTEMS CONNECTED TO MECHANICAL-DRIVE STEAM TURBINES

SM 22-7.01 INTRODUCTION

The first consideration in designing any piping system is to keep the stresses in the pipe within the limits of the established rules of national codes such as the ASME "Boiler Code," the American National Standard "Code for Pressure Piping," and any local codes that may be applicable. In general, the jurisdiction of such authorities stops at the turbine inlet and exhaust connections or other openings on the machine to which external piping systems connect.

When a piping system is connected to a steam turbine, there are additional limitations, and it is the purpose here to discuss and define these limitations as an aid to the purchaser in designing such systems.

Authorized Engineering Information 11-13-1969.

SM 22-7.02 THE PIPING PROBLEM AS APPLIED TO TURBINES

Steam turbines have been very carefully designed to provide for expansion and, at the same time, maintain close alignment between the rotating and stationary parts. The provisions for expansion of the casing and maintenance of close clearances necessarily limits the forces that can be applied to the turbine by the piping connected to it. Pipe reactions, if of sufficient magnitude, will result in misalignment of the turbine sufficient to cause rough operation and serious mechanical damage.

In order to keep the strains due to forces and bending moments on the turbine connections, including the weight of the pipe, within allowable limits, the piping system design should be such that restraints and freedom of movement match the requirements of the turbine. Pipe forces which seem small may lead to large moments at the connections to the turbine and to very large forces at the turbine supports. Under some conditions, other piping connections may require checking.

The stresses in a piping system under operating conditions can be grouped into three classes: stresses due to steam pressure, stresses due to thermal expansion, and stresses due to dead weight.

Authorized Engineering Information 11-13-1969.

SM 22-7.03 FORCES DUE TO STEAM PRESSURE

These are most commonly associated with lowpressure and vacuum lines where expansion joints are often used to provide flexibility. If an expansion joint is improperly used, it may cause a pipe reaction greater than the one which it is supposed to eliminate. An expansion joint will cause an axial thrust equal to the area of the largest corrugation times the internal pressure. The force necessary to compress or elongate an expansion joint can be quite large, and either of these forces may be greater than the limits for the exhaust flange. In order to have the lowest reaction, it is best to avoid absorbing pipe-line expansion by axial compression or elongation. If it is found that expansion joints or loops. erc., are required, it is essential that they be properly located and installed.

Figure 7-1 shows an expansion joint in a pressure line. The axial thrust from the expansion joint tends to separate the turbine and the elbow. To prevent this, the elbow must have an anchor to keep it from moving. The turbine must also absorb this thrust and, in doing so, becomes an anchor. This force on the turbine case may be greater than can be allowed. In general, this method should be discouraged.

Figure 7-2 shows the same piping arrangement as Figure 7-1 except for the addition of the rods on the expansion joint. The the rods limit the elongation of the joint and take the axial thrust created by the internal pressure so it is not transmitted to the turbine flange. The the rods eliminate any axial flexibility but the joint is still flexible in shear, that is, the flanges may move in parallel planes. The location of this type of joint in the piping should be such that movement of the pipe puts the expansion joint in shear instead of tension or compression.

Figure 7-3 is an arrangement frequently used, having the rods as indicated for noncondensing operation. This arrangement will prevent any thrust due to internal pressure from being transmitted to the exhaust flange and retains the axial flexibility of the joint. It may be used for either vacuum or pressure service (by suitable arrangement of the rods).

Figure 7-4 shows a suggested arrangement for a condensing turbine with an up exhaust. Due to the large exhaust pipe size normally encountered on condensing turbines, the exhaust piping will be relatively stiff, and an expansion joint must be used at some point to take care of thermal expansion. An unrestricted expansion joint placed at the exhaust flange of the turbine will exert an upward or lifting force on the turbine flange which in many cases is

excessive. Figure 7-4 provides the necessary flexibility to take care of thermal expansion without imposing a lifting force on the turbine. The expansion joint is in shear which is the preferred use. The relatively small vertical expansion will compress one joint and elongate the other which causes a small reaction only and will be well within the turbine flange limits.

Authorized Engineering Information 11-13-1969.

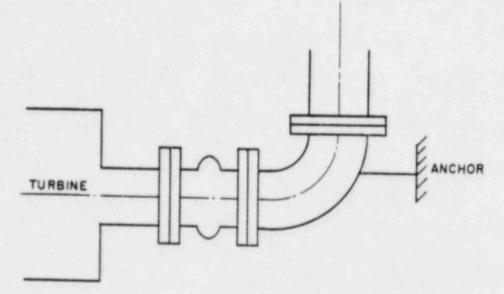


Fig. 7-1

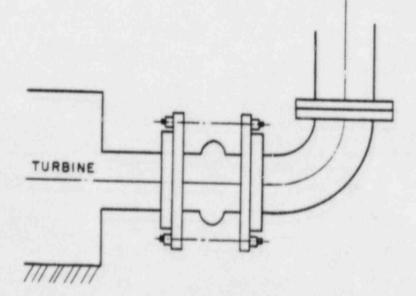


Fig. 7-2

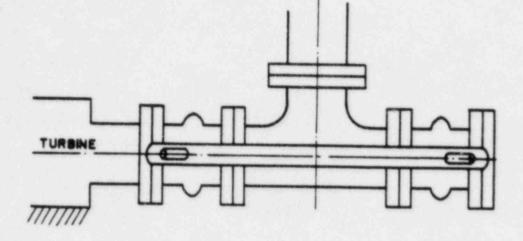


Fig. 7-3

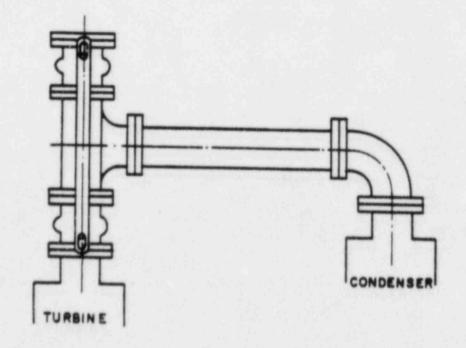
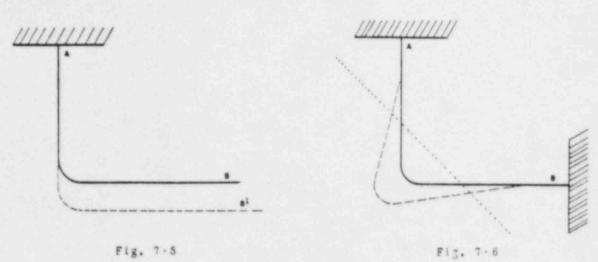
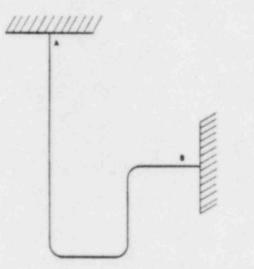


Fig. 7-4

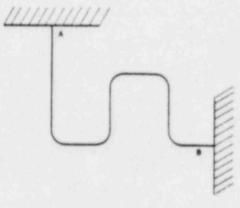








10





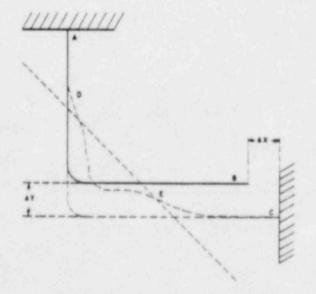


Fig. 7-9

SM 22-7.04 EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE EXPANSIONS ON PIPING SYSTEMS

If a pipe is connected to some point as A in Figure 7-5 and has the configuration shown by the solid line, it will assume the position shown by the dash line when heated to a higher temperature, providing no restraint is offered by point B.

If both points A and B are rigid points which will not move, the pipe will assume the shape shown by the dash line in Figure 7-6 when heated.

The stresses may be reduced by using expansion loops such as shown in Figures 7-7 and 7-8. When the piping does not have to be confined to one plane, torsional flexibility may be effectively used to reduce stresses. Prestressing the pipe in the cold condition or "cold springing" may also be used to reduce the stresses in operation. These principles may be used in combination to produce a design with flexibility enough to keep the stresses, forces and moments within the permissible limits in both the hot and cold conditions.

The piping system should be designed with sufficient inherent flexibility to take care of thermal expansion. The amount of piping can often be reduced by the use of "cold springing" to reduce or eliminate stresses due to thermal expansion. This is done by cutting the pipe short by a predetermined amount and then forcing it into place during installation as illustrated in Figure 7-9. Forces and moments in the hot condition are thus reduced below the values they would have if the system were not cold-sprung. Points A and C are the points to be connected by a piping system and $\triangle X$ and $\triangle Y$ are the respective expansions.

In the case of weided connections, it is necessary to bend the pipe by putting a moment on it when connecting it to point C to make the weld preparations parallel, as well as just pulling B up to C. If this is not done, a moment will exist in the hot condition, and only a partial cold-springing job results. Wherever possible, it is wise to facilitate assembly by locating field welds at points of minimum moment. Points D and E are such points.

Authorized Engineering Information 11-13-1969.

SM 22-7.05 STRESSES DUE TO DEAD WEIGHT

The dead weight of the piping should be entirely supported by pipe hangers or supports. There are basically two types of supports. rigid and spring. Rigid supports are necessary when an unrestricted expansion joint is used. Rigid supports may be used to limit the movement of a line to prevent excessive deflection at any point. A rigid support is not satisfactory where thermal expansion may cause the pipe to move away from the support.

On the two types of rigid supports shown in Figure 7-10, the rise of the turbine case due to temperature would lift the base elbow from the support so the turbine would have to support the weight of the pipe. The expansion of the vertical run of pipe would relieve the pipe hanger of its load so the turbine would again have to support the weight of the pipe.

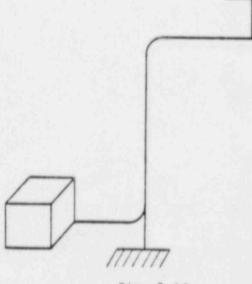


Fig. 7-10

If an expansion joint with restraining tie rods is used, either a rigid pipe hanger or a base elbow with a sliding or rolling contact surface may be used as shown in Figure 7-11.

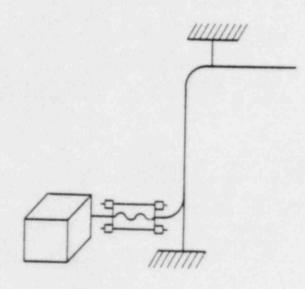


Fig. 7-11

When the thrust due to an expansion joint is less than the exhaust flange limits and no restraining tie rods are used, the pipe must have an anchor as shown in Figure 7-12. Since this condition rarely exists, it is better to use one of the preferred arrangements such as shown in Figure 7-11 and eliminate as much pipe reaction as possible rather than just stay within the limits.

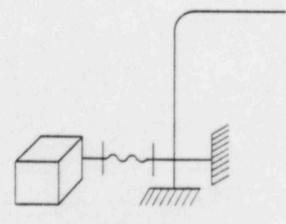


Fig. 7-12

Spring hangers or supports are best suited to carry the dead weight when there is thermal expansion to be considered. The movement of the pipe will change the spring tension or compression a small amount and the hanger loading a small amount but will not remove the load from the hanger. The published manuals on pipe design provide information on hanger spacing to give proper support. In addition to this, it may be found necessary to add additional supports or move existing supports if resonant vibration appears in the piping.

A spring support should not be used to oppose the thrust of an expansion joint as, when the pressure is removed from the line, the spring support will exert a force the same as the expansion joint only in the opposite direction.

Authorized Engineering Information 6-3-1956.

SM 22-7.06 ALLOWABLE FORCES AND MOMENTS ON MECHANICAL-DRIVE STEAM TURBINES

The forces and moments acting on mechanicaldrive steam turbines due to the steam inlet, extraction and exhaust connections are limited by the following rules:

 The total resultant force and total resultant moment imposed on the turbine at any connection must not exceed the following:

$$F = \frac{500 D - M}{3}$$

- Resultant force (pounds), including pressure forces where unrestrained expansion joints are used at the connection except on vertical exhausts covered under item 3.
- M Resultant moment (pound-feet).
- D Pipe size of the connection (I.P.S.) in inches up to 8 inches in diameter. Forsizes greater than this, use a value of D equal to (16 + I.P.S.) inches.



- The combined resultants of the forces and moments of the inlet, extraction and exhaust connections, resolved at the centerlines of the exhaust connection must not exceed the following two conditions:
 - a. These resultants must not exceed:

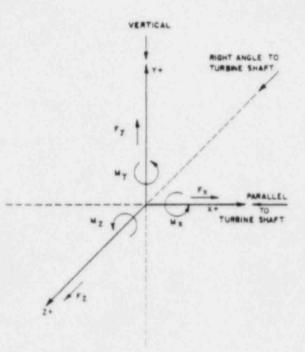
$$F_c = \frac{250 \text{ D}_c - \text{M}_c}{2}$$

- F_C Combined resultant of inlet, extraction and exhaust forces, pounds.
- M_c Combined resultant of inlet, extraction and exhaust moments and moments resulting from forces, pound-feet.
- D_c Diameter (in inches) of a circular opening equal to the total areas of the inlet, extraction and exhaust openings up to a value of 9 inches in diameter. For values beyond this, use a value of D_c equal to

b. The components of these resultants shall not exceed:

Fy	2	125	Dc	My		125	Dc
Fz	=	100	Dc	Mz	=	125	Dc
Fx	2	50	De	Mx	\mathbf{x}	250	De

- Fy Vertical component of Fc.
- Fz Horizontal component of Fc at right angles to turbine shaft.
- F_{χ} Horizontal component of F_{C} parallel to turbine shaft.
- M_X Component of M_C in a vertical plane at right angles to turbine shaft.
- My Component of M_C in a horizontal plane.
- M_Z Component of M_C in a vertical plane parallel to the turbine shaft.



3. For installation of turbines with a vertical exhaust and an unrestrained expansion joint at the exhaust, an additional amount of force caused by pressure loading is allowed. (The additional force referred to is perpendicular to the face of the exhaust flange and central.) For this type of application, calculate the vertical force component on the exhaust connection, excluding pressure loading, and compare with value of 1/6 the pressure loading on the exhaust. Use the larger of these two numbers for vertical force component on exhaust connection in making calculations outlined in items 1 and 2.

The force caused by the pressure loading on the exhaust is allowed in addition to the values established by the foregoing up to a maximum value of vertical force (pounds) on the exhaust connection (including pressure loading) of 15 1/2 times the exhaust area (square inches).

4. These values of allowable force and moment pertain to the turbine structure only. They do not pertain to the forces and moments in the connecting piping, flange and flange bolting which should not exceed the allowable stress as defined by applicable codes and regulatory bodies.

Authorized Engineering Information 6-3-1956.

SECTION 4

TURBINE SET UP AND ALIGNMENT

TURBINE INSTALLATION

Should be undertaken by a skilled mechanic who is thoroughly familiar with proper procedures commonly used to set up and align turbo machinery. We strongly recommend supervision by a TERRY SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL

The importance of correct alignment of the turbine and driven equipment cannot be over-emphasized. Time and care devoted to ensuring the best possible installation will result in more reliable operation and reduced maintenance.

The objective is to obtain and retain the best possible alignment between the turbine and driven equipment under normal operating conditions.

Cold alignment figures are based on theoretical calculations and must be confirmed by a "HOT CHECK" carried out as quickly as possible after an operational run of sufficient length to ensure that full operational temperatures are reached throughout the unit.

FACTORS FOR CONSIDERATION

1. Installation

Accurate alignment starts here!

Foundation, grouting, hold down bolting and shimming must be properly carried out. Unit bases, however substantial may distort during transportation and handling. Whether turbine and driven unit are mounted separately or on a common base, they must be installed with sole plate level and properly aligned <u>before grouting</u>. Remember that shims under unit feet are intended primarily for final adjustment after "hot check" and not for initial alignment.

<u>"Soft" legs</u> - Turbine feet must not be stressed, particularly when integral with casing or support pedestal castings. Before starting alignment set a dial indicator at each foot vertically and loosen hold down bolts. Deflections should be only a few mils and approximately equal. (e.g., if 3 legs show 6 mils and the fourth 16 mils, add 10 mil shim to fourth leg.) Always add equal number of shims to pairs of feet after that.

TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY GISA Section 4

TURBINE SET UP AND ALIGNMENT (Continued)

<u>Pipe Stresses</u> - Any stresses imposed by pipework must be removed from the turbine at cold installation and are always a potential cause of misalignment when the unit is hot. Inlet and exhaust flange bolts must enter without forcing or springing of pipes. Dial indicators, to read vertical and horizontal movement, should be located at inlet and exhaust flanges and coupling when connecting pipework. At cold assembly any movement indicates pipe stress which must be corrected. If bolt hole alignment is good, look for misalignment between flange faces or uneven torque of bolting. During warm up, dial indicators will reveal stresses caused by thermal expansion of pipework, particularly if any movement is in the horizontal plane.

2. Thermal Expansion (turbine)

Thermal expansion and contraction must be considered. The turbine may rise at the horizontal centerline and axial expansion of the casing and shaft will occur. Axial clearance between the turbine and driven equipment shafts should be in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations and should be measured with both units against their active thrust faces. Allowances for any axial expansion of the shafts should be included in the gap.

3. Thermal Expansion (driven equipment)

Anticipated movement of the driven equipment should be obtained from the manufacturer and due allowances made during alignment.

4. Rise Due to Bearing Oil Film

When running the turbine shaft will rise approximately half the journal bearing diametrical clearance due to the lubricating oil film.

5. Vacuum Effect

On condensing units a vacuum "pull" of approximately .005 inches to .010 inches may be recorded at the turbine exhaust flange.

6. Couplings

Correct installation of couplings is vital to proper operation of the unit and great care must be exercised at assembly. Hubs are normally an interference fit to the turbine shaft and must be heated in an oil bath for assembly. Excessive run out or eccentricity must be avoided and may be caused by damage to journals or bore, faulty tapers, badly fitted keys, wear or poor assembly.

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY GISA Section 4

TURBINE SET UP AND ALIGNMENT (Continued)

High speed couplings are balanced and match marked on all components for correct assembly. The coupling manufacturer's recommendation for misalignment limits and coupling gap must be followed.

Alignment of a flexible coupling should be made to the same degree of accuracy as for a rigid coupling. As coupling hubs are frequently used for checking alignment, great care should be taken to avoid bruising or distortion of the hubs which would result in erroneous readings.

ALIGNMENT CHECKING PROCEDURE

Preferred Method

The preferred method is by the use of a dial indicator securely fastened to one coupling hub and arranged to indicate on the matching hub. Measurements should be taken with the machine rotors held against their active thrust faces to prevent axial movement while recording indicator readings.

- (a) To Check Hub Runout
 - Set dial indicator to read on face of one hub and rotate that hub only. Runout is the difference between the minimum and maximum indicator readings.
 - Reposition dial indicator to read on outside diameter of hub and rotate hub. Runout is half the difference between the maximum and minimum indicator reading.
 - Remove dial indicator bracket from one hub and secure to other. Repeat steps 1 and 2. Record readings.

Positions of maximum runout must be marked on coupling before alignment check and allowances made while checking.

Excessive runout should be corrected by re-installing hubs or by renewal.

(b) To Check Angular Misalignment

Set dial indicator to read on face of one hub. Rotate both hubs together noting indicator readings at vertical and horizontal positions to check for vertical and horizontal angular face alignment. The face misalignment is the actual difference between two readings taken at points 180° apart.

INFORMATION ONLY

TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY GISA Section 4

TURBINE SET UP AND ALIGNMENT (Continued)

Notes: Face alignment may be checked using an internal micrometer where space permits.

Turbine cases which do not have centerline support tend to expand vertically slightly more at the steam inlet end than at the cooler exhaust end. For this reason coupling faces of these units are normally aligned with a gap .002 inches greater at the top than that at the bottom. For centerline supported cases coupling faces should be parallel.

(c) To Check Parallel Offset Augnment

Set dial indicator to read on the outside diameter of one hub. Rotate both hubs together to check for vertical and horizontal centerline offset. Misalignment is one half the difference of the total indicator readings taken at points 180° apart.

After consideration of all factors, if one shaft (A) is expected to rise above the other shaft (B), at normal operating temperatures, set shaft (A) lower than shaft (B) by the amount of the calculated horizontal centerline rise.

Remove dial indicator bracket from one hub and secure to the other. Repeat procedures (a) and (b).

"HOT CHECK" after operational temperatures are reached.

Note: If both couplings cannot be rotated together, rotate the coupling to which the dial indicator bracket is secured. Be certain that angular alignment is correct, before final check of parallel offset alignment, when using this method. Particular care is also necessary in making allowances for coupling run out.

<u>Hot Check</u> - Make HOT CHECK when maximum operating temperatures are achieved. The purpose of a HOT CHECK is to confirm the cold alignment settings. If initial calculations, installation and alignment are properly carried out, hot check will show the units to be in proper alignment. Should the hot check reveal movement which differs largely from that anticipated, FIND THE CAUSE! Re-check calculations. Check security of units. Look for excessive pipe stresses or faulty supports. If necessary break hot pipework flanges and check alignment of boltholes and flange faces. If provision for casing expansion is by sliding foot, check clearances at foot guide blocks and hold down bolts. If dowels are removed to establish cold alignment, do not re-dowel until hot check is completed.

> TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY GISA Section 4

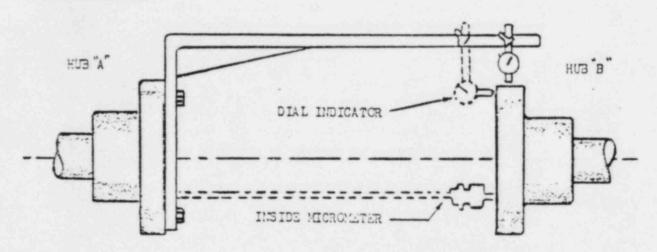


TURBINE SET UP AND ALIGNMENT (Continued)

Hot check must be made quickly, before cooling causes false readings.

Once established, accurate alignment must be maintained by proper care. Record all readings, re-check periodically and immediately in the event of increased vibration, noise of bearing wear. Vibration analysis equipment is invaluable for periodic checks of the operating condition.

MEASURING ALIGNMENT



METHOD METHOD

Alternate Method - Alignment

For some close coupled units it may be impractical to use either a dial indicator or micrometer. In these circumstances feeler gauges or precision taper wedges may be used to measure angular misalignment. Parallel offset may be gauged by use of a straight edge and feeler gauges. (See following diagrams)

TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY GISA Section 4

INFORMATION ONLY

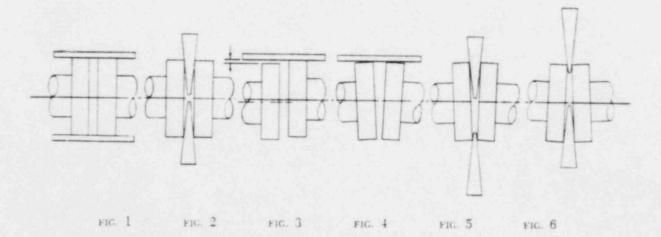
TURBINE SET UP AND ALIGNMENT (Continued)

MEASURING ALIGNMENT

Alternate Method

The tools required are straight edge, a finished steel wedge and a thickness gauge. If no wedge is available, the thickness gauge may be used in a similar manner. A dial indicator can also be used to measure alignment. Remember, when using a dial indicator, that the actual misalignment is onehalf of the full indicator reading.

If the couplings are perfectly true on both the face and the outside diameter, and they are of the same diameter, the measurement of alignment is very simple. When the unit is in exact alignment, the wedge will show the distance between the coupling faces to be the same at all points, and a straight edge will lie squarely across the rims of both havles in the horizontal plane. See Fig. 1 and 2. If the faces are out of parallel, the wedge will show it. If one coupling half is higher than the other, the amount may be determined by the straight edge and feelers. Allowances for heat can be made in this manner. See Fig. 3. If the couplings are not perfectly true and of the same diameter, proper allowance must be made. For example, let us try a case as follows: With the turbine standing and coupling disconnected, and both rotors against their thrust surfaces, insert the wedge between faces at the top of the coupling and scratch a line on the wedge. Without moving the coupling, insert the wedge between faces at the bottom and scratch another line. Let us suppose there is a 1/8" distance between the lines, and the wedge enters further at the top of the coupling. It would then appear as though the coupling were open at the top. See Fig. 5. Now revolve both coupling halves one-half turn and obtain two lines on the wedge as before. If these lines are 1/8" apart and indicate the coupling to be open at the bottom, the unit is in line, but the coupling halves are running out slightly at the faces, and no further alignment is necessary. See Figs. 4, 5 & 6.



TERRY STEAM TURBINE COMPANY GISA Section 4

•

MESET PROCEDURE FOR POLEL NOUGHARD GOVERNOR EQUIPPED TURBINES UTILIZING TANF BUSHING FOR QUICK START.

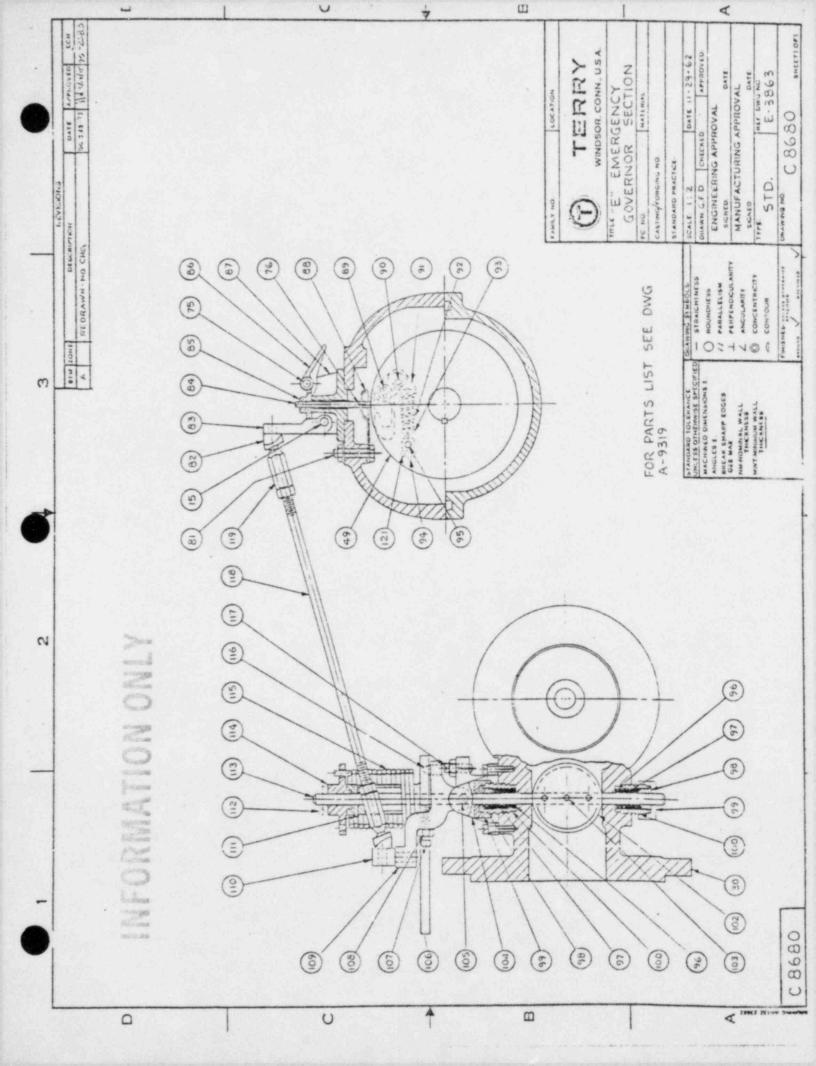
In order to "BLEED GUP" entrapped oil which may be temperarily saptured under the main speed piston within the WOTCHARD governor after each shut down operation, the knob on the WOOTHARD governor must be exercised monaily to its lowest speed setting. Then the governor must be returned to the desired speed setting.

inlices the above exercise cycle is carried out, it can the an appreciable the partia is fing as thory minutes. For entrapped oil under the inlice speed setting piston to blood out.

failing to perform the shore orgention may cause the turbing to overshoot to the speed of started within less then 50 minutes of last start-up beof started within the started speed setting lists.

Nertle ... III

INFORMATION ONLY



1 OF	FIL				ATERIA		NO.
SH. 1	NO.	NAME OF PART		and some income the second sec	and the second se	And the American State of the	PEF
	15	EMERGENCY HEAD LEVER PIN					
613	30	EMERG, & GOV. VALVE BODY					1
A-9319	49	COVERNOR DISC				1	1
	75	PUSH TRIP LEVER PIN	1999 - 19				
°'	76	EMERG. TAPPET SPRING PIN					1
Z	81	EMERG. TAPPET SPRING BOLT					
DWG NO.	82	BALL SOCKET 22 1/20					
0	83	EMERGENCY HEAD LEVER	·	here with the			
	84	EMERGENCY TAPPET					
	85	EMERGENCY TAPPET NUT			in a starte a		
	86	PUSH TRIP LEVER					
	87	EMERGENCY HEAD BRACKET					
	88	EMERGENCY TAPPET SPRING					
	89	EMERGENCY WEIGHT SCREW					
	90	EMERGENCY WEIGHT STOP PIN					
	91	EMERGENCY GOVERNOR WEIGHT					
	92	EMERGENCY WEIGHT SPRING					1
	93	EMERGENCY SPRING SEAT					
	94	EMERGENCY ADJUSTING SCREW					
	95	EMERGENCY SPRING ADJ. STUD					1
	96	PACKING FILLER PIECE				0	119
	97	EMERGENCY VALVE PACKING			100	U UNNI-	
	98	PACKING FOLLOWER		Just	ORMA	1 P 12	
	99	EMERGENCY VAL. PACKING NUT		Mu			
	100	EMERGENCY VAL. STUFF. BOX					
REV	R	etyped N.L. 11/13/75	REV				
& ECN	_		- & ECN				

0	FIL	ESECTIO	ON DRA	WING	NO	C-8680	
SH. 2	ITEM NO.		TERRY PIECE NO.		TYPE	GRADE	1
	102	BUTTERFLY VALVE					Um
	103	1/4" x 7/8" SET SCREW					1
A-9319	104	EMERGENCY VALVE BRACKET					T
V	105	RING BEARING SCREW					1
5	106	EMERGENCY RESETTING LEVER					1.
Z	107	5/16" x 1 1/4" SET SCREW					1
DWG NO.	108	5/16"-18 NUT					T
	109	EMERGENCY TRIP RING					T
	110	TRIP RING EXTENSION					1
	111	#2 P & W TAPER PIN			1.1.1.1.1.1.2		1
	112	1/8" x 1" COTTER PIN					1
	113	BUTTERFLY VALVE SPINDLE				1	
	114	EMERGENCY SPRING ADJ. PLAT					
	115	EMERGENCY VALVE SPRING					1-
	116	EMERGENCY TRIP RING INSET					1
	117	5/16" x 3/4" FILL HD. MACHINE SCREW				1.1.1	1
	118	EMERGENCY CONNECTING ROD					
	119	BALL ROD END					1
	121	EMERGENCY ADJ. SCREW NUT	100				1
							T
							1
							1
				ļ			
EV	R	etyped N.L. 11/13/75	REV				-6
			- 2				-
CNT			ECN			1	

.

x



VII

FORMATION ONL

GOVERNOR VALVE

The Terry governor valve is a bushing type consisting of three units - a governor valve body, a valve cage and a valve.

There are several styles and materials used, depending on the particular installation; however, the method of installation and removal described in this Section applies to all styles.

The governor valve and cage are machined and ground as a unit and should be replaced as a unit.

The valve and cage can be removed from the valve body without disturbing the steam pipe connections. A strainer is installed on the valve cage to help prevent pieces of metal or other foreign matter from entering the turbine.

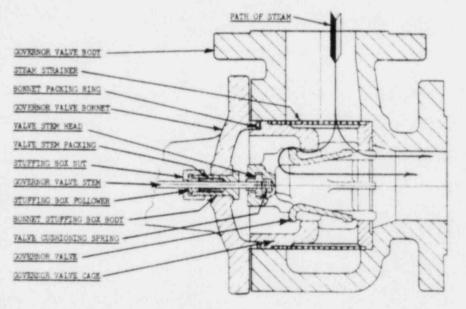


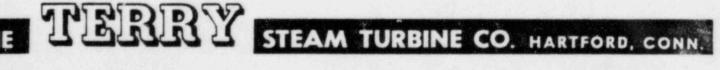
Fig. 7.

REMOVING THE GOVERNOR VALVE & CAGE Remove the governor lever and then the parts installed on the valve stem. Note the position of the valve stem seats, etc., on the stem so that the original positions may be re-established at assembly.

Loosen the valve bonnet nuts. Slide the valve bonnet off the valve body, taking care not to bend the valve stem.

Once the bonnet has been removed, the valve and stem can be removed.

A packing ring is installed in the recess at the top of the cage. The



Page VII-1

packing ring is compressed by a spigot on the valve bonnet. This serves as a seal and to hold the cage in position by compression.

Once the valve has been removed, the cage can be removed by means of a puller of some sort placed behind the upper seat.

ASSEMBLING THE GOVERNOR VALVE & CAGE From the drawing (Fig. 7) note that the valve cage seats at the bottom of a recess in the valve body. The valve body has a machined seat at this point to insure a tight joint between the valve cage and the valve body. Do not use a gasket between these faces. A coating of suitable sealing compound is sufficient to make this joint tight.

The method in which the governor valve and cage should be assembled is as follows:

1. Make certain that the cage and body faces are free from burrs and dirt, and check the seating of the cage in the body. If necessary, lap the cage into the body until a good seating surface is obtained in the valve body. Cover both faces with a coating of Copaltite or other suitable sealing compound, and install the cage in the valve body with one of the cage posts centered in the steam inlet.

2. Insert the packing ring in the recess in the valve cage.

3. Install the valve stem with T-head and cushioning spring in the valve. (On 3/4" or 1" valves, the valve stem screws into the swivel on the valve and is locked in place by a hex. nut).

4. Install the governor value in the value cage. Do not assemble the value with the value bonnet as there is danger of cramping the value and damaging the seats.

5. Install the valve bonnet. At the same time, assemble loosely any valve stem parts which cannot be installed after the bonnet is in place. Take care not to bend the valve stem when sliding the bonnet into position. The bonnet nuts should be tightened evenly so that the spacing between the bonnet and the body is even all the way around. If the bonnet is cocked, the governor will be affected adversely. When a new packing ring has been installed, the valve bonnet nuts should be checked for tightness after the turbine has run for one hour and a further check made from time to time.

6. Re-pack the valve stem stuffing box.

7. Return all valve stem parts to their original positions, and set the governor valve travel (see below).

VALVE STEM PACKING The valve stem stuffing box should be packed with suitable packing. Too tight or hard packing may cause the valve stem to stick, resulting in a hunting or surging condition. Crane #187-I packing is installed at the factory on all steel turbines (251# - 521° F. or above).



Page VII-2

CHECKING THE VALVE SETTING The valve setting is very important for safety. Correct valve travel is stamped on the turbine nameplate. The valve opening should not exceed the maximum travel given on this nameplate. A double seated valve should open 1/8 of its diameter. For a V-ported or piston type valve, an additional 1/8" should be allowed. On turbines with Woodward governors, refer to the Governor Log.

The valve opening is measured when the turbine is not running. First, close the valve manually until it seats and make a mark on the stem at the stuffing box nut. Then open the valve as far as the governor mechanism will allow. The distance between the mark and the stuffing box nut is the valve opening. This opening will be increased by the wear of any part of the governor mechanism and should be occasionally checked and corrected if necessary. Refer to the Section covering the governor for the proper method of adjusting valve travel for the type of governor installed.

THE GOVERNOR VALVE SPRING is for the purpose of keeping a constant load in one direction on the governor mechanism to avoid lost motion. This spring should not be used to raise the speed of the turbine.

DETECTION OF LEAK A small leak can be repaired easily, but if not properly stopped, it will get rapidly worse and become difficult to stop, and be a possible source of serious trouble. An easy way to test valve tightness is to close the valve by hand while the turbine is running. If the speed drops quickly, the valve is tight. Some indications of the valve's leaking are:

1. Speed runs up at light load with valve apparently closed.

2. Thrust bearing or ball holder heats or shows wear. This is because the governor presses very hard on the valve in effort to shut off steam.

3. Turbine is shut down by the emergency governor tripping out on light loads. This may be caused by other things, but the valve should always be checked.

If a valve leaks, the first thing to do, of course, is to stop the leak by re-grinding or re-seating the valve. If the valve has apparently not given as long service as should be expected, the cause of rapid wear should be found and removed. Some common causes are:

1. The turbine runs much of the time at light load. This will always increase the valve wear. Secure a smaller valve if your load conditions will allow. Write us fully as to the heaviest load you must carry, the ring pressure required to carry it, the actual steam pressure available at the throttle and actual exhaust pressure, and we will advise you if it is possible to use a smaller valve.

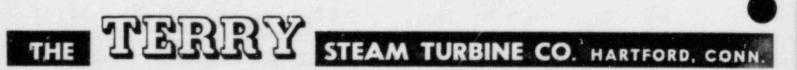
2. Wet steam is destructive to all values which are required to throttle steam. It has been well established that there may be water even in superheated steam pipes, particularly towards the end of the lines and at times of light load. For especially severe conditions a value of monel metal and stainless steel seats or similar material can be provided at an extra cost. While high in first

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN.

cost, valves of special metals are most economical where conditions are such as to cause rapid wear.

3. There are sometimes corrosive agents in the steam which will attack brass, monel metal, or machined surfaces of cast iron and steel.

If a value is re-ground sufficiently often to keep deep scores from forming, the life of the value will be much greater.



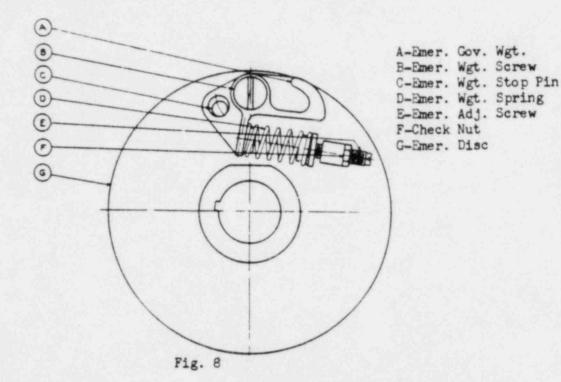


<u>OVERSPEED</u> <u>GOVERNOR</u>

DISC TYPE

II C

The overspeed governor is designed so that, at a given speed, a blow is transmitted to a suitable trigger, tappet spring or tappet ball to release a spring loaded butterfly valve or some other tripping mechanism. This governor is usually set at the factory to operate at about 5 percent above the maximum no load speed.



OPERATION The overspeed tripping device is mounted on the back of the main governor disc (G), Fig. 8. The weight (A) pivots about weight screw (B) and is limited in movement by stop pin (C). When the required speed is reached, centrifugal force overcomes the force of spring (D) and the weight (A) swings outward, striking a trigger, tappet spring, or ball which, in turn, trips a mechanism to close the overspeed trip valve.

The speed adjustment is made by screw (E) which controls the compression of spring (D). The screw is locked by a nut (F). Raising or lowering the trip speed is accomplished by increasing or decreasing the spring force by means of screw (E). No changes in trip speed should be attempted by changing the trigger or tappet setting.

TRIP VALVE This may be a butterfly or clapper type valve operated directly through the linkage or a trip and throttle type which would normally be actuated by means of an oil pressure trip mechanism.

WO -224

Page IX-1C

For turbines having the tappet spring arrangement, refer to Fig. 10.

IX C

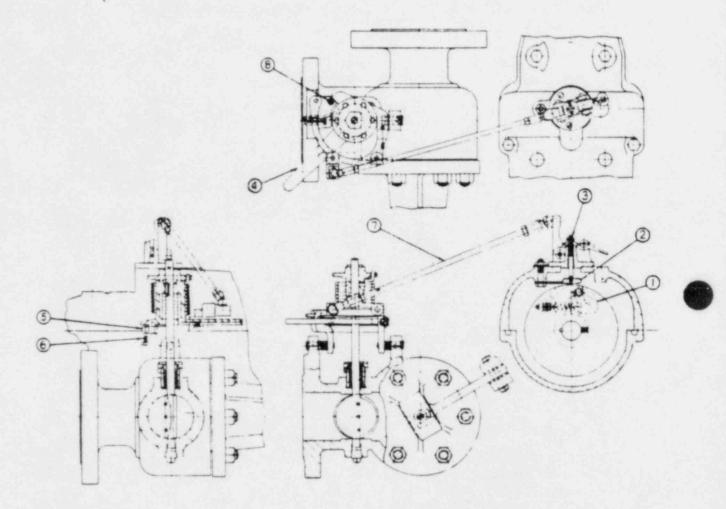


Fig. 10



OPERATION

Read instructions carefully, making sure you understand any special features and the functions of all parts.

Remove refuse, dirt and loose tools not required for operation from the turbine and its immediate vicinity.

Wipe off all slushing compound and all dust from the entire unit and make sure that all working parts are clean.

Flush out the bearings liberally with kerosene or flushing oil. Also flush any oil piping, gear cases or oil reservoirs.

If the turbine has been standing for any appreciable period or has been subjected to dirt or water, we recommend that the carbon packing rings be removed and cleaned and that the shaft and gland cases be thoroughly cleaned at the contact surfaces.

Clean the driven machine in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Fill the main bearings and any other oil reservoirs, coolers, filters or gear cases. Note filling marks on the gauge glasses. The oil level should not be allowed to drop below this level. Use a good grade of turbine oil. See Section VI.

When an oil cup is provided for the governor thrust bearing, fill with the same oil as used in the main bearings. When a grease cup is provided, use a light grease.

If the coupling is of the lubricated type, fill with lubricant as per manufacturer's instructions.

Look the turbine over thoroughly before starting.

- (a) Examine carefully for parts broken or bent in handling.
- (b) Be sure alignment is correct (See Section III).
- (c) If water cooling is supplied, check water connections.
- (d) Work the governor valve by hand to be sure it works freely.

STARTING Having prepared the turbine for starting, open the drain valves to remove the condensate and open the exhaust valve slowly. Next, open the steam throttle valve slightly and allow the turbine to warm up. When condensate stops flowing from the drain lines, close the drain valves except for a small opening to allow condensate, which may accumulate, to escape during the starting period.

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN

INFORMATION ONL

SECTION

Open the throttle valve sufficiently to start the turbine rotating; then close the throttle valwe enough to maintain a slow speed or a speed which will maintain some oil pressure if provided with pressure lubrication. Remove the inspection caps over the oil rings and make sure that the oil rings (when used) are turning.

On turbines where oil relay governors are provided, the oil pressure will lift the governor valve and release the starting latch at less than half speed.

Watch all bearings carefully. Undue heating on the first run may be due to dirt or faulty alignment.

If the turbine is operating condensing, do not turn on gland seal until after the unit is turning over slowly.

Open the throttle valve gradually to increase the speed, checking the speed frequently with a speed indicator; and as the turbine approaches full speed, the governor should come into action smoothly and partially close the governor valve to control the speed. When the governor apparently has control, continue to open the throttle valve slowly. This should not increase the speed. Now, fully open the throttle valve, and the turbine is ready for load.

The operation of the trip value and the emergency governor should be tested. (See Section IX).

GENERAL NOTES Installations vary considerably with respect to special features; therefore, the preceeding instructions are of a general nature. If you feel that certain points are not sufficiently covered, step by step instructions for your specific unit will be furnished on request.

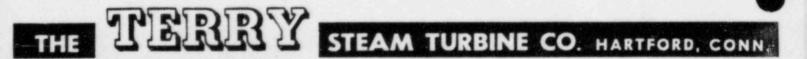
In an emergency, a TERRY solid wheel turbine can be brought up to speed in a few seconds. Bladed wheel turbines take longer, depending on size, speed, number of stages and the limitations of the driven machine. A quick start is made easier by keeping the turbine well drained and all parts in working condition.

Continuous, trouble-free operation with minimum attention to wearing parts is influenced by the condition of the steam and of the lubricating oil.

The ideal steam is free of moisture and other erosive and corrosive agents. Clean lubricating oil of the correct type, kept in proper condition, is essential.

Notes on the proper care of various parts will be found under suitable headings in this manual.

HAND VALVES For best economy, always keep as many hand valves

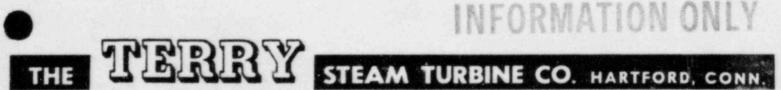


closed as the load conditions will allow. The hand valves are tagged to indicate their function. <u>Hand valves should be kept fully open or fully closed</u>.

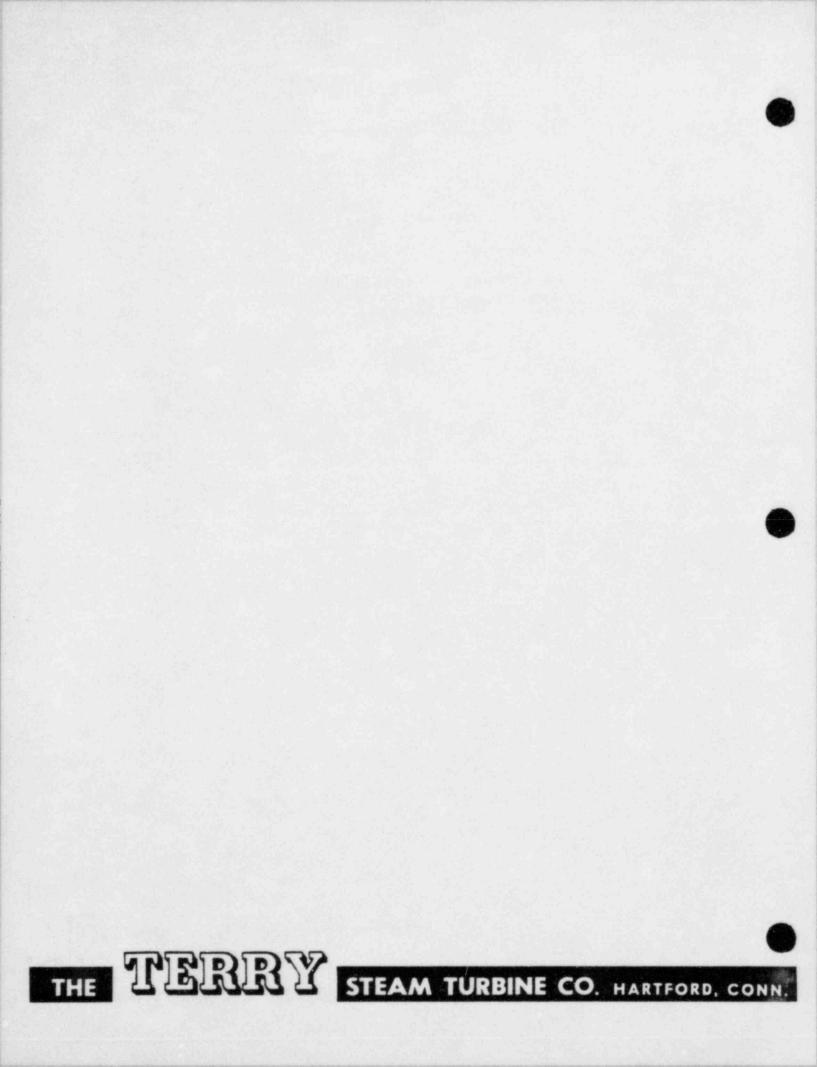
Low steam hand values (L.S.) should be closed when operating at normal steam conditions and should be opened only if necessary to obtain output at lower steam conditions than normal.

Overload hand valves (OL) should be closed whenever possible and opened only if load conditions require.

Partial load hand valves (P.L.) should be normally open and closed whenever load conditions permit for most economical operation.



Page IV-3





OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS

POSSIBLE CAUSES AND REMEDIES

A steam turbine has relatively few moving parts; and, if it is properly installed and maintained, many years of dependable service with very few problems can be expected. No mechanical equipment, however, is immune to difficulty, and this Section has been prepared as a guide to the various problems which might arise as well as their possible causes and remedies.

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Turbine will not carry the load	* Insufficient number of hand valves open	The operator should be familiar with the proper use of hand valves and make sure the correct combinations of hand valves are open for the various loads.
Indicated when ring e equals or mearly inlet pressure.	* Load too great for turbine rating	If the load cannot be reduced, consult our Engineering Department - a turbine can us- ually be re-nozzled for a reasonable in- crease in power.
* NOTE: pressur equals	* Low steam pres- sure at throttle, or exhaust pres- sure too high	Make sure the steam line is not too small, or pressure drop through the valves and fittings in the line too great. Check steam pressure at the throttle under maximum load conditions and minimum boiler pressure. Check back pressure at exhaust flange. If conditions cannot be corrected, the turbine can usually be re-nozzled to suit the ac- tual service conditions. Consult our En- gineering Department for details.
Indicated when pressure is lower inlet pressure.	* Nozzles plugged or damaged	Open the turbine and check the nozzles. Clean or replace the nozzles as required.
I Indicated pressure is inlet press	** Steam strainer is obstructed	Clean the strainer and check the source of the foreign material.
** NOTEI than 1 than	** Governor valve does not open far enough	A double-seated governor valve should open at least 1/8 of the valve diameter when the turbine is not running. See Page VII-3.

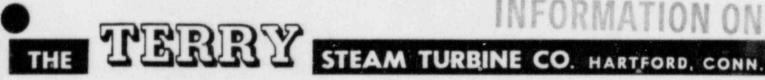
THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Turbine will not carry the load (Continued)	Buckets worn excessively	On TERRY solid wheels, the wheel should be replaced when the buckets show more than $\frac{1}{2}$ " erosion. On bladed wheels reblade or replace the wheel when blades are worn $1/16$ " to $3/32$ ".
Excessive Steam Consumption	Too many hand valves open	Too many open hand valves allow more steam than necessary to pass through the steam ring.
		It may cause poor governor valve control, since it forces the valve to operate too close to the seat. Check for the correct combination of hand valves.
	Nozzles and wheel worn or damaged	This affects the efficiency of the turbine adversely. The nozzles and/ or turbine wheel should be replaced or repaired at the earliest possible opportunity.
	Internal steam leakage	This should be corrected promptly. Check and replace the diaphragm pack- ing rings or repair leaking joints as soon as possible.
may be trans- * driven machine. * ation, disconnect a rate turbine a- pr ld help to indi- o bine or driven ng vibration.	Misalignment with driven shaft	Check the alignment when the turbine is hot. If the turbine drives a coupled gear, and the gears run to- gether at the top, allow for the pinion running in the top of its bearing when under load. See sepa- rate Section in this manual on align- ment.
*NOTE: Vibration may be mitted from the driven r To localize vibration, o coupling and operate tun lone. This should help cate whether turbine or machine is causing vibre	Unbalance	Remove any foreigh matter which might have collected on the wheel. Make sure the turbine is thoroughly drained during shutdown periods in order to prevent uneven rust forma- tions. Bad vibration might also be caused by the loss of some blades or shrouding. Replace or repair the wheel in this case.

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO., HARTFORD, CONN

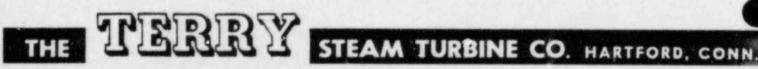
Page V-2

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Vibration (Continued)	Rubbing	Correct the axial position of the rotor. Repair or replace the thrust bearing as re- quired. Make sure that the driven machine cannot thrust against the turbine shaft.
	Bent shaft	The shaft should be replaced if runout at the bearing journals exceeds .0005"F.I.R. (Full Indicator Reading), and at the glands and coupling end .001" F.I.R. On single stage machines, loosen the wheel nuts to see if runout is affected. Warped wheel nuts can create runout. A bent shaft may also be caused by hot bearings (see "Bear- ing, Heating and Wear"), tight packing glands (see "Glands Fitted too Tightly"), or mechanical damage. Check the complete rotor. Runout at the extreme governor end of the shaft can be corrected by striking the high spot sharply with a soft hammer until runout is reduced to less than .001" F.I.R. (Insert an arbor in the end of the shaft if turbine has flyball governor).
	Loose wheels	This is extremely unusual, but may be caused by a runaway. Replace the wheel, and also the shaft if necessary.
	Worn coupling	Replace the coupling. Be sure that lubri- cated couplings are kept well lubricated per the manufacturer's recommendations.
	Bearings worn excessively	Replace worn bearings. Re-babbiting is <u>NOT</u> recommended, since possible distortion of bearing shell in rebabbiting process will prevent re-machining the bearing so that the bore and O.D. are concentric.
	Bearings loose in bridges	Uncommon, but may be caused by excessive vi- bration for a prolonged period. Contact the factory for recommendations on the best method of correction for the particular tur- bine involved.



INFORMATION ONLY

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Vibration (Continued)	Glands fitted too tightly	Tight carbon rings may cause vibra- tion and overheating. Tight labyrinth rings will damage the turbine shaft. Carbon rings should be replaced.
Excessive Gland Leakage	Broken or badly worn carbon rings	Replace with new carbon rings. The carbon rings should have a slight clearance on the turbine shaft when the unit is cold, since carbon ex- pands much less than steel when heated.
	Carbon rings fouled by dirt, or scale car- ried over by steam	The carbon rings should be free to float axially, and the downstream face of the carbon rings must seat perfectly against the smooth, true and clean surface in the gland case.
	Gland drain line not freely open	Be sure that the gland leak-off line cannot trap water and cause back pressure.
	Excessive back pressure	Packing cases are designed for a predetermined back pressure. Ex- cessive back pressure causes leak- age, which is a common cause of water in the lubricating oil. Cor- rect back pressure according to design conditions.
	Excessive com- pound in the carbon rings	When replacing the carbon rings, use joint seal compound carefully. Ex- cessive compound may foul the carbon rings and the surfaces against which they float.
Bearing, Heating and Wear	Use of improper oil	Oil must be clean and of the proper viscosity. Refer to the Section on Lubrication in this manual.



	-	
1		
10		
	-	

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Bearing, Heating & Wear (Continued)	Water coolers provided not used; cooling water too hot	This may cause a breakdown of the oil. It also will cause the thrust bearing and main bearings to overheat excessively. Each unit may have different cooling water requirements. Oil should leave the cooler at not less than 110° F. in forced feed units, with the cooling water adjusted to give the proper temperature to the oil.
	Water in the oil	This may be the result of gland leakage, cooler leakage, or condensation from the atmosphere. To minimize condensation from the atmosphere, shut off water from the oil cooler after shutting the unit down. This should be done as soon as the turbing casing has cooled enough so excessive heat will not be transferred to the bearings. Occasic nally check oil reservoirs for wa- ter and drain off any present.
	Misalignment	This is a common cause of excessive berrin wear. The babbitt may be cracked or 'ro- ken loose as a result of pounding from a misaligned shaft. Alignment shoul, be corrected as soon as possible. 'see the Section on Alignment in this minual.
	Unbalance	This is often due to deposits on buckets or wheels. In some cases, although rare, it is caused by the loss of one or more buckets or a piece of shroud. Inspect and clean the rotating element.
	Rough journal surface	Journals can be stoned if not too serious- ly roughened. In extreme cases the shaft should be replaced.
	Thrust from driven shaft transmitted through coupling	Proper distance must be maintained between ends of the shaft and the driven unit. Check this distance and make sure the coupling is free to move laterally. The coupling can become full of dirt or sludge and not be free to move laterally.

INFORMATION ONPage V-5

PROBLEN	CAUSE	REMEDY
Bearing, Heating & Wear (Continued)	Compression in valve stem spring exces- sive.	The compression on the valve stem spring must be sufficient to hold the governor lever firmly against the gov- ernor spindle connection under all conditions. Avoid any unnecessary loading on this spring as this would impose excessive load on the thrust bearing.
	Flyball governor trying to close leaking or stuck governor valve	Leaking or stuck governor valves should be corrected as they consti- tute a safety hazard, besides being detrimental to the thrust bearing. Excessive wear is also imposed on the governor ball thrust bearing.
	Heavy slugs of water in the steam	This condition can be avoided through proper boiler control. Damage to thrust bearings, diaphragms and to wheels will result from water slugs.
	Rough or untrue thrust collars	Rough or untrue thrust collars and space collars on single-stage tur- bines may cause rapid wear on the thrust facings of the sleeve bear- ings. This could eventually in- crease thrust clearance to a point where the turbine wheels rub. Rough or untrue collars should be replaced or repaired at the first opportunity.
Units do not stay in alignment	No provision for exhaust pipe stresses	A good expansion joint and proper pipe supports are needed. There should be no severe stresses on the exhaust casing.
	Excessive steam pipe stresses	The outline drawings and instruction manual warn against pipe stresses. These can be overcome by the use of proper pipe supports and hangers, and the use of loops or bends in the steam line. An expansion joint should be provided for the exhaust line adjacent to the turbine.

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN.

Page V-6

100		
10		

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Units do not stay in alignment (Continued)	Foundations of driver and driven machine move	If the turbine and the driven unit are on separate foundations, any movement will cause misalignment. If foundations are not adequate to hold both units, a con- crete cap should be poured over both to assure operation on a similar plane.
	Baseplates ex- posed to heat from steam pipes	The distortion caused by excessive heat on the baseplate may cause misalignment. Pipes should be insulated or relocated away from baseplates.
GOVERNOR: Speed drops too much with load	(See also causes un	nder "Turbine will not carry the load").
	Governor valve linkage damaged or out of ad- justment; valve sticking	Governor valve and linkage must be ad- justed so that the valve is wide open when the governor is open. The governor must have safety travel in the closing direction to insure the valve being com- pletely closed. Sticking of valve link- age must be eliminated to assure free movement both in opening and in closing.
Speed rises excessively with loss of load	Leaky governor valve, or leak near governor valve	This situation should be corrected by re- placing or repairing the governor valve and cage; otherwise the turbine will con- tinue to receive steam even with the gov- ernor in closed position.
	Governor res- ponds slowly due to worn parts or sticking	Free the sticking valve and inspect all pivot points in the governor linkage for signs of sticking or binding or exces- sive wear.
	Governor does not fully close the governor valve	Adjust the linkage.

INFORMATION ONPage V-7

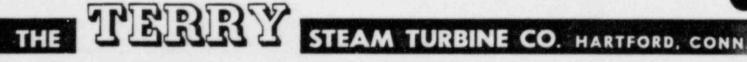






THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN.

PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Hunting	Sticking or excessive friction in governor, valve or valve stem	This is generally due to dirt, wear, or mechanical damage. Clean and re- pair or replace any parts which cause this trouble. The valve stem stuffing box may be packed too tightly.
	Lost motion so governor valve does not follow motion of the governor	This usually is the result of exces- sive wear at the pivot points in the linkage. Replace worn parts as might be required.
	Governor knife edges worn	These must be replaced if badly worn. There is no effective repair for these parts.
	Governor thrust bearing not ac- curately aligned with shaft	This situation will cause failure of the governor slide and will also damage the thrust bearing itself. The ball thrust bearing must be con- centric with the bore in the turbine shaft. This can be checked by in- serting a tight plug in the shaft bore and indicating the bore of the governor housing end.
Slow response	(Same causes as Hun	ting)
	Turbine carrying very heavy load, little reserve power	Open the necessary hand values to increase the horsepower. If the load is too great for the design turbine rating, consult our Engin- eering Department for possibly re- nozzling your turbine for a greater horsepower rating.
Trip valve not proper- ly function- ing	Improper adjust- ment or poor con- dition of tripping mechanism, springs or latches	The overspeed governor should be tested frequently. To test, trip the overspeed mechanism by hand or by overspeeding. Make sure the trip valve closes promptly.



PROBLEM	CAUSE	REMEDY
Trip valves (Continued)	Excessive friction in Emergency valve packing. Scaling, wear, or mechani- cal damages to smergency valve	These serious faults should be corrected by cleaning, repairing or replacing the parts so that this important safety de- vice can operate effictively.
Overspeed governor not functioning properly	Governor does not trip at or near proper speed	Remove the governor housing and examine the overspeed governor. Make sure that it is clean and in good order, and that the emergency weight can be moved easily and freely by a small screw-driver or similar tool.
		Make sure the overspeed trip lever clears the trip lever by about .060" when the turbine shaft is rotated. Reassemble with the governor housing and all parts.
		Test the unit by actually overspeeding. If it still does not trip at the proper speed, adjust the setting of the emer- gency governor as required.
		If low oil pressure trips, solenoid trips high back pressure trips, or similar de- vices are provided, check them at the same time.

When writing to The Terry Steam Turbine Company with regard to the power or steam consumption of the turbine, please include as much of the following information as possible.

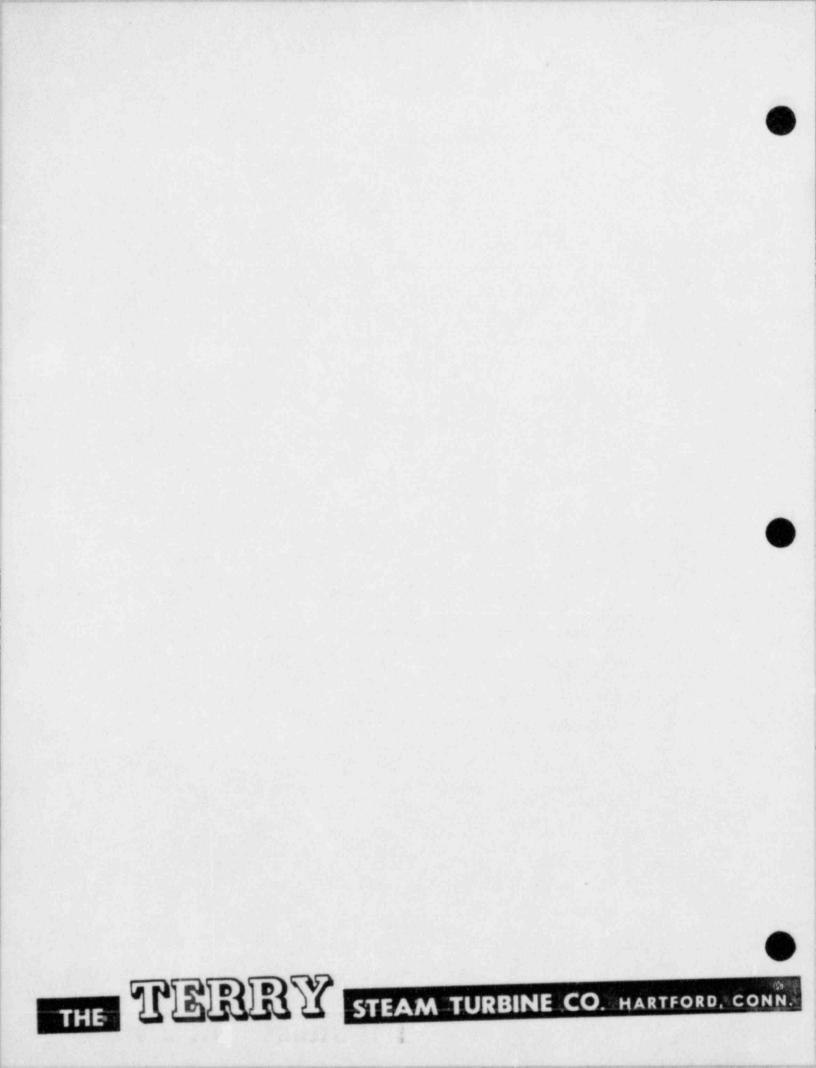
Take readings with the turbine running under load as follows:

- (a) Steam pressure in the line at the turbine inlet.
- (b) Superheat or quality of the steam.
- (c) Steam pressure in the steam ring, or steam chest.
- (d) Number and position of hand valves opened or closed.
- (e) R.P.M. of the turbine.
- (f) Back pressure at the turbine exhaust.

IMPORTANT! PLEASE BE SURE TO INCLUDE THE TURBINE SERIAL NUMBER WHEN WRITING ABOUT THE TURBINE OR WHEN ORDERING PARTS!

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN.

INFORMATION ON LY



LUBRICATION

The tabulation below indicates the recommended oil viscosities for various arrangements and operating temperatures. Oil conforming to these specifications should give satisfactory service. It should be noted, however, that the tabulation merely covers the viscosity range for a given temperature and does not specify those qualities which enable an oil to give long life and trouble-free service. Refiners have devoted years of research to the subject of turbine oils and know what qualities are necessary for best results. We therefore recommend the use of an oil backed by a reputable refiner and designed especially for turbine and gear lubrication.

Steam turbine bearings receive considerable heat from the steam in the turbine casing. Bearing temperatures run much higher than on other types of equipment where most of the heat is due to bearing friction.

In connection with turbines and gears with a <u>common lubrication sys-</u> tem, the oil should be selected to suit the gear.

Ring Lubrication

Viscosity SSU at 100°	F.
225 to 300	
400 to 580	
	225 to 300

Operating Temperature

Forced Feed Lubrication

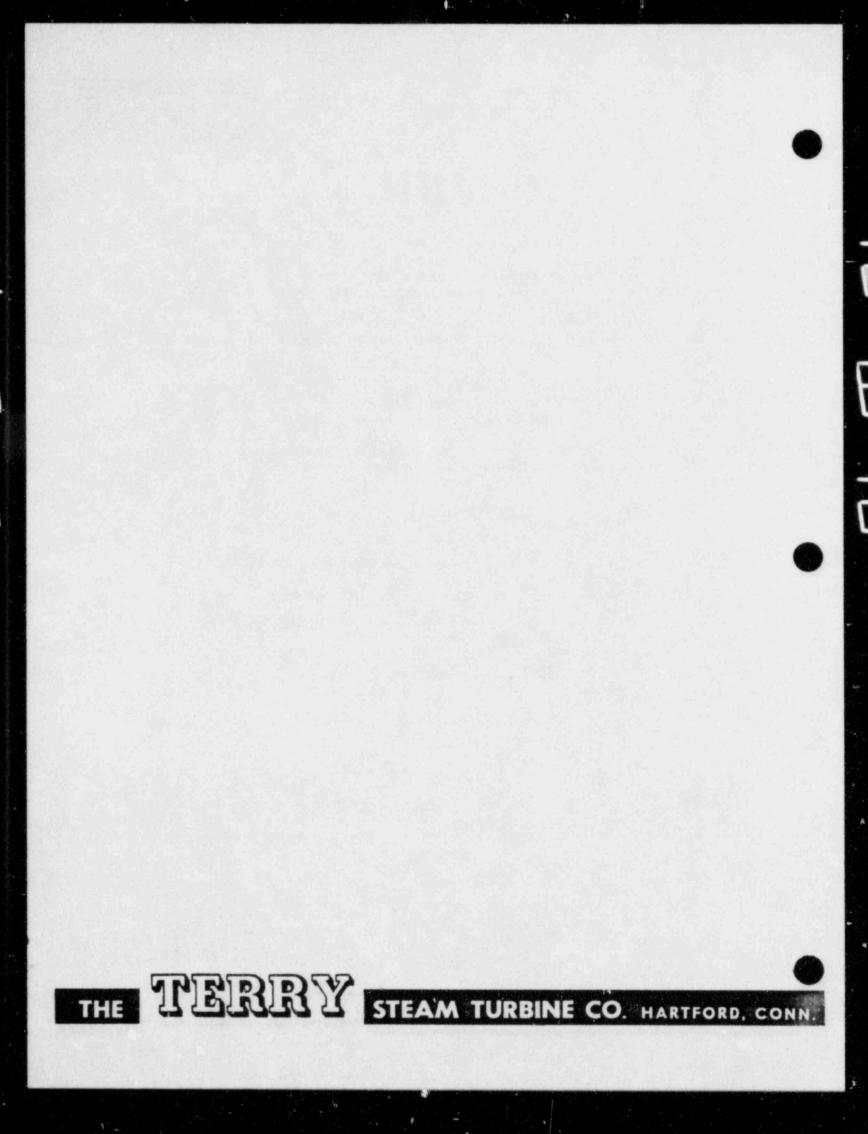
Without Reduction Gear	150 to 160
With Reduction Gear	
Up to 180° F.	250 to 350
Over 180° F.	400 to 580

INFORMATION ONL

SECTION

VI

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN





<u>GOVERNOR VALVE</u>

VII

Page VII-1

The Terry governor valve is a bushing type consisting of three units - a governor valve body, a valve cage and a valve.

There are several styles and materials used, depending on the particular installation; however, the method of installation and removal described in this Section applies to all styles.

The governor valve and cage are machined and ground as a unit and should be replaced as a unit.

The valve and cage can be removed from the valve body without disturbing the steam pipe connections. A strainer is installed on the valve cage to help prevent pieces of metal or other foreign matter from entering the turbine.

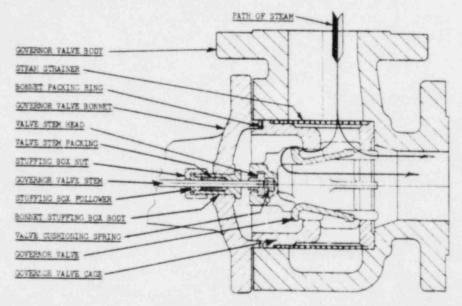


Fig. 7.

<u>REMOVING THE GOVERNOR VALVE & CAGE</u> Remove the governor lever and then the parts installed on the valve stem. Note the position of the valve stem seats, etc., on the stem so that the original positions may be re-established at assembly.

Loosen the valve bonnet nuts. Slide the valve bonnet off the valve body, taking care not to bend the valve stem.

Once the bonnet has been removed, the valve and stem can be removed.

A packing ring is installed in the recess at the top of the cage. The

THE

TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN.

packing ring is compressed by a spigot on the valve bonnet. This serves as a seal and to hold the cage in position by compression.

Once the valve has been removed, the cage can be removed by means of a puller of some sort placed behind the upper seat.

ASSEMBLING THE GOVERNOR VALVE & CAGE From the drawing (Fig. 7) note that the valve cage seats at the bottom of a recess in the valve body. The valve body has a machined seat at this point to insure a tight joint between the valve cage and the valve body. Do not use a gasket between these faces. A coating of suitable sealing compound is sufficient to make this joint tight.

The method in which the governor valve and cage should be assembled is as follows:

1. Make certain that the cage and body faces are free from burrs and dirt, and check the seating of the cage in the body. If necessary, lap the cage into the body until a good seating surface is obtained in the valve body. Cover both faces with a coating of Copaltite or other suitable sealing compound, and install the cage in the valve body with one of the cage posts centered in the steam inlet.

2. Insert the packing ring in the recess in the valve cage.

3. Install the value stem with T-head and cushioning spring in the value. (On $3/4^{\mu}$ or 1" values, the value stem screws into the swivel on the value and is locked in place by a hex. nut).

4. Install the governor value in the value cage. Do not assemble the value with the value bonnet as there is danger of cramping the value and damaging the seats.

5. Install the valve bonnet. At the same time, assemble loosely any valve stem parts which cannot be installed after the bonnet is in place. Take care not to bend the valve stem when sliding the bonnet into position. The bonnet nuts should be tightened evenly so that the spacing between the bonnet and the body is even all the way around. If the bonnet is cocked, the governor will be affected adversely. When a new packing ring has been installed, the valve bonnet nuts should be checked for tightness after the turbine has run for one hour and a further check made from time to time.

6. Re-pack the valve stem stuffing box.

7. Return all valve stem parts to their original positions, and set the governor valve travel (see below).

VALVE STEM PACKING The valve stem stuffing box should be packed with suitable packing. Too tight or hard packing may cause the valve stem to stick, resulting in a hunting or surging condition. Crane #187-I packing is installed at the factory on all steel turbines (251# - 521° F. or above).

TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CON

CHECKING THE VALVE SETTING The valve setting is very important for safety. Correct valve travel is stamped on the turbine nameplate. The valve opening should not exceed the maximum travel given on this nameplate. A double seated valve should open 1/8 of its diameter. For a V-ported or piston type valve, an additional 1/8" should be allowed. On turbines with Woodward governors, refer to the Governor Log.

The valve opening is measured when the turbine is not running. First, close the valve manually until it seats and make a mark on the stem at the stuffing box nut. Then open the valve as far as the governor mechanism will allow. The distance between the mark and the stuffing box nut is the valve opening. This opening will be increased by the wear of any part of the governor mechanism and should be occasionally checked and corrected if necessary. Refer to the Section covering the governor for the proper method of adjusting valve travel for the type of governor installed.

THE GOVERNOR VALVE SPRING is for the purpose of keeping a constant load in one direction on the governor mechanism to avoid lost motion. This spring should not be used to raise the speed of the turbine.

DETECTION OF LEAK A small leak can be repaired easily, but if not properly stopped, it will get rapidly worse and become difficult to stop, and be a possible source of serious trouble. An easy way to test valve tightness is to close the valve by hand while the turbine is running. If the speed drops quickly, the valve is tight. Some indications of the valve's leaking are:

1. Speed runs up at light load with valve apparently closed.

2. Thrust bearing or ball holder heats or shows wear. This is because the governor presses very hard on the valve in effort to shut off steam.

3. Turbine is shut down by the emergency governor tripping out on light loads. This may be caused by other things, but the valve should always be checked.

If a valve leaks, the first thing to do, of course, is to stop the leak by re-grinding or re-seating the valve. If the valve has apparently not given as long service as should be expected, the cause of rapid wear should be found and removed. Some common causes are:

1. The turbine runs much of the time at light load. This will always increase the valve wear. Secure a smaller valve if your load conditions will allow. Write us fully as to the heaviest load you must carry, the ring pressure required to carry it, the actual steam pressure available at the throttle and actual exhaust pressure, and we will advise you if it is possible to use a smaller valve.

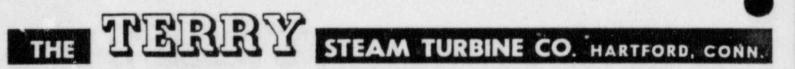
2. Wet steam is destructive to all valves which are required to throttle steam. It has been well established that there may be water even in superheated steam pipes, particularly towards the end of the lines and at times of light load. For especially sever® conditions a valve of monel metal and stainless steel seats or similar material can be provided at an extra cost. While high in first

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN

cost, valves of special metals are most economical where conditions are such as to cause rapid wear.

3. There are sometimes corrosive agents in the steam which will attack brass, monel metal, or machined surfaces of cast iron and steel.

If a value is re-ground sufficiently often to keep deep scores from forming, the life of the value will be much greater.



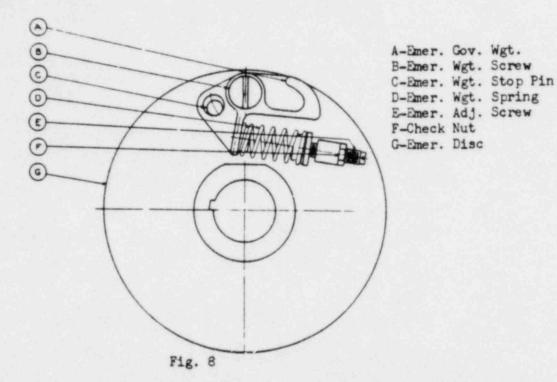


OVERSPEED GOVERNOR

DISC TYPE

II C

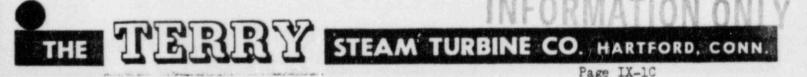
The overspeed governor is designed so that, at a given speed, a blow is transmitted to a suitable trigger, tappet spring or tappet ball to release a spring loaded butterfly valve or some other tripping mechanism. This governor is usually set at the factory to operate at about 5 percent above the maximum no load speed.



<u>OPERATION</u> The overspeed tripping device is mounted on the back of the main governor disc (G), Fig. 8. The weight (A) pivots about weight screw (B) and is limited in movement by stop pin (C). When the required speed is reached, centrifugal force overcomes the force of spring (D) and the weight (A) swings outward, striking a trigger, tappet spring, or ball which, in turn, trips a mechanism to close the overspeed trip valve.

The speed adjustment is made by screw (E) which controls the compression of spring (D). The screw is locked by a nut (F). Raising or lowering the trip speed is accomplished by increasing or decreasing the spring force by means of screw (E). No changes in trip speed should be attempted by changing the trigger or tappet setting.

TRIP VALVE This may be a butterfly or clapper type valve operated directly through the linkage or a trip and throttle type which would normally be actuated by means of an oil pressure trip mechanism.



For turbines having the tappet spring arrangement, refer to Fig. 10.

IX C

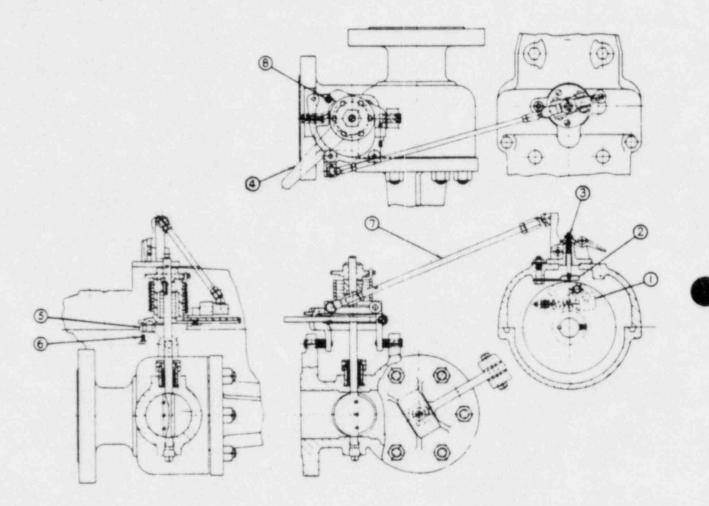
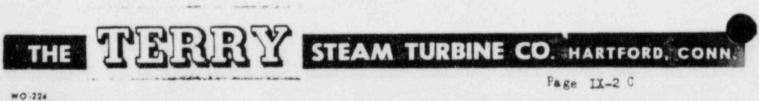


Fig. 10



The adjustment between overspeed weight (1) and tappet spring (2) is obtained as follows:

1. Rotate the turbine at a very low speed. Remove cotter pin installed ir tappet (3). Insert a screw driver in the slot at the top of tappet (3).

2. Screw down on tappet (3) until tappet spring (2) just contacts overspeed weight (1). Then unscrew tappet (3) one and one-half turns.

3. Insert cotter pin, and the adjustment is complete with the clearance between weight (1) and tappet spring (2) about 1/16".

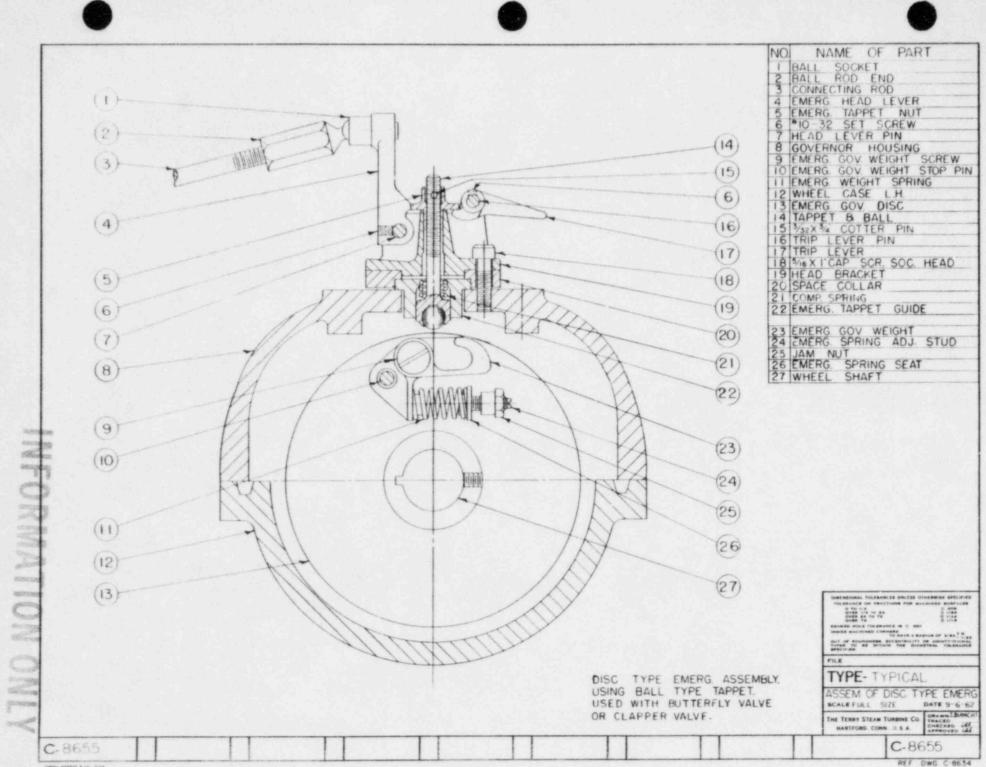
<u>CAUTION</u>! When adjustment is made, be sure that the slot in the end of the tappet is parallel with the centerline of the turbine shaft. This aligns the tappet spring pins in the same way and prevents the pins from interfering with the operation of the tappet spring.

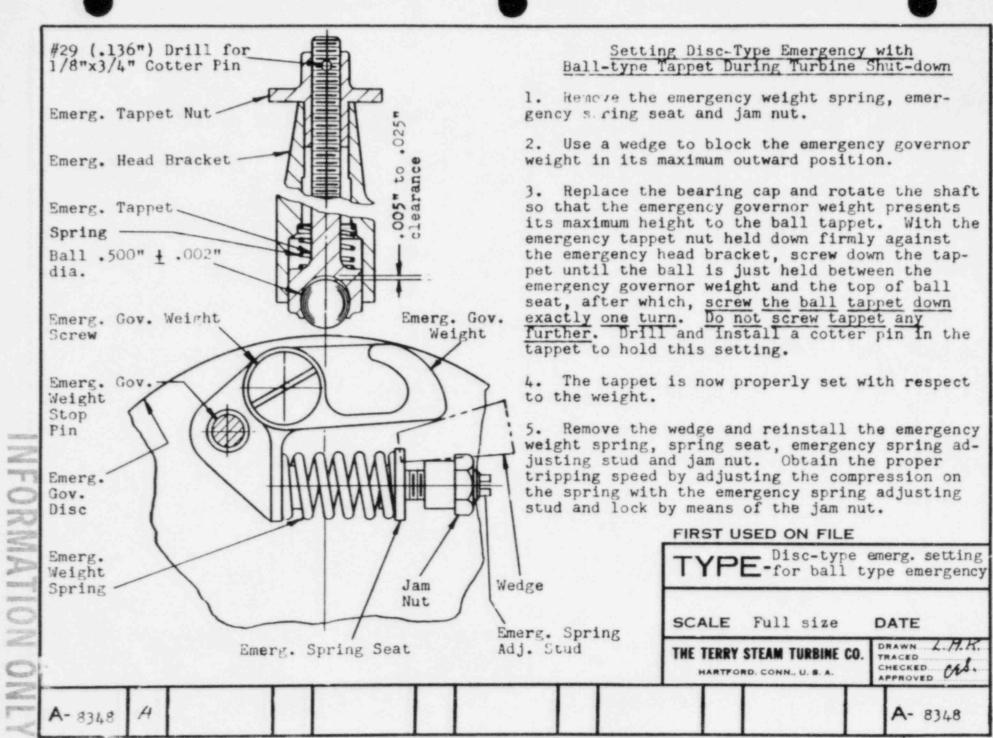
On turbines using the ball-type tappet, refer to separate instructions.

NOTE: When the turbine is first placed in service, check the linkage, after turbine has reached its operating temperature, to make certain that the resetting lever (4) is latched about 1/16" on insert (8) with about 1/16" between trip ring (5) and stop pin (6). If these measurements are not found to be correct, the linkage should be changed by lengthening or shortening connecting rod (7).

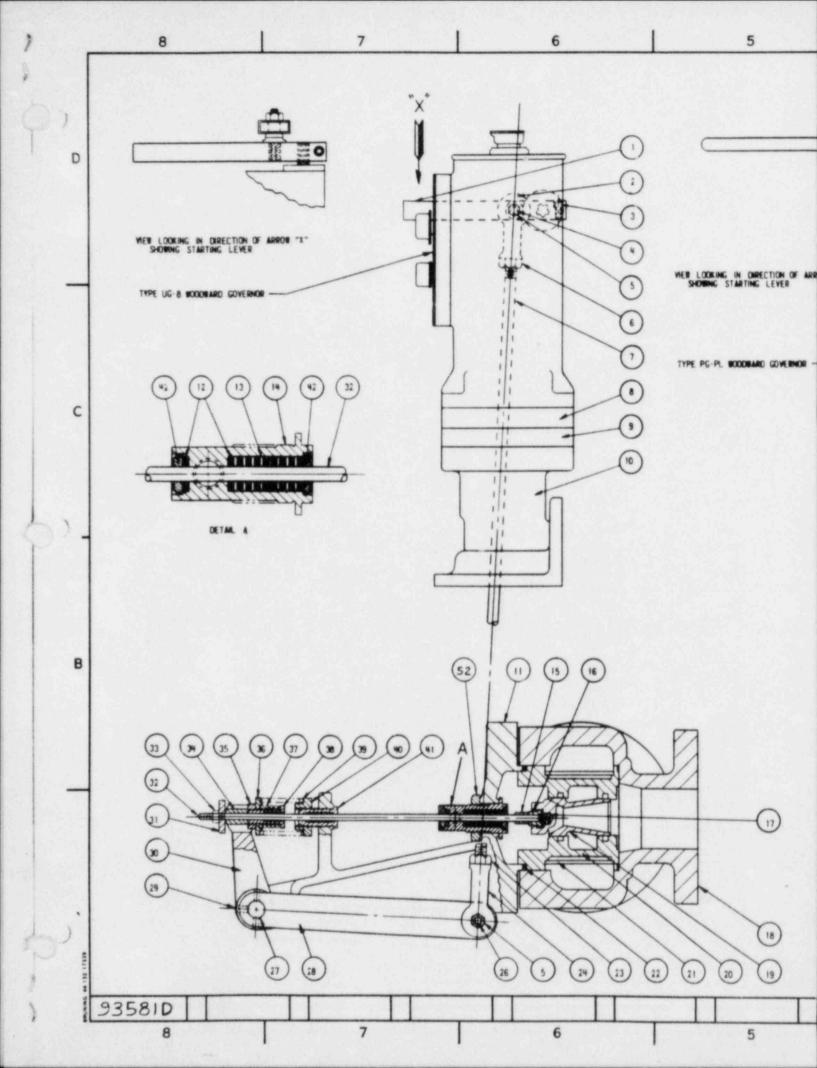
THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN

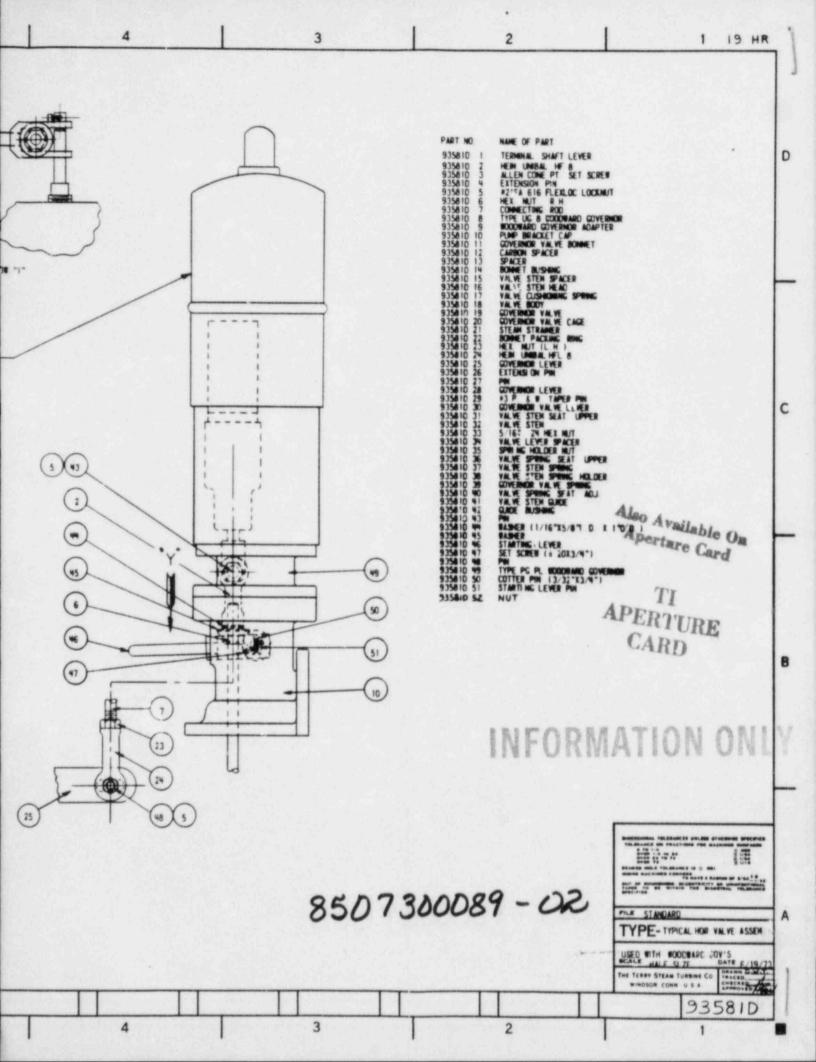
INFORMATION ONLY



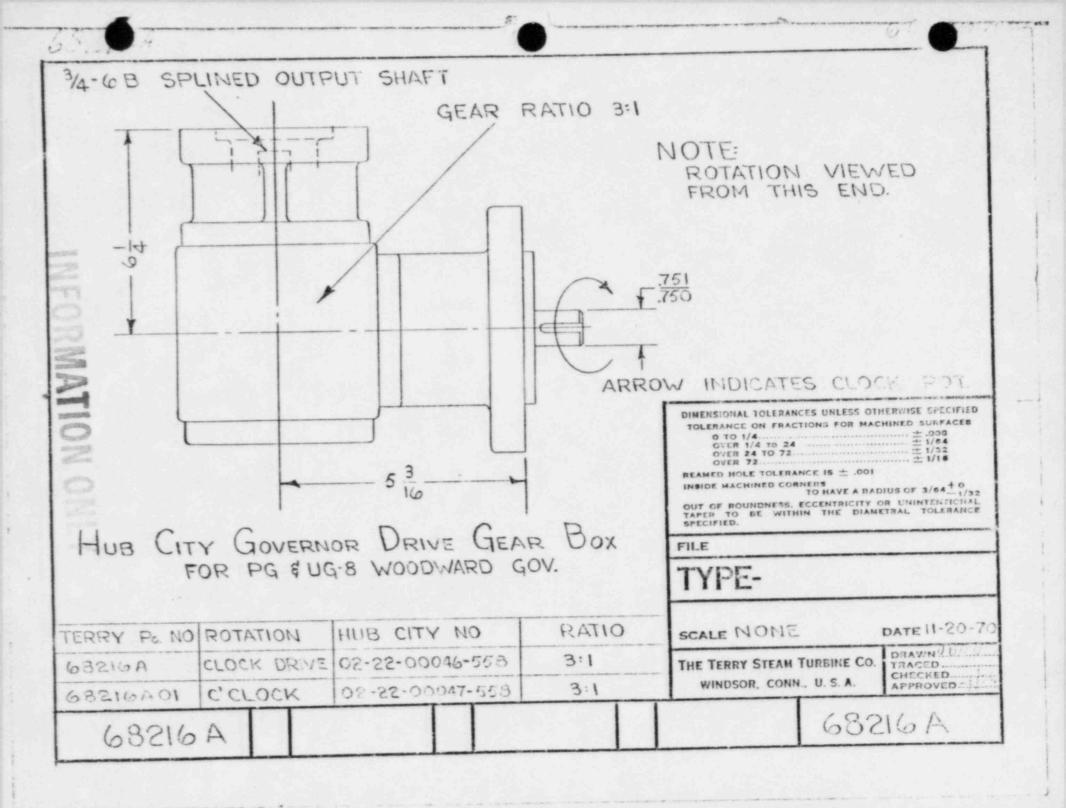


Sheet No. 1 of 2





FILE 3 PAR BOUTENOR - CAM OPERATED FILE 3 PAR BA HP. PACO R. P.M. 3600 MATCHINE SEAR RATIO 2:1 DATAG. TRIP STELD 4500 HIGH SPLED STOP SET AT 3600 LURB. RFM \$ 1200504. RPM	CALCULATED TURB AIR WOODWARD VALVE R.F.M. PRESS, B.F.M. OPENILIG 2600 - 1200	Recent 36.60 12.60 In their recent 125 - 315	 WITH VALVE \$\frac{246}{26}\$ OPEN, SET LEVER \$L\$1\$ HORTOH- TAL. CAM PLATE SHOULD BE IN MD-POSTHON. WITH VALVE CLOSED, ADJUST CAM ROLLER CN STEM SO THAT IT IS JUST 1/16" OFF, SI BOTTOM STOP. 	3. ADUST CONNECTING ROD SO THAF UNCLASSINGH.	NCR DIAGRAM REVER DIA NO.
GOVERNOR SETTING WITH WOO TURBINE NO. 38686 TYPE 65 WOODWARD VALVE SIZE 3 GOVERNOR	CONNECTING	ROLLER COV.	NOTES:	INFORMATION ONLY	370.6% THE THE THE



LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS - TERRY STEAM TURBINE COVERNOR DRIVE

#99-23-0183-558 - #99-23-00198-558

These gear reducers are splash lubricated and the quantity of lubricant may be varied depending upon the mounting position and the speed of operation. In general, the oil in the gear case for most mounting positions should fill half the cavity, for proper splash operation at input specibetween 500 and 1800 rpm. Vertical operations require slightly more ol.. This level will be sufficient to place a film of oil on all moving parts, lubricate contacting areas and provide adequate heat dissipation. Input shaft speeds below 500 rpm require more oil to assure more complete circulation. Speeds greater than 1800 rpm should have somewhat less oil to reduce the heat generated from splashing. Normal operating temperature will be 140 to 160 degrees Fahrenheit. Operating temperatures as high as 200 degrees will not damage the unit provided proper lubrication is maintained. instructions for proper lubrication are furnished with each reducer. speec reducers are shipped from the factory without oil and must be filled before operating. Oil level recommendations are noted on the blueprints and adequate pipe pings have been provided.

The oil in a new unit should be drained at the end of 50-100 hours of operation and the case thoroughly flushed with a light cleaning oil that will remove any particle accumulation. The unit should be refilled with new oil. After the break-in interval, the oil should be changed every 2500 hours of operation or every 6 months, whichever comes first, under favorable conditions. Under severe atmospheric or dusty conditions, or where rapid temperature changes cause condensation to occur, sludge can form and will make it necessary to change oil more frequently.

ON INSTALLATION INSURE THAT SPLINE SLEEVE IS COATED WITH MOLVE-ALLOY CREASE or EQUIVALENT.

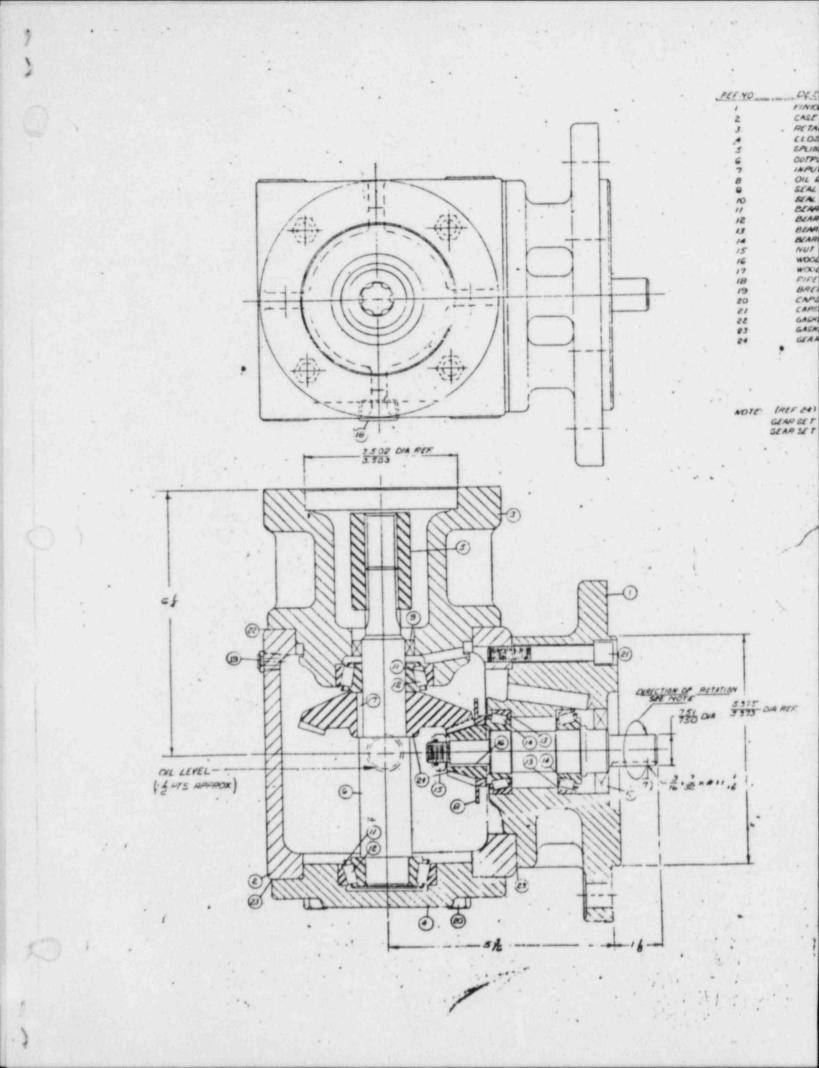
RECOMMENDED GEAR LUBRICANTS

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	LUBRICANT	ALTERNATE LUBRICANT
40° to 100° F.	Meropa Lubricant l	Multigear 80
100° to 200° F.	Meropa Lubricant 3	Multigear 90
Consistently over 200° F.	Meropa Lubricant 6	Multigear 100

The factory cannot assume responsibility for damage caused by inadequate lubrication or maintenance. The design or maintenance engineer must provide adequate lubrication of any gear box installation by checking speed, operating positions and temperature rise in operation. Special provision for lubrication can be made by the factory before shipment and upon reques . Factory must be advised whether special filler drain plugs are required and the intended operating speeds and mounting positions.

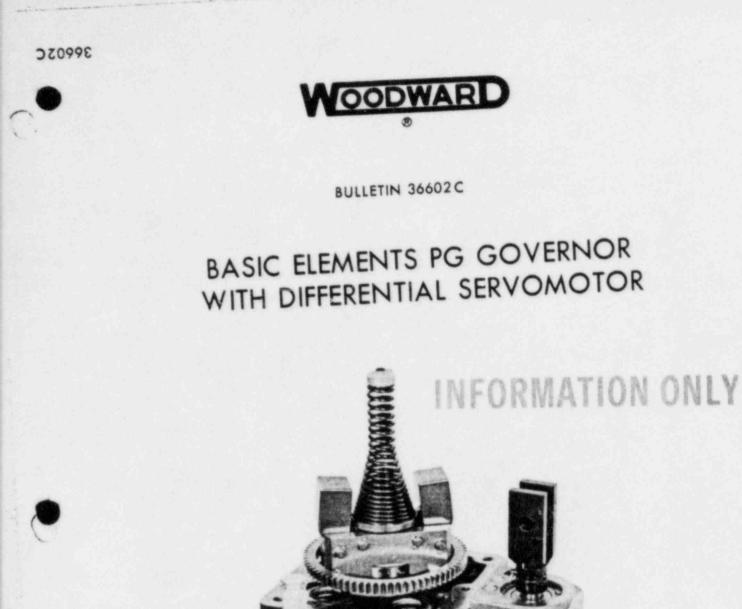
> ENGINEERING DEPARTADAT HUB CITY DIVISION SAFEGUARD INDUSTRIES

INFORMATION ONLY

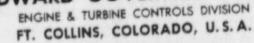


USUNU OUTPUT BAG THD CAP 6 LEEVE WAFT ER CUP 13 COVE 15 COVE 15 CO	WISE DAINE 'C	1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	02-25-0213: 558 02-25-02193:554 02-25-02193:554 02-25-02193:558 02-25-02193:559 02-25-02197:559 02-25-02197:559 02-25-02197:559 8.74 27-25-28 8.74 27-25-28 8.74 27-25-28 8.74 27-25-02 8.72 04 046 8.72 04 04 8.372 05 04 8.372 07 07 04 8.372 07 04 8.372 07 04 8.372 07 04 8.372 07 04 8	1228 H C H C	PART NO 02-2	* 12" 3 2-000+4-555 2-36:2"-555 -	100 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	: S ()
CUTPUT BAG COUTPUT BAG CAD CAP 6 LEEVE WAFT ER CUT 15 COUP 13 COUP 15 COUP 15 COUP 24 COUP	2786C 1431 1831 1843 1640 1443 17-030-18 813 1902 1-52 1	1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	02-25-0213: 558 02-25-02193: 558 02-25-02193: 558 02-25-02193-558 02-25-02197-559 02-25-02197-559 02-25-02197-559 02-25-02197-559 02-25-02197-559 02-25-02197-559 8-74-27-25-02 8-74-26-028 8-72-25-020 8-72-25-020 8-77-77-06-028 8-77-77-07-07-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-77-08-028 8-77-78-08-08 8-77-78-08-08 8-77-78-08-08 8-78-08-08-08 8-78-08-08-08-08-08 8-78-08-08-08-08-08	H C H C	PART NO 02-2	2-000 +4-55A 2-000 +4-55A 2-000 +- 55S	C W ROTATIO	()
OUTPUT BAG CND CAP G CAP G CET G CT G CT G CT G CUP G CONF	M31 DB1 S20 S20 S20 S78 4610 4643 S78 4610 4643 S78 500 S6-S6 S77 S22 TLS-H062 CB2LOW 1 S22 S22 S22 S22 S22 S22 S23 S25 S25 S25 S25 S25 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26	ASSE MOLT	C2-25-C2 LA+.253 C2-75-C2 LA+.253 C2-75-C2 LA5-552 C2-25-C2 LA5-553 C2-25-C2 LA7-553 C2-25-C2 LA7-553 C2-25-C2 LA7-553 B 74 27-25-148 B 74 27-25-148 B 72 20-58-C08 B 72 20-58-C08 B 72 20-58-C08 B 72 20-58-C08 B 72 20-58-C08 B 72 20-58-C08 B 77-77-C6-C78 B 47-77-C6-C78 B 47-77-C78 B 47-	μC	PART NE OF	S TO O ELAY	C C W ROTATIO	
CMD CAP 6: LECVE KAFT VAFT	M31 DB1 S20 S20 S20 S78 4610 4643 S78 4610 4643 S78 500 S6-S6 S77 S22 TLS-H062 CB2LOW 1 S22 S22 S22 S22 S22 S22 S23 S25 S25 S25 S25 S25 S25 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26	ASSE MOLT	C2 27 - CC 520 - GGL C2-25 - C2 197 - 552 C2-25 - C2 197 - 553 C2-25 - C2 197 - 553 B 74 27 - 25 - 26 B 74 27 - 25 - 26 B 72 - 20 - 60 - 26 B 72 - 20 - 60 - 26 B 47 - 77 - 06 - 612 B 47 - 7		NOTUST PESS	S FO ELAY		
LEEVE WAFT ER ER CUP CUP CUP CUP CUP CUP CUP CUP	M31 DB1 S20 S20 S20 S78 4610 4643 S78 4610 4643 S78 500 S6-S6 S77 S22 TLS-H062 CB2LOW 1 S22 S22 S22 S22 S22 S22 S23 S25 S25 S25 S25 S25 S25 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26 S26	ASSE MOLT	02-75-02195-552 02-25-02197-553 02-25-02192-559 8 78 21-25-188 8 78 21-25-188 8 78 21-25-188 8 78 21-25-188 8 78 20-52-188 8 78 20-52-188 8 78 20-52-028 8 78 20-62-028 8 47-17-06-012 8 47-11-06-012 8 47-11-06-012 8 47-11-06-012 8 47-11-06-012 8 47-11-06-012 8 47-11-06-015 8 47-10-05 8 47-10		NOTUST PESS	S FO ELAY		
RATIO 31 CLOCK	Dav 520 520 578 460 4643 570 500 56-52 -7 L5-4062 522 522 522 522 522 522 522 5	ASSE MOLT	CE-25-02192-553 02-25-02197-553 02-25-02197-553 8782125-559 8782125-569 8782125-569 87820-56-002 87820-56-002 87820-56-002 847-77-06-012 847-77-07-01 847-77-07-01 847-77-00-01 847-77-00-01 847-77-00-01 847-77-01 847-77-01 92-25-01199-55-3		DJUST ERS DC3/COS EN	Contras Contras	ntal men	
ER	Dav 520 520 578 460 4643 570 500 56-52 -7 L5-4062 522 522 522 522 522 522 522 5	ASSE MOLT	02-25 021 28-559 8 74 21-25 28 8 74 21-25 28 8 22 20 58 -08 8 32 20 58 -08 8 32 20 58 -08 8 32 20 58 -02 8 32 20 58 -02 8 32 20 58 -02 8 47 -17 06 -012 8 47 -17 00		DJUST ERS DC3/COS EN	Contras Contras	ntal man	
CUP 15 CUP 15 CUP 24 CUP 24	Dav 520 520 578 460 4643 570 500 56-52 -7 L5-4062 522 522 522 522 522 522 522 5	ASSE MOLT	8 74 21-25 128 8 74 21 26 303 8 32 20 32 44 8 20 52 408 8 32 20 52 602 8 32 20 52 602 8 47-17 66 612 8 47-11 44 029 © 02-23 61 57 46 02-23 61 57 46 02-25 61 57 57 46 02-25 61 57 57 57 57 57 57 57		DJUST ERG DC3/COS EN	Contras Contras	nial man	
CUP 13 CONF 15 CONF 15 CONF 15 CONF 16 CONF 16	Dav 520 520 578 460 4643 570 500 56-52 -7 L5-4062 522 522 522 522 522 522 522 5	ASSE MOLT	6 H 21 26 303 8 32 20 52 38 8 32 20 38 008 8 32 20 38 008 8 32 20 38 008 8 37 20 46 002 8 47-17-06-012 8 47-17-06-012 8 47-11-06-015 8 47-10-05-05 8 47-		NDJUST ERS 063/COS EN	Contras Contras	nial man	
CUP 13 CONF 15 CONF 15 CONF 24 CONNF-38) N1 F (128 + 3/4) F (128 + 3/4) F (128 + NPT 5 F 1/8 NPT 7 (3/8 NC + 1) COS 5 F (SEE NOTO COS 7 F (SEE NOTO COS 7 COS 7 C	520 " 578 440 4443 57-080-18 513 500 56-5277 592 TLS-4062 5210W1 522 522 522 522 522 522 522 52	ASSE MOLT	6 SE 20 GA GIS 8 SE 20 32 GO2 8 SE 20 GE CC2 02-23-01089-144 8 47-77-06-015 8 43 JE-57-004 8 47-74 06-005 8 43 JE-57-004 8 477-40-023 8 477-40-023		NDJUST EFSI 063/COS EN	Contras Contras	TO JAND IN	
200 24 2002 24 2000 5-38) M) F (12 + 304) F (2008) 6 G 1/2 MPT 5 F 1/2 MPT 5 F 1/2 MPT 7 (3.8 MC 1) 44 V (200 MC 1)	4610 4643 12-030-18 813 1900 56-36 77 1922 -TLS-H062 C BELOW 1	ASSE MOLT	B JE 20 SE CO2 B JE 20 GE CC2 02:23-LINE OF MI B 47-17-06-012 B 47-17-06-018 B 47-17-06-018 B 47-17-06-018 B 47-17-06-023 B 47-11-44-023 B 47-11-44-029 02-23-01071-06- 02-23-01071-06- 02-25-02109-553		NDJUST EFSI 003/COS EN	Contras Contras	TO JAND IN	
RATIO 31 CLOCK	**** 2-080-18 813 1900 56-5277 1922 ***********************************	ASSE MOLT	B JE 20 66 002 02-23-01029-144 B 47-17-06-012 B 47-17-06-012 B 47-17-06-018 B 43-12-77-004 B 63-12-77-004 B 63-12-77-0023 B 477-11-44-029 (C) 02-23-01077-005 02-25-02109-553		NDJUST ERS DC3/COS EN	Contras Contras	TO JAND IN	
00005-38) N) (100 + 300) (*2000) E 1.12 NPT 5 R 110 NPT 72 (300 NC +1) 40 (300 NC +1) 40 005 E (SEE NOTI	7-080-18 513 1900 56-3277 1922 -TLS: ++082 EELOW 1	ASSE MOLT	02-23-01029-144 847-17-06-012 847-17-06-015 843-12-61-004 847-14-023 847-14-023 847-11-44-023 02-23-01071-065 02-25-02189-553		DJUST ERGI	Contras Contras	TO JAND IN	
(NE + 3/4) (NO + 3/4) (NO + 3/4) (NO + 1/2 (NO + 3/4) (NO	NOCO 10-3277 1002 102	ASSE MOLT	847-17 06 -0.15 863 12-57-024 863 12-77-028 847-4 04-023 847-11 44 029 (C) 02-23-01071-025 02-25-02108-553		NDJUST ERGS	Contras Contras	TO JAN IN	
(1/2 NPT S 7 //2 NPT 7: (3/8 NC 1/) 4/ (3/8 NC 1/2 - 1/2) 2025 E 2025 E (222 NOTO 5 (222 NOTO 5 (222 NOTO 5	NOCO 10-3277 1002 102	ASSE MOLT	8 63 12-51-004 8 63 12-51 002 8 47-14 04-023 8 47-11 44 029 (C) 02-23-0157-065 02-25-02109-553 NO. GEAR SETMO		•	no no Contra	TO MAN IN	
(3.8 NET 7: (3.8 NEX2-112) 205 E 005 (SEE NOTI	66-5277 1922 • TLS- 4062 6 BELOW 1	ASSE MOLT	B 63 18 - 71 - 668 8 + 77 + 64 - 623 8 + 77 + 1 + 44 - 929 (C) 02 - 23 - 61 5 77 - 64 - 92 - 25 - 52 1 59 - 55 3	Q	•	NE NER S Contain	ntal man	
(3/8 NC XI) 40 (208 NC X 2- NP) 2025 E 005 (SEE NOTO 1 8 RATIO 31 CLOCK	1982 . TLS: +082 . EELOW :	5 AS REQ AS REQ ASSE MOL 7	017-11 44 029 (C) 02-23-01070-045 02-25-02109-553 02-25-02109-553	Q	•	No man a Contain Man and an	ntal man m	
(200 AL X 2- 112) 205 E 005 (SEE MOTI 4	NISE DAINE 'C	AS REQ AS REQ ASSEMOLT	NO. <u>GEAR SETM</u>	Q	•	NR DIT OF	IT OF DE LES TR	
005 (SEE NOTI	NISE DAINE 'C	AS REG ASSE MOLT.	NO. GEAR SET NO.	Q		HE MER & Conful Marine	ntud man wa	
(SEE NOTI	WISE DAINE 'C	ASSE MOLT	NO. GEAR SET NO	2		HE DE CONTUN	TO OF DELLASS MO.	
ATIO 31 CLOCK	WISE DAIVE 'C	2-22-00040		2		1 mm m m m		
Not in the			- 578 OZ ZS OZ ZOI-					
. Γ		•	·]			6. N. S.		
-				4		Alen A.		
C	State Section	1.1.1.1.1.1.1				AV AV	autoble On	
T))	1				Aparta	tre Card	
			1946) (C. 1946) (C. 1946)				- Card	
1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.					1 C 1			
						17	Y	
	P 1	1 ,	15			1		
. 1	ZIDII	1 if	1 D			APER	TIDE	
Y		I it	11 1			and shire &	TOUR	
/		make	/ /	(1) 9		CAL	RD	
/	10	Din		EPACED ON A	EL BC	a caral	into , · ·	
1	17. 19	P. 2	N V	DANCED ON A	0400			
1	10:1	1 1 10	Ker MA					
lini	NO.	1: 10	e Nimil					
/((+))	1.	Nº 1	i Michil					
1.5-1	1 16	1/2	1111			1		
1	111	111	111					
1	111	1111	1 11	*				
1		+ + ++++		-				
1	: 1111	VIII		and the state of the				A 10 10 1 1
1 11	1 112	-111	11 1		AT 10 12 1200	ADER	ATIOA	1 () () ()
1/21	1. 1.	-1	ilicii	- 19 (19 (19 (19 (19 (19 (19 (19	DIL	IN SECT	ALUI	1 C 1 2 2 2 2
11+(+)1	Vailes		a 1/1(+)!/		1 1.0.1	P. 8.9.8.8.8.		
1.01	1/(+) 1	1 :0	(+))/	1	*	and in		
1	ip,	1 12		1 . A . A	*****			
	X		1	1 × 1 × 1			· · · · ·	
	15				50 × 1	1999 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -	1.	
	10	70	1. /	1	and have been		1.1.2.2.	
T	((+))	1. (+	11 1 .	Sec. Sec.		AY STEAM TU		
	2101	1 10	1	1 x	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ARTFORD, CO	ww	14
Contraction of the second		1						
10 mg 10 mg 10				1 3 3 1 1 2	Start in 1		10 12 12	
· · ·		1.1.2.4.1.4			N72N/	209	- 03	1.50
and the second				1 250	07300	2001	.00	
		DYA		1 00	-		1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	125
	1.		His		3. 72:		CITY MOR COMPANY	
		1	10 : # 13 A 11 M 0/01	A - i			GEAR BOA !	
1 A		=		1	NC.		MARTIN BOA	
	*	=			MC. Bright			-
		=	1	1	a pullies	a constrained		

 \cdot



WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION







BASIC ELEMENTS PG GOVERNOR WITH DIFFERENTIAL SERVOMOTOR

OPERATING AND SERVICE MANUAL

BULLETIN 36602C



ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION FT. COLLINS, COLORADO, U.S.A.

INFORMATION ONLY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PG GOVERNOR BASIC ELEMENTS

ntroduction		- 90		×	х.)			ŝ	ė.	ż.			i.	ĸ		÷	ź	s	1	
Governor Oil Pump	i,			k			à		ŵ.		÷	*		ŝ			2	į.	1	
Flyweight Head-Pilot Valve	A	55	e	m	b	IN	ł		÷	÷.		k					æ		2	
Differential Power Cylinder	A	55	ie	m	b	dy	1	k				*	÷		÷	÷			3	
Compensating System					l				i,				x					s.	3	
Speed Setting Adjustment																			-	

INSTALLATION

General	× .e.	8
Linkage Adjustment	÷ 3	8
Oil Specifications		8
Installation Adjustments		8
Purging Air from Governor and Adjusting Needle Valve		9

MAINTENANCE

General	5	÷.+	×		i yê	÷	۲	÷.	k	÷		. 9
Governor Oil	x. 1	e k	×		à					i,		. 9
Inspection & Test				i i	à			a.	×			. 9
Removal of Governor from Engine	ŧ.,					i.					a,	10
Disassembly Procedures	. 1		×.		į,	ŝ,	÷	÷	×	k	÷.	11
Inspection after Disassembly	÷,				i.	l		ų,		,	i,	12
Assembly Procedures												

INFORMATION & PARTS REPLACEMENT

Parts List	4244	 14,	15, 8 17
Exploded	Views	 	16 & 18

© Woodward Governor Company, 1964

All Rights Reserved

BASIC ELEMENTS

PG GOVERNOR WITH DIFFERENTIAL SERVOMOTOR

INTRODUCTION

Woodward PG governors control the speed of diesel, gas, and dual fuel engines and steam turbines used in a variety of fields. They find service on engines and turbines driving pumps, compressors, alternators, variable speed D.C. generators, marine propulsion units, and papermaking machines.

In addition to the primary function of controlling engine or turbine speed, the governor is often required to perform such auxiliary functions as limiting engine load, varying generator excitation or propeller pitch to maintain a constant engine power output for a given speed setting, shutting the engine down in the event of lubricating oil pressure failure, etc. Each governor is designed to meet the needs of the engine and the operating requirements of the installation in which it is used.

All PG governors have similar basic elements regardless of how simple or complex the complete control may be. The following elements, found in each PG governor, are sufficient to enable the governor to maintain a constant engine speed as long as the load does not exceed engine capacity:

- an oil pump, storage area for oil under pressure, and a relief valve by which maximum oil pressure may be limited;
- a centrifugal flyweight head-pilot valve assembly which controls flow of oil to and from the governor power cylinder assembly;
- a power cylinder assembly-sometimes referred to as a servomotor-which repositions the fuel racks, fuel valve, or steam valve of the engine or turbine;
- a compensating system which gives stability to the governed system;
- a means of adjusting the governor (and thus, engine) speed setting.

Either of two kinds of power cylinder assemblies can be used: a spring-loaded assembly or a differential assembly.

This bulletin describes the operation of the basic elements of a PG governor having a differential power cylinder assembly. Another bulletin describes the arrangement having a spring-loaded power cylinder assembly.

Figures 4 and 5, found on fold-out page 6, show the schematic arrangement of these elements in the relative positions they assume when the prime mover is operating on-speed under steady-state conditions. The two schematics differ due to the two designs of differential power cylinder assemblies depicted. (Figure 4 is the schematic for the unit shown in figure 2; figure 5, the schematic for the assembly in figure 3.) The functional differences between the power cylinder assemblies are outlined in the section entitled "Compensating System". While differences exist in the actual design details of individual parts from one governor to another, the scheme of operation is the same.

GOVERNOR OIL PUMP

Each PG governor contains its own oil sump and oil pump. The governor drive shaft, driven at a speed proportional to engine speed by a mechanical connection to the engine, rotates the pump drive gear and the governor pilot valve bushing. As the rotating drive gear turns the idler gear, oil is drawn from the oil sump and is carried in the space between the gear teeth and the walls of the gear pocket to the discharge side of the pump. The oil is forced from the space between the gear teeth as the drive and idler gears mesh.

Assume that all control valves of the governor are closed. Oil deposited on the discharge side of the pump first fills the various oil passages, and then forces the accumulator pistons up against the downward force of the accumulator springs. When the piston uncovers the bypass hole, the excess oil from the governor pump returns to sump. The accumulators thus not only provide a reservoir for pressure oil but also act as a relief valve to limit maximum pressure in the hydraulic circuit.

The arrangement of the four check valves on the suction and discharge sides of the oil pump permits the governor drive shaft to be rotated in either direction without any changes being made in or to the governor. The direction of

INFORMATION ONLY





MOODWARD

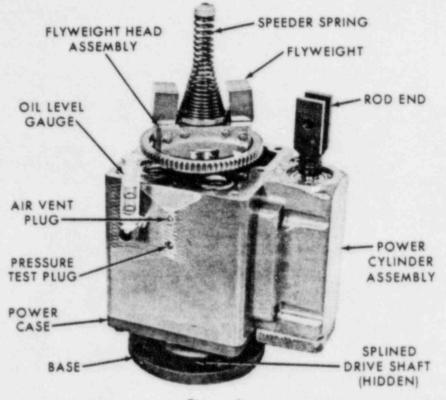


Figure 1.

pump rotation does not affect the oil pressure system or governor operation. Were the pump gears rotated in the directions opposite those shown in figure 1, the open check valves would be closed and the closed check valves opened.

Some governor models are built without check valves. In these units two plugs replace the two closed check valves so that the governor must be rotated in one direction only.

FLYWEIGHT HEAD-PILOT VALVE ASSEMBLY

The pilot valve plunger moves up and down in the rotating pilot valve bushing to control the flow of oil to or from the power cylinder assembly. When the pilot valve plunger is centered (i.e., the control land of the plunger exactly covers the control port of the bushing), no oil flows to or from the power cylinder assembly.

The greater of two forces moves the pilot valve plunger up or down. The centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights is translated into an upward force which tends to lift the plunger. The centrifugal force is opposed by the downward force of the speeder spring. When the opposing forces are equal, the pilot valve plunger is stationary.

With the pilot valve plunger centered and the engine running on-speed, a change in either of the two forces will

move the plunger from its centered position. The plunger will be lowered (1) if the governor speed setting is unchanged but an additional load slows the engine and governor (thereby decreasing the centrifugal force developed by rotating flyweights) or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is increased by raising the governor speed setting. Similarly, the pilot valve plunger will be raised (1) if the governor speed setting is unchanged but load is removed from the engine causing an increase in engine and governor speed (and hence, an increase in the centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights), or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is reduced by lowering the governor speed setting.

The thrust bearing atop the ballarm toes permits the pilot valve bushing to rotate while the pilot valve plunger does not rotate. In this way, static friction between the bushing and plunger is minimized.

There are several styles of flyweight head assemblies available. The exact model used in any one governor depends upon the application.

A "solid" head assembly is used in governors on prime movers which afford a smooth drive to the governor.

"Spring driven" and "spring driven, oil damped" head assemblies are used to filter torsional vibrations which may be imparted to the governor by the drive from the engine. (These torsional vibrations may originate from a source other than the drive itself but reach the governor through the drive connection.) Unless minimized or eliminated, the flyweight head will sense these torsional vibrations as speed changes and continually adjust the fuel valve or racks in an attempt to maintain a constant speed.

DIFFERENTIAL POWER CYLINDER ASSEMBLY

The governor pilot valve plunger controls the movement of the power piston in the differential power cylinder assembly. The power piston, acting through the connecting linkage, controls the engine or turbine energy medium (fuel or steam).

The power piston requires pressure oil to move it either in the "increase fuel" or "decrease fuel" directions. The power piston, a differential type piston, has pressure oil continually directed to the side of the piston with the smaller area. This constant pressure continually urges the piston in the decrease fuel direction. However, the piston cannot move to decrease fuel unless oil in the passages between the opposite side of the piston (i.e., the side with the larger area) and the pilot valve plunger control land can escape to sump. This oil is connected to sump only when the pilot valve plunter is above its centered position.

If the pilot valve plunger is below its centered position, oil flows to the side of the power piston with the larger area (as well as to the side with the smaller area). Though the pressures on the two sides of the piston are approximately the same, the force resulting from the oil acting on the greater surface area is greater and moves the piston in the increase fuel direction.

Note that the power piston can move only when the pilot valve plunger is uncentered to permit the oil flow required. With the plunger centered, the power piston is, in effect, hydraulically locked.

Two different hydraulic circuits are used for the oil passages between the pilot valve plunger control land and the power piston. The scheme used in a particular model depends upon the size of the power piston. Both are discussed in the section which follows ("Compensating System").

The output of the power cylinder assembly is normally a push-pull motion. Appropriate linkage within the power cylinder assembly can change the output to a rotary

motion. The power cylinder assembly can sometimes be positioned at an angle other than perpendicular to the governor base. In all such arrangements, the power piston movement is a reciprocating movement.

COMPENSATING SVSTEM

Stability of the governed system is achieved by the use of a temporary negative feedback signal which biases the speed signal to the pilot valve plunger. This temporary feedback signal is in the form of a pressure differential applied across the compensating land of the pilot valve plunger. The pressure differential is derived from the "buffer compensating system", and is dissipated as engine speed returns to the normal or set speed.

The buffer piston, buffer springs, and needle valve in the hydraulic circuit between the control land of the pilot valve plunger and the power piston comprise the "buffer compensating system" of the governor. Lowering the pilot valve plunger permits a flow of pressure oil into the buffer cylinder and power cylinder to move the power piston in a direction to increase fuel. Raising the pilot valve plunger permits oil to flow from the buffer cylinder and power cylinder to the governor sump, and the constant oil pressure moves the power piston in a decrease fuel direction.

This flow of oil in the buffer system—in either direction—carries the buffer piston in the direction of flow, compressing one of the buffer springs and releasing the other. The buffer piston movement, increasing the loading on one buffer spring while decreasing the loading on the other, creates a slight difference in the oil pressures on the two sides of the buffer piston. The higher oil pressure is on the side of the piston opposite the spring being compressed. The difference in oil pressure is proportional to the buffer piston displacement, and is dependent upon the rate of the buffer springs selected for the particular installation.

The oil pressure on one side of the buffer piston is transmitted to the lower side of the compensation land on the pilot valve plunger; the pressure on the other side of the piston is transmitted to the upper side of the compensation land. The difference in oil pressures produces a net force (often termed a "compensating force")—upward or downward, as the case may be—which assists the flyweights or speeder spring in recentering the pilot valve plunger whenever a fuel correction is made.

A relatively small power piston is used in power cylinder assemblies such as that shown in figure 2. In these assemblies, the oil displaced by the buffer piston movement

INFORMATION ONLY

MOODWARD

is usually sufficient to move the power piston the distance necessary to correct for small load changes. This power cylinder arrangement is shown schematically in figure 4.

A larger power piston is used in the power cylinder assembly shown in figure 3. The volume of oil needed to move this piston in response to small load changes would exceed the volume resulting from the normal buffer piston displacement. For this reason, a direct passage is provided between the pilot valve plunger control land and the power piston. This arrangement is shown schematically in figure 5. The buffer piston is hydraulicelly connected to a smaller "compensation" area in the power cylinder assembly. The pressure differential resulting from the buffer piston displacement provides the compensating force needed to give stability to the governed system.

Operation of the buffer system can be seen by following the sequence of operations when the engine slows down because of the addition of a relatively small load. The decrease in centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights permits the speeder spring to push the flyweights in, lowering the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow-from pilot valve to power cylinder-the right hand buffer spring is compressed and the left hand spring is relieved. The oil displaced by the buffer piston as it moves to the right and, in units with the large power piston, oil from the pilot valve forces the piston in a direction to increase fuel to the engine; the engine begins to accelerate. The buffer piston moves to the right until the upward force created by the pressure differential across the buffer piston and compensating land is sufficient, when added to the centrifugal force from the rotating flyweights, to recenter the pilot valve plunger. As soon as the pilot valve plunger is recentered, the power piston movement stops. When the governor is properly adjusted, this new piston position corresponds to the fuel increase needed to operate the engine at a set speed with the new load even though the engine has not yet returned to the set speed.

As the engine continues to accelerate to the set speed, the centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights increases. To offset this increase in centrifugal force, it is necessary to reduce the net upward force resulting from the pressure differential across the compensation land as the centrifugal force increases. (Otherwise, the pilot valve plunger would be lifted above center and the power piston would move in a direction to decrease fuel.) This is accomplished by equalizing the pressures on both sides of the compensation land at a rate proportional to the rate at

which the engine speed returns to normal. As the pressure differential is decreased, the new compensating force is decreased. If the decrease in compensating force can be made at the same rate as the centrifugal force is increased, the pilot valve plunger will remain centered and the power piston will remain stationary. As the pressure differential is being dissipated, the compressed buffer spring returns the buffer piston to its no mal, central position. When the pressure differential has been reduced to zero, the compensating force will be reduced to zero. At this time the engine should be back to its set speed developing the centrifugal force necessary from the flyweights to keep the pilot valve plunger centered.

The rate at which the pressure differential is reduced to zero depends upon the needle valve setting. The needle valve setting allows each governor to be "matched" to the engine on which it is used. The final setting of the needle valve cannot be made until the governor is installed on its engine.

When a relatively small load is removed from the engine while it is running on-speed under steady-state conditions, the sequence of events is similar but in the opposite directions.

The engine speed increases. The rotating flyweights develop additional centrifugal force and lift the pilot valve plunger. The oil between the buffer piston and the pilot valve plunger is connected to sump; in a power cylinder assembly with the large power piston, oil from the control area is also connected to sump. Constant pressure forces the power piston in a direction to decrease fuel, causing the buffer piston to be moved toward the pilot valve plunger. A pressure differential again exists between the oil lines to the upper and lower sides of the compensating land of the pilot valve plunger. The greater pressure is now on the upper side of the compensating land tending to push the pilot valve plunger back down to its centered position.

When the compensating force becomes sufficient to offset the increase in centrifugal force, the pilot valve plunger is returned to its centered position even though the engine speed is still greater than the set speed. As before, the compensating force is again dissipated at a rate proportional to the rate at which the engine returns to normal speed so that the pilot valve plunger remains centered.

The sequence of movements within the governor occur almost simultaneously rather than in the step-by-step manner described.

TO :

Bypass passages are provided in the buffer cylinder to facilitate large corrective movements of the power piston. A large increase or decrease in speed setting, or a large increase or decrease in load on the engine, requires a correspondingly large movement of the power piston to make the necessary fuel correction. At such times, the buffer piston moves far enough to uncover the bypass port (to pressure or drain, depending on the correcting being made).

The difference in oil pressures on the opposite sides of the buffer piston and the compensation land cannot exceed the difference which exists when the buffer piston uncovers the bypass port. With the bypass port uncovered, all oil flows directly to or from the power cylinder without further increasing the pressure differential existing on the compensation land.

The bypass ports permit the power piston to move quickly in response to large changes in load or speed setting. Since the pressure differential across the compensating land of the pilot valve plunger does not continue to increase, the speed more than returns to normal (or to the new setting). This "over-shoot" in speed is not large, and is tolerated in order to obtain the desired fast response. As soon as the speed changes beyond the desired point, normal governor action reverses the power piston movement, and stable operation is quickly established.

Surrounding the power piston and its piston rod are grooves connected to the intermediate oil pressure between the pilot valve and the buffer piston. These seal grooves have nothing to do with operation of the governor, but are used to insure that any leakage of pressure oil from the power cylinder to the sump is minimized.

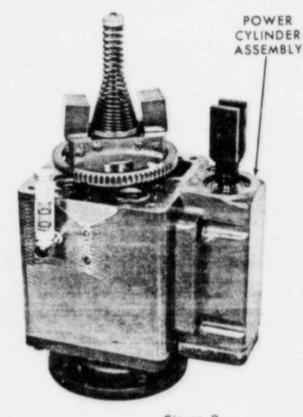
"Remote" differential power cylinder assemblies (i.e., assemblies which are located away from the governor power case) have four tubes connecting the power cylinder to the power case. These tubes carry (1) constant pressure oil to the power cylinder, (2) oil to and from the buffer piston, (3) drain oil from the power cylinder, and (4) oil to the power cylinder seal grooves.

To eliminate the possibility of trapping air in the oil, the cylinder must be mounted below the governor oil level, and the connecting tubes must slope upward to the governor.

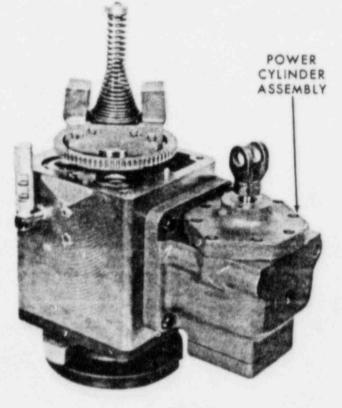
SPEED SETTING ADJUSTMENT

There are a number of speed setting arrangements available for the PG governor. The exact method used depends upon the operating scheme of the installation in which it is used.

INFORMATION ONLY











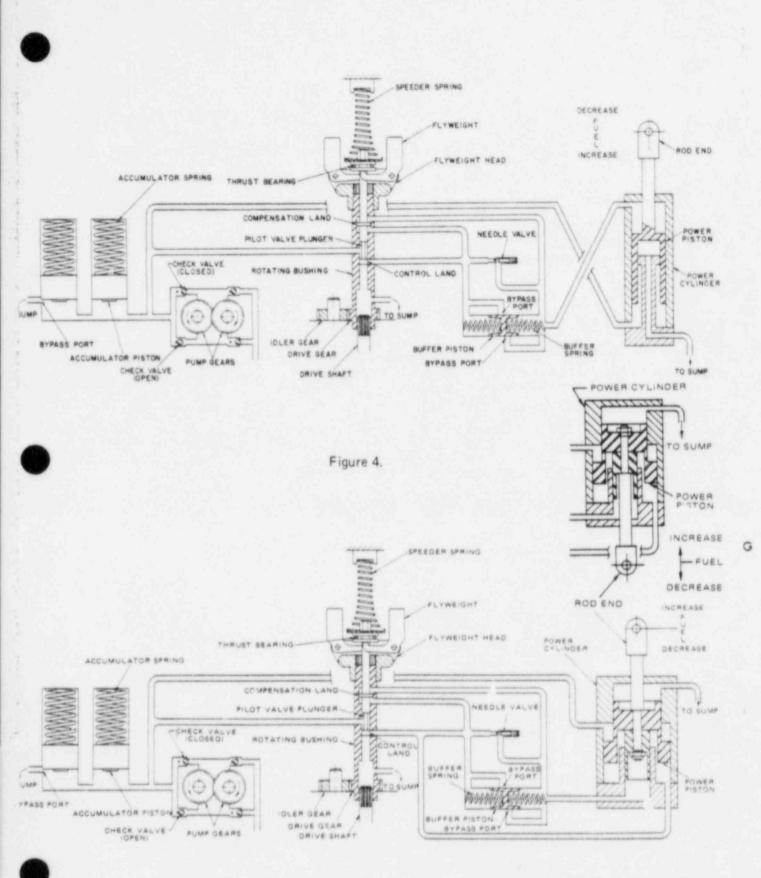


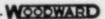
Figure 5.

INFORMATION ONLY

INFORMATION ONLY

FOLDOUT FOR FIGURES 4 & 5





It is enough to observe at this point that, no matter how simple or complex the means employed may be, the ultimate objective is to increase or decrease the compression of the speeder spring. An increase in the speeder spring compression requires that the engine run faster in order that the rotating flyweights will develop the additional centrifugal force needed to recenter the pilot valve plunger. Conversely, a decrease in spring compression requires a slower engine speed.

The various speed setting arrangements are described in separate bulletins.

INSTALLATION

GENERAL

At all times, use care in handling the governor; be particularly careful to avoid striking the drive shaft. Do not drop or rest the governor on its drive shaft. Such treatment could damage the governor drive components.

A gasket should be used between the mounting pad and the governor base when the governor is installed on the engine or turbine. The governor should be mounted squarely and the drive connection properly aligned. If the governor is equipped with a serrated or splined drive shaft, it should slip freely into the internal serrations or splines of the drive. If a keyed type governor drive shaft is used, the gear must slip on the shaft freely and should be checked to insure that it meshes properly with its mating gear. The gears should run freely without binding or excessive backlash. Irregularities caused by uneven gear teeth, shaft runout, etc., will result in erratic governing.

LINKAGE ADJUSTMENT

The linkage from the governor to the fuel or steam control must be properly aligned. Any friction or lost motion must be eliminated. Adjustments of fuel linkage must provide for control of fuel from "OFF" to "FULL FUEL" within the limits of the stroke of the governor output connection. For specific information on fuel linkage installation, refer to the engine instruction manual.

When the governor has been properly mounted and the linkage connections completed, make the other connections (pneumatic, electrical, etc.) to the governor.

OIL SPECIFICATIONS

The oil used in the governor should have a minimum tendency to foam, retain air, form sludge, or deposit varnish. It should protect governor parts from corrosion, but not be detrimental to seals or paint. The oil selected should have a high viscosity index; the viscosity should be within the range of 100 to 200 Saybolt Universal Seconds at normal operating temperatures. If the average operating temperature of the governor oil is below 120°F., S.A.E. 10

oil is usually satisfactory; if between $120^{\circ}F$, and $140^{\circ}F$., S.A.E. 20 oil; from $140^{\circ}F$. to $160^{\circ}F$., S.A.E. 30 oil; from $160^{\circ}F$. to $180^{\circ}F$., S.A.E. 40; and above $180^{\circ}F$., S.A.E. 50 oil. If the engine oil meets these requirements, it may be used in the governor as well.

Oil contamination is the major cause of governor troubles. Use only new oil or filtered oil. Containers used for governor oil must be clean, and should be rinsed with a light grade of the same oil before using.

INSTALLATION ADJUSTMENTS

Speed setting and compensating needle valve adjustments are the only external adjustments to be made. The range of speed setting adjustment is set at the factory on new or rebuilt governors and should not need changing. On initial start-up, the speed setting should be at minimum or idle speed.

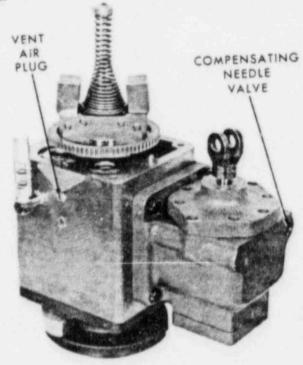


Figure 6.

INFORMATION ONLY

PURGING AIR FROM GOVERNOR AND ADJUSTING NEEDLE VALVE

When the engine or turbine is started for the first time, or after the governor has been drained and cleaned, the governor must be filled with oil, and any air trapped in the governor removed. To bleed off the trapped air, set the governor at idle speed position. Start the engine or turbine and open the compensating needle valve (figure 6) several turns. This should cause the engine to hunt.

Loosen the air vent plug (figure 6) far enough to establish a leak, and allow the engine to hunt a sufficient length of time to permit all air trapped in the governor oil passages to escape at the vent plug. When no more air bubbles are apparent, tighten the vent plug, and if necessary add oil to the governor to restore the correct level in the gauge glass. The compensating needle valve can now be closed gradually until hunting is just eliminated. The proper setting depends upon the characteristics of the prime mover. Keep the needle valve open as far as possible to prevent sluggishness. The needle valve setting will vary from 1/16 turn open to 2 turns open. The needle valve must never be closed tight, as the governor cannot operate satisfactorily when this condition exists.

On some installations, opening the needle valve will not cause the engine or turbine to hunt. In such cases, bleed the air from the governor by disturbing engine or turbine speed to cause the governor to move through full stroke in both directions a sufficient number of times to force out all trapped air. After the needle valve is adjusted correctly for the engine, it should not be necessary to change the setting except for a large permanent temperature change affecting the viscosity of the governor oil.

MAINTENANCE

GENERAL

When requesting information concerning governor operation and maintenance or when ordering replacement parts, it is essential that the following information be included:

- Governor serial number (shown on governor nameplate).
- (2) Bulletin number to which reference is made.
- (3) Bulletin part reference number, name of part, or description of part.

A governor should operate several years before needing replacement if it is kept clean, and if the drive from the turbine or engine is smooth and free from torsional oscillations. Governors rarely fail or break down suddenly. Instead, they wear gradually, and give an external indication of their condition in the form of slight hunting, sluggish operation, etc. Further deterioration is at a slow enough rate so an exchange governor may be ordered for installation at the next scheduled shutdown. Because there is so little chance of failure, we do not recommend keeping a complete stock of spare parts on hand. However, plants at which an unplanned shutdown would be very costly often keep a complete spare governor on hand.

It is advisable that the best mechanic available, preferably one experienced with small parts assembly, be permanently assigned to all governor repair work. Cleanliness of tools and work space is essential. A work bench, vise, arbor press, speed lathe, air supply, and containers for cleaning solvents should be provided, if possible. The usual small hand tools are required, and a few special Woodward Governor Company tools may be desirable if sub-assemblies are to be disassembled. Bulletin 36403 lists and illustrates tools available for PG governor maintenance.

GOVERNOR OIL

Contaminants and foreign matter in the governor oil are the greatest sources of governor troubles. Use only new or filtered oil. Be sure that all containers used for the governor oil are clean. The time interval between governor oil changes depends upon many factors: type of service, operating temperature, quality of oil, etc. Begin an oil maintenance program by inspecting the oil after three months service. If inspection shows the oil to be satisfactory, gradually lengthen the time between inspections. Any time the governor oil appears to be dirity or breaking down from contaminants or excessive temperatures, drain the governor while it is hot, flush with the lightest grade of the same oil, and refill with fresh oil. In any event, it is recommended that the oil be changed at least once every eighteen months.

INSPECTION AND TEST

Bulletin 36404 lists the most frequent indications of governor malfunctioning, and suggests possible causes and the corrective actions needed. A brief summary of these suggestions follows.

Governor faults are usually revealed in speed variations of

INFORMATION ONLY°

the engine, but is does not necessarily follow that all such speed variations indicate governor faults. Therefore, when improper speed variations appear, make these checks:

- Check the load to be sure that the speed changes observed are not the result of load changes.
- Check the engine operation to be sure that all cylinders are firing properly, and that the injectors are in good operating condition.
- See that the operating linkage between the governor and engine is free from binding or lost motion.
- Check the setting of the compensating needle valve. It is impossible for the governor to function correctly if the needle valve is closed tight.

If neither load nor engine irregularities are found to be the cause of the speed variation and adjustments of the needla valve are unable to correct the malfunctioning, the cause may be either in the governor or the drive to the governor.

If the speed variations are erratic but small in magnitude, the fault may lie in the drive to the governor. Excessive backlash or a tight meshing of the gears driving the governor may be the cause. No amount of adjustment or other work on the governor can correct this condition.

If the speed variations of the governor are large and erratic, and unaffected succept, perhaps in magnitude) by changes of adjustment, or if the governor fails to control at all, it should be repaired or replaced.

As a last resort, to prove whether the engine or governor is at fault, another governor, known to be in good condition, should be installed on the engine. When this is done, the test governor must be of the exact same model as the one being removed.

REMOVAL OF GOVERNOR FROM ENGINE

In case of major repairs or a complete governor change, the unit may be removed from the engine as follows:

- Remove oil drain plug. Drain oil from governor and replace the drain plug. NOTE: Governor may be equipped with drain cock for draining.
- Disconnect linkage from the governor. If levers are removed from serrated shafts, mark their radial positions on the shafts so that they can be reinstalled in the same positions.

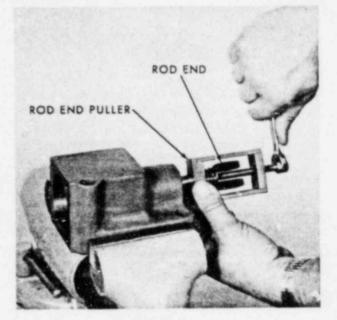


Figure 7.

- Disconnect, at the governor, other connections (electrical, pneumatic, hydraulic, etc.) to the governor.
- Remove the four stud nuts holding governor assembly to governor mounting pad and lift governor off the studs and away from the engine. Remove the gasket between governor and governor mounting pad.

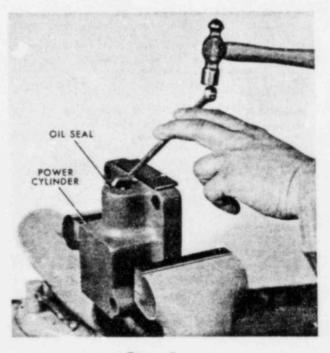


Figure 8.

NOTE

At all times use care in handling and setting the governor down; be particularly careful to avoid striking the end of the drive shaft a sharp blow. Such treatment might damage the governor drive components.

DISASSEMBLY PROCEDURES

An outline of the order of disassembly of the basic components follows. Hints for the disassembly of subassemblies are given where necessary. (The numbers in parenthesis refer to the parts shown in figure 14.)

- 1. Remove speeder spring (67).
- Lift out the flyweight head-pilot valve bushing assembly. (e.g., items 68 thru 106).
 - After detaching the flyweight head (e.g., item 98), take out snap ring (86) to permit removal of items (87) and (90).
- 3. Remove snap ring (55) and items (60) thru (64).
- Remove four screws (112) and lockwashers (113) to detach the power cylinder assembly (items (1) thru (24).
 - Use a rod end puller tool (Woodward tool 012281) to remove fuel rod end (24). See figure 7 for use of puller.
 - b. Grip power cylinder (12) in a vise to remove oil seals as shown in figure 8.
- Remove screws (58) and retainer (57). Take out drive shaft (56) and items (51) thru (55). Remove drive shaft oil seal (52) as shown in figure 9.
- Remove screws (50) and washers (49). Lift off base (48) taking care that idler gear (45) and drive gear (43) do not fall out. Remove the idler gear and drive gear.
- Set the power case (32), bottom end (i.e., end with idler stud 44) down, in an arbor press or small drill press. With a rod against spring seat (28), compress accumulator springs (29) and (30) to permit removal of upper snap ring (27). See figure 10. Remove spring seat (28) and springs (29) and (30). Invert the power case and remove snap rings (27) and

accumulator pistons (42).

- If necessary to remove check valve assemblies (33 and 34), proceed in this manner:
 - a. To remove inner check valves (33), pry the



Figure 9.

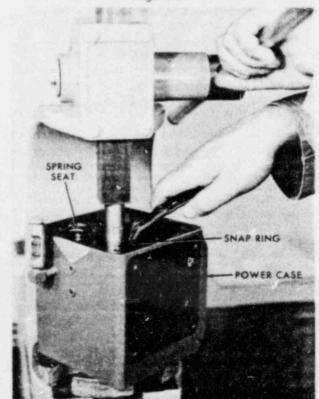


Figure 10.

INFORMATION ONLY'





Figure 11.

retainer plate from the check valve as embly and remove springs and check balls.

- b. To remove outer check valves (34), press the check valves through and out of the valve case.
- c. Then tap all four check valve cases with 1/4"-28 tap. Using a 1/4"-28 bolt with a small plate as a jack, pull the four valve cases. See figure 11.
- d. Remove two balls from the lower case.

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

After disassembling the governor, wash all parts in clean fuel oil and carefully inspect for wear. Generally, most of the repair work consists of cleaning and polishing the governor parts. All pistons, plungers, valves, and rods should move freely without binding or catching. Do not lap in parts if possible to free up by other means.

Inspect the check valves (if used) in bottom of governor power case. They must be clean, operating freely and seating properly.

The flat, joint surfaces at top and bottom of both governor case and base, must be free of burrs and high spots. Carefully avoid scratching or scoring these faces, particularly the top of the base and the bottom of the case. Avoid damage to the neoprene seal ring and the groove in the bottom face of the governor power case.

The pilot valve plunger should move freely in the pilot valve bushing assembly. If the plunger surfaces are scratched they may be dressed with a hard Arkansas stone.

CAUTION

The edges of the control land and compensating piston MUST be left sharp.

The power piston assembly should move freely in the power cylinder, and the buffer piston should move freely in the buffer cylinder.

Ballhead flyweights must work freely on the needle bearings and pivot pins.

If the toes of the flyweights have flat spots, it will be necessary to install new flyweights.

Ball races and bearing balls of the flyweight thrust bearing should be in perfect condition.

ASSEMBLY PROCEDURES

While assembling the parts into the governor, care must be taken to insure that no lint or other foreign matter is present on the parts. The governor may be assembled dry, or if preferred a small amount of clean lubricating oil can be applied to the parts as they are placed into the governor. Replace all pipe plugs removed from the governor, using a good joint compound on the threads of the plug – NOT IN THE HOLE. When the governor is assembled, apply a liberal amount of clean lubricating oil over all the moving parts, to insure initial lubrication.

The order of assembly is, in general, the reverse of disassembly process. The following hints should aid in assembly of the basic elements. (The numbers shown in parenthesis refer to the parts shown in figure 14.)

- Use Woodward tool 360689 to press check valve assembly (33) into power case (32). Use Woodward tool 360690 to press in check valve assembly (34).
- After installing lower snap rings (27), accumulator pistons (42) and springs (29) and (30) use a rod and an arbor press to compress spring seats (28); install upper snap rings (27).
- With the power case components installed and the power case resting upside-down (i.e., with idler gear stud 44 up), install idler gear (45), drive gear (43) and



DOODWARD



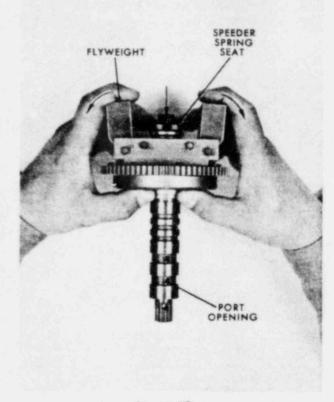
Figure 12.

oil seal ring (46). Be sure the gears turn freely.

Attach base (48) to power case with screws (50). Do not tighten screws. Insert drive shaft (56) with bearing (55) and snap ring (54) already on drive shaft into base and turn until splined end slips into splines in pump drive gear. Continue turning to check alignment and free rotation of the drive gear and idler gear while tightening screws (50).

Withdraw the drive shaft from the base.

- Press oil seal (52) into oil seal retainer (53) flush with the end opposite the flange end of retainer.
- Install gasket (51) and the assembly consisting of the oil seal and oil seal retainer. Install the drive shaft assembly. Attach retainer (57) with screws (58). Tighten screws evenly. Do not attempt to bring retainer into contact with base.
- Press oil seals (21) and (22) into power cylinder (12). Seal (21) should be inserted with the part number facing out. Seal (22) should be inserted with the part number facing in and pressed in to .005" below flush.





- Place oil seal inserter (Woodward tool 360066) on over rod of power piston assembly (18) to avoid damaging oil seals (21) and (22) when inserting the piston assembly in the power cylinder.
- Position power cylinder in an arbor press, align taper pin holes, and press rod end (24) onto end of power piston (18). See figure 12. Place a small steel block in the rod end slot so that pressure is applied against the bottom of the slot.
- 9. When mounting the power cylinder assembly onto the power case, align the holes in gasket (11) with the holes in the power case (32) instead of with those in the power cylinder.
- 10. When assembling the flyweight head pilot valve bushing assembly, align the missing tooth in the pilot valve bushing with the corresponding missing tooth in its mating part (e.g., items 81 and 92).
- The three-piece thrust bearing (71) fits onto the stem of the pilot valve plunger (90) with bearing race with the larger hole on the bottom (i.e., against the flyweight toes).

INFORMATION ONLY

12. "Center" the pilot valve plunger in this manner: with slight pressure on the speeder spring seat (70), adjust the pilot plunger nut (68) until, as the flyweights (75) are moved from their extreme inward to their extreme outward position, there is the same amount of control land showing in the control port at each extreme.

The control ports are the bottom row of holes in the pilot valve bushing assembly. See figure 13. (Note: Shutdown rod (77) with retaining ring (78), if used, must be inserted through nut (68) before centering adjustment is made).

INFORMATION AND PARTS REPLACEMENT

When requesting additional information concerning governor operation, or when ordering repair parts, it is very essential that the following information accompany the request.

 Governor serial number (shown on nameplate); needed since the bulletin reference numbers do not identify the exact part number required for any one governor.

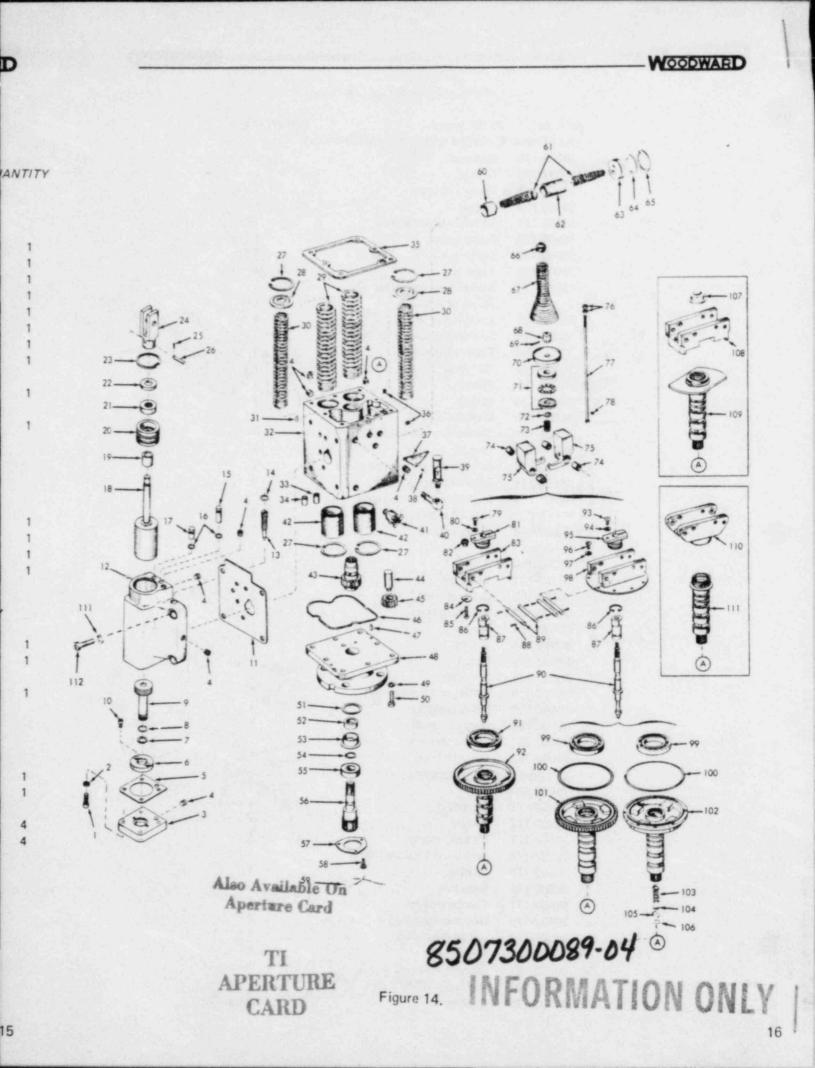
- 2. Bulletin number (this is bulletin 36602).
- Part reference number, name of part, or description of part.

Parts List for Figure 14

REF. N	10.	PART NAME	QUANTITY	REF. N	0.	PARTNAME	JANTITY
36602	1	Socket head cap screw (1/4-28 x 3)	(4) 4	36602-	29	Accumulator spring (large)	2
36602-	2	Lockwasher (17/64 x 27/64 x 1/16		36602	30	Accumulator spring (small)	2
36602-	3	Cylinder head (large)	1	36602-	31	Case-to-column dowel pin	2
36602-	-	Pipe plug (1/8)	AR	36602-	32	Power case	1
36602-		Cylinder head gasket	1	36602-	33	Check valve assembly (spring loaded) 2
36602-		Retainer	1	36602-	34	Check valve assembly (plain)	2
36602-	7	Snap ring	1	36602-	35	Gasket	1
36602-	8	"O" ring	1	36602-	36	Pipe plug (1/16)	AR
36602-		Piston	1	36602	37	Instruction plate	1
36602-		Socket head screw (10-32 x 3/8)	2	36602-	38	Drive screw	3
36602-		Gasket	1	36602-	39	Oil level gauge	1
36602		Power cylinder	1	36602-	40	Elbow	1
36602		Needle valve	1	36602-	41	Drain cock	1
36602		"O" ring	1	36602-	42	Accumulator piston	2
36602-		Plug	1	36602-	43	Drive gear	1
36602-	16	"O" ring	2	36602-	44	Idler gear stud	1
36602-		Plua	1	36602-		Idler gear	1
36602		Power piston	1	36602-		Oil seal ring	1
36602	19	Stop collar	1	36602-		Case-to-base dowel pin	2
36602	20	Cylinder head (small)	1	36602-		Base	1
36602	21	Oil seal	1	36602-		Split lockwasher (21/64)	8
36602	22	Oil seal	1	36602-		Hex head screw (5/16-18 x 1)	8
36602	23	Snap ring	1	36602-		Gasket	1
36602		Rod end	1	36602-		Oil seal	1
36602	25	Cotter pin (1/16 x 5/16)	1	36602-	53	Oil seal retainer	1
36602	26	Taper pin	1	36602-	54	Snap ring	1
36602	27	Snap ring	4	36602-	55	Bearing	1
36602	28	Spring seat	2	36602	56	Drive shaft	1

Parts List for Figure 14 (Cont'd.)

REF. NO.	PARTNAME	QUANTITY	REF. NO.	PARTNAME
36602- 5	7 Bearing retainer	1	SPRING CC	UPLED -
36602- 5	8 Hex head screw (1/4-28 x 5/8)	3		ED FLYWEIGHT HEAD ASSEMBLY
36602-5	9 Lockwire	AR	one oralin i	ED TETHEIGHT HEAD ASSEMBLT
36602- 6	0 Spring seat	1	36602 93	Round head screw (8-32 x 5/16)
36602 6	1 Buffer spring	2	36602 94	Split lockwasher (#8)
36602 6	2 Buffer piston	1	36602- 95	Spring coupling assembly
36602 6	3 Plug	1	36602 96	Fillister head screw (5-40 x 9/32)
36602 6	4 ''O'' ring	1	36602 97	Lockwasher (#5)
36602 6	5 Snap ring	1	36602-98	Flyweight head
36602- 6	6 Speeder spring check plug	1	36602-99	Centering bearing
36602- 6	7 Speeder spring	1	36602-100	Oil seal ring
36602 6	8 Pilot valve plunger nut	1	36602-101	Flyweight head gear-
36602- 6	9 Cotter pin	1		pilot valve bushing assembly
36602-7	0 Speeder spring seat	1	36602-102	Flyweight head cup-
36602-7	1 Thrust bearing	1		pilot valve bushing assembly
36602-7	2 Adjusting spring washer	1		
36602-7	3 Adjusting spring	1		
36602 7	4 Flyweight bearing	4	FARTS FOR	SPECIAL LOW SPEED
36602-7	5 Flyweight	2	GOVERNO	ROPERATION
36602-7	6 Shutdown nut	2		
36602-7	7 Shutdown rod	1	36602-103	Spring
36602-7	8 Retaining ring	1	36602-104	Spring seat
			36602-105	Plug
SPRING	COUPLED -		36602-106	Snap ring
	ED FLYWEIGHT HEAD ASSEMBLY			
36602-7	a stream and a service to be h stridt	1	RUBBER DA	AMPED FLYWEIGHT HEAD ASSEMBL
36602 8	0 Split lockwasher (#6)	1		
36602-8	1 Spring coupling assembly	1	36602-107	Rubber coupling assembly
36602 8	2 Splined nut (10-32)	1	36602-108	Flyweight head
36602 8	3 Flyweight head	1	36602-109	Flyweight head cup-
36602 8	4 Special washer	1		pilot valve bushing assembly
36602 8	5 Round head screw (10-32 x 3/4)	1		
36602-8	6 Snap ring	1		
36602-8	7 Compensating bushing	1	SOLID FLY	WEIGHT HEAD ASSEMBLY
36602 8	8 Cotter pin	8		
36602-8	9 Flyweight pin-limit pin	4	36602-110	Flyweight head
36602- 9		1	36602-111	Pilot valve bushing assembly
36602- 9		1		a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
36602 9	2 Flyweight head gear-		36602-112	Socket head screw (3/8-16 x 1 1/4)
	pilot valve bushing assembly	1	36602-113	Split lockwasher (3/8)



MOODWARD

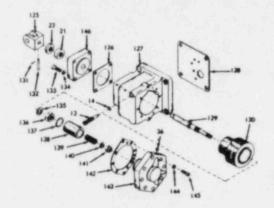
WOODWARD

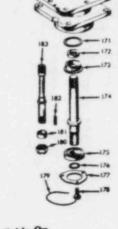


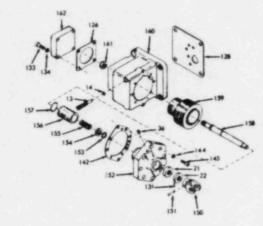
REF. NO.	PARTNAME	QUANTITY
Contraction of the second second second	TE POWER CYLINDER ASSEMBL	IES
36602 125	Rod end	- C
36602-126	Gasket	1
36602-127	Power cylinder	1
36602-128	Gasket	1
36602 129	Differential piston rod	
36602 130	Power piston	
36602-131	Cotter pin (1/16 x 1/4)	1
36602-132	Taper pin	
36602-133	Socket head cap screw	
20002 124	(5/16-18 × 1)	
36602-134	Lockwasher (5/16)	
36602-135	Shakeproof washer (1/2)	1
36602-136	Power piston nut	
36602-137	"O" ring	
36602-138	Piston	
36602-139	Spring	
36602-140	Washer (25/64)	1
36602-141	Elastic stop nut (3/8-24)	
36602-142	Gasket	1
36602-143	Differential servomotor cover	8
36602-144	Split lockwasher (1/4)	8
36602-145	Socket head cap screw	
	(1/4-20 x 3/4)	8
36602-146	Cylinder head	1.1
36602-150	Rod end	1
36602-151	Taper pin	
36602-152	Cylinder head	1
36602-153	Retaining ring	1
36602-154	Washer	E
36602-155	Spring	1
36602-156	Piston	1.1
36602-157	"O" ring	
36602-158	Differential piston rod	1
36602-159	Power piston	
36602-160	Power cylinder	1
36602-161	Elastic stop nut	1
36602-162	Cylinder head	
	E BASE ASSEMBLY	
36602 170	Base	
36602-171	Gasket	
36602-172	Oit seal	
36602 173	Oil seal retainer	- 1 - E
36602 174	Serrated drive shaft (long)	
36602 175	Bearing	1.11
36602 176	Snap ring	
36602 177	Bearing retainer	
36602-178	Hex. head screw (1-4-28 x 5/8)	3
36602-179	Keyed drive shaft	1
36602-180	Straight key	1.1.1
36602-181	Spacer sleeve	
36602-182	Castle nut (5/8-18)	
36602 183	Lockwire	AR

17

18







Also Available On Aperture Card

TI APERTURE CARD

Figure 15.

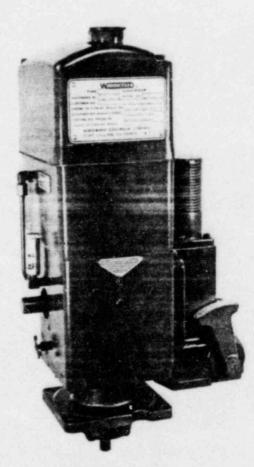
8507300089-05



BULLETIN 36694B

PG-PL GOVERNORS

(REPLACES BULLETIN 36012)



INFORMATION ONLY

WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION FT. COLLINS, COLORADO, U.S.A.

36694B

TABLE OF CONTENTS

•

Page No.

Page No.

SECTION I/GENERAL INFORMATION

Introduction	1.0		1.						÷	έ,	1.	ų,	1	ŏ			l,	ł,	i.	÷.	į,	ų,	1
Description					.,	J.	į,	į.			i.		ŝ		i.	×		į	į,	į	L.		1
Auxiliary Featur	es	(0)	pt	io	na	ai)	١,				i.	i.	į,	 5	,		ŝ	l	Į	į,	ł		3

SECTION II/INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT

Installation		Ĵ.	į.		 ,	L.	ŝ	j	 J	i.		i.	į			i.		. i	6	
Linkage Adjustment	14				 k			i,		j	ł			2			l	i.	6	ĩ
Oil Specifications			i a	į,	 	į,					l		į	2	Ì	j			6	
Purging Air From Go																				
Adjustment			į,											L.					6	ŀ
Speed Adjustments .																				

SECTION III/PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

Introduction		.,	ŝ		i.		 ι,		÷		i,	k	ų,	ŝ			a.	÷	9
Description of Operation			÷	į	i.					í.			k	i.	į.	÷		į.	9
Theory of Operation																			

SECTION IV/MAINTENANCE

Troubleshooting	1
Lubrication	10
Disassembly	
Cleaning	10
Inspection	1
Repair or Replacement	
Assembly	
Testing	

SECTION V/PARTS INFC RMATION

Parts Replacement	÷.	ċ,		į.		į.,			k		e.			*		18
Ilustrated Parts Breakdown	* -			-	c.e.	J,		×		-	ĸ		J.		i.	18
Parts List	5	i.	×	i,			6		k	ł		ŝ		2.	ï	19

SECTION VI/DIAPHRAGM SPEED SETTING

Introduction		 i.	1	į.	à.,	į,	ί.	 ŝ	į	1	i,		 27
Description of Operation .													
Adjustment and Parts List													

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Fig	ure No. Page No.
1	PG-PL Governor (Sectional View)
2	Schematic Diagram of PG-PL Governor 11/12
3	Removing Accumulator Retaining Ring 16
4	Removal of Check Vaives
5	Centering Pilot Valve Plunger
ô	Exploded View of Column
7	Exploded View of Case 23

Figu	ure No. Page No.
8	Outline Drawing of PG-PL
9	Schematic of Diagram Direct Speed Setting 26
10	Adjustment Points of Diaphragm
	Direct Air Receiver 27
11	Reverse Diaphragm Linkage Arrangement 27
12	Exploded View of Diaphragm Column Parts 30

WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

MAIN OFFICE: Rockford, Illinois, U.S.A. Fort Collins, Colorado, U.S.A. - Tokyo, Japan Punchtowr, N.S.W. Australia

WOODWARD GOVERNOR NEDERLAND N.Y. Hoofddord, The Netherlands WOODWARD GOVERNOR (U.K.) LTD. Slough, Bucks, England

© Woodward Governor Company, 1971

All Rights Reserved



PG-PL GOVERNORS

SECTION I/GENERAL INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

This bulletin provides description, operation, installation, adjustment, maintenance, and replacement parts information for the PG-PL governor.

The basic PG governor (pressure compensated governor) with a pneumatic speed setting mechanism (direct or reverse) and a short column that is used primarily for controlling engine or turbine speed has been assigned the designation PG-PL governor. This PG governor was first used on pipe lines, hence the PL, but has since found wide acceptance on all types of diesel engines, gas engines, steam turbines driving pumps and compressors, and many special applications. The PG-PL governor includes a pneumatic speed setting mechanism, standard short column, standard base assembly, and 12 pot-pound power cylinder assembly. The repair manual for the PG-A governor (similar to the PG-PL in speed setting, but with a long column to house various options for load control) is bulletin 36699.

All PG governors have the same basic components regardless of how simple or complex the complete control may be. The following components, found in each PG-PL governor, are sufficient to enable the governor to maintain a constant engine speed as long as the load does not exceed engine capacity:

- an oil pump, storage area for oil under pressure, and a relief valve by which maximum oil pressure may be limited;
- a centrifugal flyweight head-pilot valve assembly which controls flow of oil to and from the governor cylinder assembly;
- a power cylinder assembly-sometimes referred to as a servomotor--which positions the fuel racks, fuel valve, or steam valve of the engine or turbine;
- a compensating system for stability of the governed system;
- a pneumatic speed setting mechanism for adjusting the governor speed setting.

A cutaway view of the PG-PL governor is shown in figure 1.

DESCRIPTION

The governor controls engine or turbine speed by controlling the amount of fuel or steam supplied to the engine or turbine. Speed control is isochronous, i.e., the governor will maintain constant engine or turbine steady state speed, within the capacity of the unit, regardless of load.

The standard operating oil pressure for PG governors is 100 psi. However, with appropriate modifications the oil pressure may be increased, thus increasing the work capacity of the power cylinder assembly. Table 1 lists typical governor oil pressures versus power cylinder work capacities.

Table 1. Governor Oil Pressure Versus Power Cylindar Work Capacities (Typical)

	Governor Operating	Power Cyl.	Work Capacities in	Ft Lb
8	Oil Pressure (PSI)	12	17	29
	100 (std.)	12	17	29
	130	16	22	38
	200	24	34	58

An air pressure signal from a pneumatic air transmitter or controller supplies air to the governor speed setting mechanism. The governor will control the engine at a definite speed for each air pressure. The most common air pressure range for the governor is from 3-15 psi. Normal minimum control air pressure is 3 psi; however, a minimum of 1 psi and a maximum of 100 psi can be accommodated. The governor speed range normally falls between 250-1000 rpm, but a low speed of 200 rpm or a high speed of 1600 rpm can be obtained. Contact Woodward Governor Company for recommended control air pressure to governor speed setting relationship to meet the requirements of the particular installation.

The pneumatic speed setting mechanism (direct or reverse) is a bellows type mechanism and is standard equipment on all PG-PL governors now manufactured by Woodward. The speed setting unit is an accurate durable mechanism which

INFORMATION ONLY

2

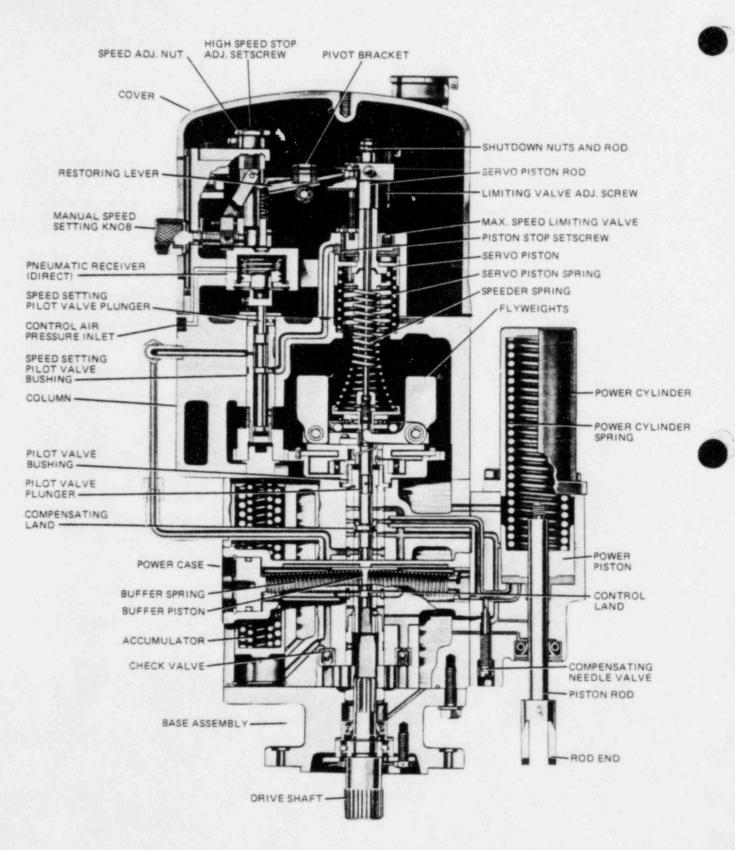
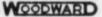


Figure 1. Cutaway View PG-PL





virtually eliminates the hysteresis loops encountered with less sensitive pneumatic speed setting elements. (A hysteresis loop is a plot of the speeds obtained at various control signal pressures; one portion is recorded as speed setting signals are being increased, the other portion as the signals are being decreased.) Bellows type speed setting provides a definite, accurate relationship between speed and speed signal.

The speed setting mechanism is available for use with air input signals of varying range and magnitude (e.g. 3 to 15 psi, 20 to 70 psi, etc.). Depending upon the exact configuration installed in the governor, speeds may be adjusted up to a 5 to 1 range. The speed setting mechanism can be furnished to increase governor speed setting for an increase in control air pressure (direct type) or to increase governor speed setting pressure (reverse type).

The manual speed setting knob permits manual operation when the air pressure signal is not available.

Diaphragm receiver models of the governors are obsolete and no longer manufactured as a complete unit. However, replacement parts for these units are available and detail information on the units is found at the end of this manual.

As is the case with any governor of any type, it is essential that the engine or turbine be equipped with a separate overspeed shutdown device to prevent runaway in the event of failure of the governor, the mechanism which drives it, or the control it operates.

AUXILIARY FEATURES (OPTIONAL)

Many auxiliary devices are available for use, either singly or in combination, on the PG governor to meet the numerous control requirements of the installation requiring precise speed setting. Each governor is designed to meet the needs of the engine or turbine and the operating requirements of the installation.

Auxiliary equipment may be supplied as original equipment in the governor or it may be installed in the field; it is recommended that the customer contact Woodward Governor Company on field installations.

The following paragraphs give a brief description of some of the auxiliary equipment available from Woodward Governor Company and list the bulletins where detail information may be obtained.

Bulletin	No. Title
36034	PG Governor Heater
36611	Current Controlled Speed Setting Mechanism
36641	Governor Heat Exchanger
36650	Solenoid Operated Shutdown Assembly
36651	Pressure Actuated Shutdown Assembly
36680	Preloaded Buffer Springs
36684	Booster Servomotor
36692	PG Power Cylinder Assemblies
36693	PG Base Assemblies
	36611 36641 36650 36651 36680 36684 36692

PG GOVERNOR HEATER

An electric heater is available for PG governors used on engines which are shut down for lengthy periods in cold climates. By applying heat to the governor power case during shutdown periods-or for a time before start-up--the governor oil viscosity is maintained at a point which enables the oil to flow freely through passages of the governor. This allows normal governor operation as soon as the engine is started.

CURRENT CONTROLLED SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

The current controlled speed setting mechanism provides continuous precise speed setting of a governor in response to electric signals from commercial sensing and transmitting equipment. A transducer within the unit converts the electric input signals into governor speed setting changes. The governor speed setting is proportional to the electric input signal, and can be arranged to give maximum governor speed for either the maximum input signal or the minimum input signal. Contact Woodward Governor Company on applications of this unit to PG-PL governors.

GOVERNOR OIL COOLER

A governor oil cooler is required when governor drive shaft speed exceeds 1200 RPM on an engine application, or 1100 RPM on a steam turbine. It also may be necessary to use an oil cooler at lower governor drive shaft speeds if the governor is mounted close to valves or steam lines which result in high ambient temperatures.



Water (or some other liquid coolant) from an external supply enters the oil cooler cover and passes through a tube to the oil cooler body. The water circulates through the body cavity to the discharge.

A special governor case may be required to mount the oil cooler or to connect to the external heat exchanger. Where it might be desirable to add an oil cooler to a governor already in service, the governor should be returned to the factory for conversion.

SHUTDOWN DEVICES

A shutdown device can be incorporated in the PG governor to stop fuel to the engine or turbine if equipment fails. These assemblies are used in a variety of applications including plants where automatic safety devices are a necessity. Shutdown devices can be supplied in the following arrangements to suit the particular operating conditions:

- Shutdown assemblies which will operate from air, oil, or water pressure. These assemblies are generally supplied where electrical devices cannot be used. The air, oil, or water shutdown device can be arranged to shut down the engine or turbine on either high or low signal pressure.
- A solenoid shutdown device which can be arranged to energize or de-energize to shut down. Solenoid coils are available to accommodate most common DC voltages. Power required is 6 watts. For AC operation, a separately mounted transformer or rectifier assembly converts AC voltage to the required DC voltage.

PRELOADED BUFFER SPRINGS

Preloaded buffer springs are often installed in PG governors used on two-cycle spark ignition engines and on some engines driving reciprocating pumps. As a result of preloading, the governor minimizes fuel linkage movements resulting from changes in speed due to misfiring or pump strokes. The use of preloaded buffer springs does not affect the capability of the governor to recognize and respond to speed changes. Preloaded buffer springs do retard the rate at which the governor output piston (or shaft) moves when responding to small or momentary offspeeds. The output piston (or shaft) moves at the normal rate for large speed changes.

BOOSTER SERVOMOTOR

The booster servomotor is used in conjunction with the PG governor to assist the engine in starting quickly. The function of this device is to supply oil under pressure to the governor at the instant starting air is supplied to the engine this enables the governor to move the engine linkage to the fuel-on position immediately.

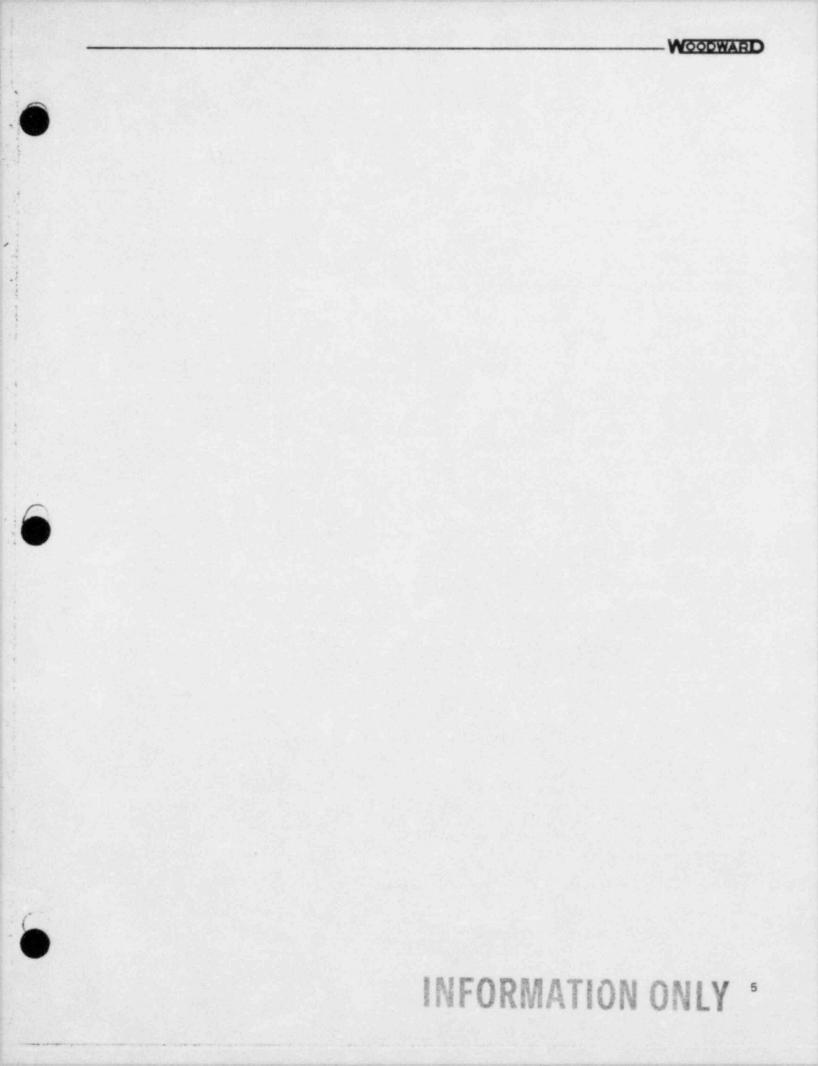
PG BASES AND POWER CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES

A number of different base and power cylinder arrangements are available to conform to engine or turbine manufacturer's specifications.

The base assembly can be furnished with either a serrated or keyed drive shaft. Refer to bulletin 36693.

The work capacity of the power cylinder assembly normally furnished with the governor is 12 foot-pounds. A maximum of 8 foot-pounds can be used to move the fuel or steam control linkage over the full range of governor travel. Power cylinders with work capacity up to 58 foot-pounds are available. Refer to bulletin 36692.





SECTION II/INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT

INSTALLATION

Refer to figure 8 for complete physical dimensions of the governor. Adequate clearance must be provided for installation, removal, and servicing. At all times, use care in handling the governor; be particularly careful to avoid striking the drive shaft. Do not drop or rest the governor on its drive shaft. Such treatment could damage the governor drive shaft, drive shaft bearing, or governor oil pump gears.

When the governor is installed on the engine or turbine, a gasket should be used between the mounting pad and the governor base. The governor should be mounted squarely and the drive connection properly aligned.

If the governor is equipped with a serrated or splined drive shaft, it should slip into the internal serrations or splines of the drive freely. If a keyed type governor drive shaft is used, the gear must slip on the shaft freely and should be checked to insure that it meshes properly. The gears should run freely without binding or excessive backlash. Irregularities caused by uneven gear teeth, shaft runout, euc., will result in erratic governing and shorten governor life.

LINKAGE ADJUSTMENT

The linkage from the governor to the fuel or steam control should be properly aligned. Any friction or lost motion should be eliminated. Unless the engine or turbine manufacturer has given special instructions, the linkage should be adjusted so that when the governor power piston is at the end of its stroke in the "OFF" direction, the gas or steam valve, or diesel fuel pumps will just be closed.

When the governor has been properly mounted and the linkage connections completed, make the air connections to the manual or automatic air controller.

OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Information on oils for use in hydraulic governors is available in bulletin 25007. Use SAE 20 or 30 oil for ordinary temperature conditions. If governor operating temperatures are extremely hot, use SAE 40 to 50; if extremely cold, use SAE 10. In most cases, the same oil that is used in the engine or turbine may be used in the governor.

Keep the governor oil level between the lines on the glass of

the oil level gauge when the engine or turbine is running. The oil should never be above the line where the case and column castings meet. Oil above this level will be churned into foam by rotation of the flyweight head. The governor can run safely with the oil level quite low in the gauge glass.

PURGING AIR FROM GOVERNOR AND NEEDLE VALVE ADJUSTMENT

When the engine or turbine is started for the first time, or after the governor has been drained and cleaned, the governor must be filled with oil, and any air trapped in the governor removed. To bleed off the trapped air, set the governor at idle speed position by means of the air controller or the manual speed adjustment. Start the engine or turbine and open the compensating needle valve (figure 1) several turns. This should cause the engine to hunt.

Loosen the air vent plug (figure 8) far enough to establish a leak, and allow the engine to hunt a sufficient length of time to permit all air trapped in the governor oil passages to escape at the vent plug. When no more air bubbles are apparent, tighten the vent plug, and of necessary add oil to the governor to restore the correct level in the gauge glass.

Close the compensating needle valve gradually until hunting is just eliminated. The proper setting depends upon the characteristics of the engine. Keep the needle valve open as far as possible to prevent sluggishness. The needle valve setting will vary from 1/16-turn open to 2 turns open. With preloaded buffer springs (optional equipment), the needle valve should not be more than 1/16-turn open for smooth operation. The needle valve must never be closed tight, as the governor cannot operate satisfactorily when this condition exists.

On some installations, opening the needle valve will not cause the engine or turbine to hunt. In such cases, bleed the air from the governor by disturbing engine or turbine speed to cause the governor to move through full stroke in both directions a sufficient number of times to force out all trapped air.

After the needle valve is adjusted correctly for the engine, it should not be necessary to change the setting except for a large permanent temperature change affecting the viscosity of the governor oil.

0

SPEED ADJUSTMENTS

The pneumatic speed setting mechanism furnished with the governor is either (1) a direct type which increases the governor speed setting as the control air pressure signal increases or (2) a reverse type which increases governor speed setting as the control air pressure signal decreases. Perform the following procedures as applicable to set the maximum and minimum operating speed of the governor. See figures 1 and 2.

DIRECT SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

1. Set the manual speed adjusting knob to the minimum speed position (fully counterclockwise until clutch slips).

 Adjust the high speed adjusting setscrew as required until upper end of screw is flush with top of speed setting screw.

3. Apply specified minimum control air pressure signal to the unit; adjust the speed adjusting nut as required to obtain corresponding specified minimum speed (clockwise to decrease); be sure the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw does not touch the restoring lever at this time.

4. Adjust limiting valve adjusting screw as required so that it does not unseat the maximum speed limiting valve as speed is increased. Set governor speed range to control air pressure range as follows:

- Slowly increase control fir pressure signal to maximum. Be sure engine does not exceed specified maximum speed.
- b. If specified maximum speed is obtained before control air pressure signal is increased to maximum, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot toward the speed setting servo.
- c. If specified maximum speed is not obtained with maximum control air pressure signal, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot away from the speed setting servo.
- d. Adjust the pivot bracket as follows: Loosen the socket head screw in top of the pivot bracket; loosen knurled nut on appropriate side of bracket and turn opposite knurled nut to move bracket; tighten screw and knurled nuts.

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 above until specified minimum speed is obtained with minimum control air pressure and specified maximum speed is obtained with maximum control air pressure. Speed should begin to increase as the control air pressure begins to increase from minimum.

6. Apply maximum control air pressure for maximum speed. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw so that it just contacts the ball in the maximum speed limiting valve. Increase control air pressure slightly above specified maximum; the maximum speed limiting valve should open prior to engine reaching * rpm above specified maximum speed. Readjust screw \angle s necessary.

7. Apply minimum control air pressure signal for minimum engine speed. Perform step a or b as applicable.

- a. If engine is to go to low speed upon loss of control air pressure signal to the governor, set the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw to just contact the stop pin in the restoring lever with the engine running at low speed. Shutdown nuts are usually omitted on governors which are arranged to go to low speed upon loss of control air pressure. If nuts are included but not used, lower nut should be a minimum of 1/32-inch above the speed setting piston rod with engine running at low speed.
- b. If engine is to shut down upon loss of control air pressure signal to the governor:
 - (1) Lift up on the shutdown rod to take out any slack or lost motion; do not lift the rod so far as to cause the engine speed to drop. While holding the rod up, position the lower shutdown nut 1/32-inch above the top of the speed setting servo piston rod and lock in position with upper nut.
 - (2) Turn the piston stop setscrew down until it touches the speed setting piston then turn the screw counterclockwise 2 turns and lock in position with nut. This adjustment limits the upper movement of the piston when the engine is shut down, and it minimizes the cranking required when the engine is restarted.
 - (3) Adjust the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw so that it is 0.040-0.050 inch below

the stop pin in the restoring lever. Turn off control air pressure signal to the governor (engine will shut down). Adjust the adjusting screw so that it is from 0.002 to 0.005 inch below the stop pin in the restoring lever.

8. With control air pressure signal removed (engine does not go to shutdown with loss of control air pressure signal), turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to maximum. Turn the high speed adjusting setscrew in until it just touches the high speed stop pin (this adjustment stops the downward movement of the speed adjusting nut at high speed).

REVERSE SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

 Set the manual speed adjusting knob to the minimum speed position (fully counterclockwise until clutch slips).

2. Adjust the speed adjusting nut so that the speed setting screw protrudes approximately 1/4-inch above the nut.

3. Adjust the high speed adjusting setscrew as required until screw is flush with the top of speed setting screw.

4. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw as required so that it does not unseat the maximum speed limiting valve as speed is increased. Apply minimum control air pressure signal to the governor (pressure at which specified maximum engine speed is to be obtained). Be careful that engine does not exceed specified maximum speed.

5. Turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to specified maximum. Turn the high speed adjusting setscrew in until it just touches the high speed stop pin. If screw is turned down too far, speed will decrease.

If the specified maximum speed is not obtained with the manual speed adjusting knob fully clockwise, turn the knob approximately 2 turns counterclockwise, back out high speed stop adjusting setscrew a few turns, then turn speed adjusting nut counterclockwise until specified maximum speed is obtained. Turn high speed adjusting setscrew down until it just touches the high speed stop pin (if the screw is turned down too far, speed will decrease). Turning the speed adjusting knob fully clockwise should not increase speed beyond the specified maximum.

6. Slowly increase control air pressure signal until specified minimum speed is obtained. The pneumatic low

speed adjusting screw should not touch the stop pin in the restoring lever and the piston stop setscrew should not stop the speed setting piston as it moves up to decrease speed.

If specified minimum speed is obtained before the control air pressure signal is increased to specified maximum, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot toward the speed setting cylinder.

Adjust the adjustable pivot bracket as follows: Loosen the socket head screw in top of pivot bracket; loosen knurled nut on appropriate side of pivot bracket and turn opposite knurled nut to move the pivot bracket; tighten screw and knurled nuts.

7. Repeat steps 4, 5, and 6 above until specified minimum speed is obtained with maximum control air pressure signal and specified maximum speed is obtained with specified minimum control air pressure signal. Insure engine speed begins to increase as the control air pressure signal begins to decrease from maximum.

8. After setting speeds pneumatically, apply minimum control air pressure signal (governor will go to maximum speed setting). Turn manual speed adjusting knob counterclockwise until specified minimum speed is obtained. Alternately turn speed adjusting nut 1/2 turn counterclockwise (increasing speed) and adjusting knob counterclockwise (decreasing speed) until adjusting knob is fully counterclockwise. Turn off control air supply (speed will rise slightly). Adjust speed adjusting nut to obtain specified minimum speed.

If adjusting nut is turned fully counterclockwise without reaching the specified minimum speed, turn off control air supply (speed will rise slightly). Adjust speed adjusting nut to obtain specified minimum speed.

9. With the engine operating at specified minimum speed, turn the piston stop setscrew down until it just touches the top of the speed setting piston; then turn the screw 2 turns counterclockwise; lock in position with locknut. This adjustment limits the upward movement of the piston when the engine is shut down, and it minimizes the cranking required when engine is restarted.

10. If shutdown nuts are used, lift up on the shutdown rod to take out any slack or lost motion; do not lift the rod so far as to cause the engine speed to drop. While holding the rod up, position the lower shutdown nut 1/32-inch above the top of the speed setting servo piston rod and lock in position with upper nut.

11. With the control air pressure signal turned off, turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to maximum. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw so that it just contacts the ball in the maximum speed limiting valve. Increase engine speed slightly above the specified maximum; the maximum speed limiting valve should open prior to engine reaching 5 rpm above maximum speed. Readjust screw as necessary. 12. Turn the manual speed adjusting knob fully counterclockwise and apply maximum control air pressure to the governor. Adjust the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw to just contact the stop pin in the restoring lever with the engine running at low speed.

SECTION III/PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

INTRODUCTION

The sectional view of the PG-PL governor (see figure 1) serves to indicate the relative position of the various governor components in the complete assembly. The connecting oil passages between parts are not necessarily in their correct location, but are simplified to facilitate their location. The lower part of the governor consists of the base and power case and the basic components of the hydraulic PG isochronous governor, which functions to maintain a constant engine speed by controlling the fuel supplied to the engine. The upper part of the governor consists of the column, cover, and related parts; it also consists of the pneumatic speed setting mechanism, and optional shutdown and protective devices where applicable.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The schematic diagram (figure 2) illustrates the essential parts of the governor and speed setting mechanism which are required to regulate fuel and control engine speed.

Speed adjusting in the governor is effected by controlling the position of the speed setting servo piston. Movement of the servo piston to a higher or lower speed setting is obtained by admitting or draining pressure oil to or from the area above the servo piston.

The flow of governor oil to or from the area above the servo piston is controlled by the speed setting pilot valve plunger - contained in a rotating bushing - which is actuated by a controlled air pressure signal or by a manual control knob.

After each speed setting change, a restoring lever connected between the servo piston rod and speed setting pilot valve plunger returns the plunger to the closed port position, stopping the flow of oil to or from the area above the servo piston, thus holding the piston at the position for the particular speed setting of the governor. The governor drive shaft passes through the governor base into the pump drive gear, which is direct connected to the rotating pilot valve bushing. The flyweight head is secured to the upper end of the pilot valve bushing, thus providing a direct drive from the engine to the flyweights. At any speed setting of the governor, when the engine is on speed, the centrifugal force of the flyweights will balance the opposing force of the speeder spring with the flyweights in the vertical position, and the control land of the pilot valve plunger will be covering the regulating ports in the rotating pilot valve bushing.

Pressure seal grooves are supplied with pressure oil through the regulating port to prevent the oil trapped between the power piston and the buffer piston from leaking past the power piston, power piston rod and pilot valve stem. To make up leakage of the seal oil and hold the power piston in a steady state position against the power spring -- when the engine is on speed with a steady load -- the pilot valve plunger will be below center enough to a sply the required amount of oil through the regulating port.

The governor oil pump supplies pressure oil to the rotating pilot valve bushing, speed setting pilot valve bushing, pressure seal grooves, and to the accumulators, with excess oil (at maximum pressure) bypassing from the accumulators to the governor sump. Duplicate suction and discharge ball check valves at the pump permit rotation of the governor in either direction.

The pilot valve plunger moves up and down in the rotating pilot valve bushing to control the flow of oil to or from the power cylinder assembly. When the pilot valve plunger is centered (i.e., the control land of the plunger exactly covers the control port of the bushing), no oil flows to or from the power cylinder assembly.

The greater of two forces moves the pilot valve plunger up or down. The centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights is translated into an upward force which tends to

lift the plunger. The centrifugal force is opposed by the downward force of the speeder spring. When the opposing forces are equal, the pilot valve plunger is stationary.

With the pilot valve plunger centered and the engine running on-speed, a change in either of the two forces will move the plunger from its centered position. The plunger will be lowered (1) if the governor speed setting is unchanged but an additional load slows the engine and governor (thereby decreasing the centrifugal force developed by rotating flyweights) or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is increased to raise the governor speed setting. Similarly, the pilot valve plunger will be raised (1) if the governor speed setting is uncharged but load is removed from the engine causing an increase in engine and governor speed (and hence, an increase in the centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights), or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is reduced to lower the governor speed setting.

The thrust bearing atop the ballarm toes permits the pilot valve bushing to rotate while the pilot valve plunger does not rotate. In this way, static friction between the bushing and plunger is minimized.

There are several styles of flyweight head assemblies available. The exact model used in any one governor depends upon the application.

A "solid" head assembly is used in governors on prime movers which afford a smooth drive to the governor.

"Spring driven" and "spring driven, oil damped" head assemblies are used to filter torsional vibrations which may be imparted to the governor by the drive from the engine. (These torsional vibrations may originate from a source other than the drive itself but reach the governor through the drive connection). Unless minimized or eliminated, the flyweight head will sense these torsional vibrations as speed changes and continually adjust the fuel valve or racks in an attempt to maintain a constant speed.

Movements of the power piston are transmitted by the piston rod to the engine fuel linkage. Regulated oil pressure under the power piston is used to raise the power piston -to increase fuel - and the power spring above the power piston is used to lower the power piston to decrease fuel.

Located between the pilot valve bushing and the power ciston is the buffer compensating system, consisting of the buffer cylinder and piston, the buffer springs, and the compensating needle valve. Lowering the pilot valve plunger

permits a flow of pressure oil from the pilot valve bushing into the buffer system and power cylinder to raise the power piston and increase fuel. Raising the pilot valve results in a flow of oil from the power cylinder and buffer system to the governor sump, and the power spring moves the power piston down to decrease fuel to the engine.

This flow of oil in the buffer system -- in either direction -carries the buffer piston in the direction of flow, compressing one of the buffer springs and releasing the other. This action creates a slight differential in the pressures of the oil on opposite sides of the buffer piston, with the higher pressure on the side opposite the spring which is compressed. These differential oil pressures are transmitted to the areas above and below the compensating land on the pilot valve plunger, producing an upward or downward force on the compensating land which assists in re-centering the pilot valve plunger whenever a fuel correction is made.

The vertical position of the flyweights with the control land of the pilot valve covering the regulating port indicates that the engine is on-speed.

THEORY OF OPERATION

See figure 2 for the schematic diagram of the essential components of the basic governor and speed setting mechanism and the relative positions they assume when the engine is operating on-speed under steady-state conditions. Differences may exist in the actual design details of these components from one governor to another, but the scheme of operation is the same in each.

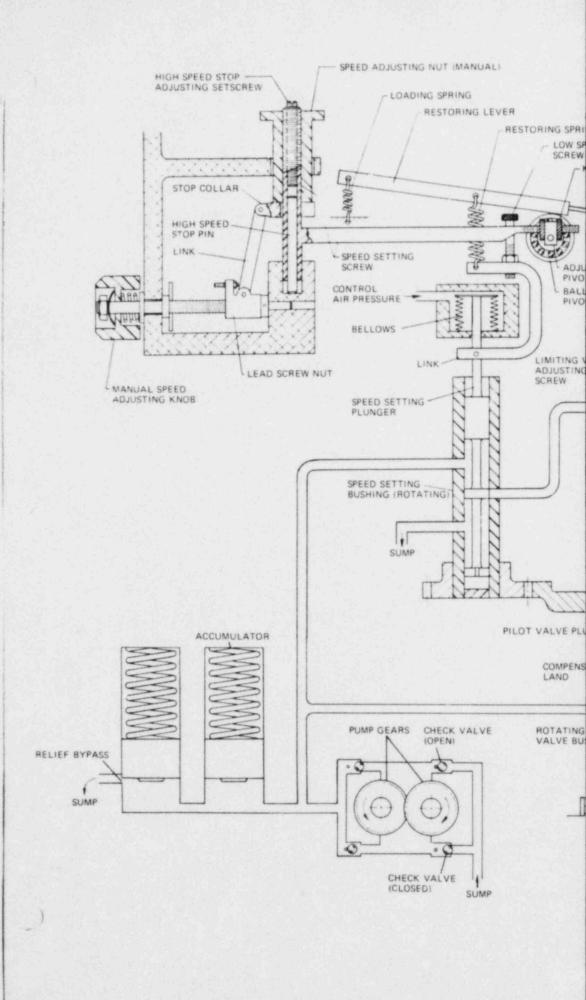
The schematic arrangement of the "direct" speed setting mechanism (governor speed increases as the control air pressure signal increases) is incorporated into the diagram of figure 2. The inset shown on figure 2 shows the "reverse" speed setting (governor speed decreases as the control air pressure signal increases) version.

The following theory of operation describes the direct speed setting mechanism. The sequence of events occurring in the governor take place more or less in a simultaneous manner, rather than step by step as described in the following paragraphs.

SPEED INCREASE

An increase in the control air pressure signal to the pneumatic receiver assembly is sensed by a bellows. Through a mechanical connection to the speed setting pilot valve plunger, the bellows movement - caused by changes





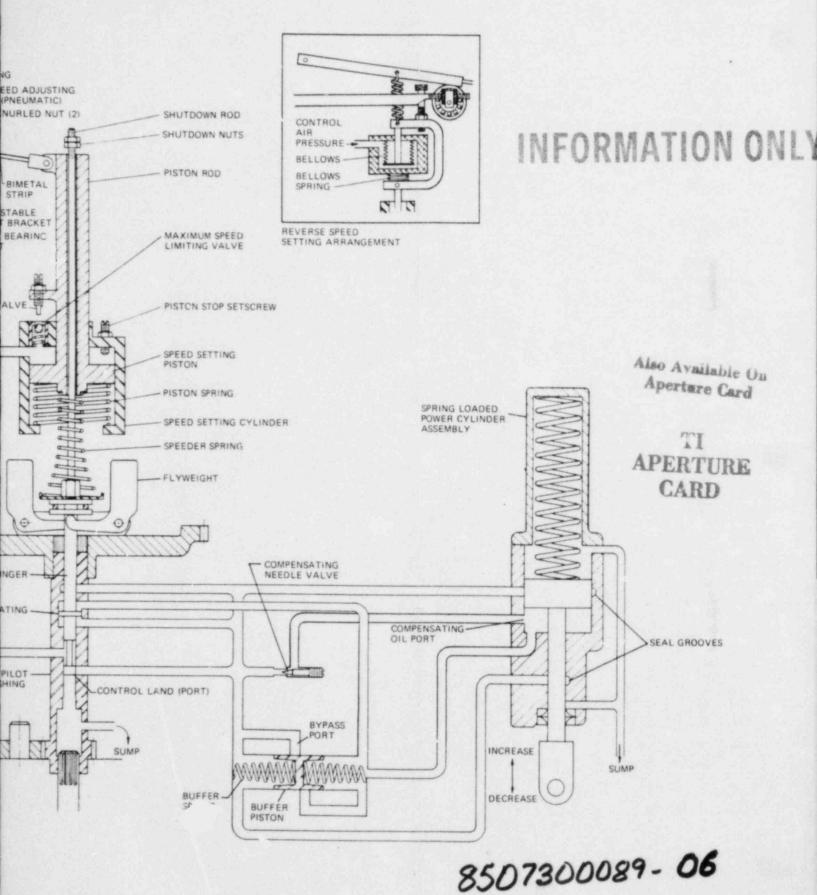


Figure 2. Schematic Diagram of PG-PL Governor

11/12

in the input signal pressure - displaces the speed setting pilot valve plunger to change the governor speed setting. The increased pressure compresses the bellows to lower the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Pressure oil flows to the area above the speed setting servo piston to force the piston down, and thus increase the governor speed setting.

As the servo piston moves down, a restoring lever -connected between the servo piston rod and speed setting pilot valve plunger on a ball bearing pivot -- increases the lifting force on a restoring spring attached to the restoring lever. When the lifting force of the restoring spring is equal to the downward force resulting from the increased pressure signal, the speed setting pilot valve plunger will be returned to its centered position.

Increasing the speed setting of the governor increases the downward pressure of the speeder spring on the toes of the flyweights and the flyweights move in, lowering the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

Opening the port in this direction admits pressure oil into the buffer system, causing the buffer piston to move to the right and transfer an equal volume of oil to the power cylinder, forcing the power piston up in the direction to increase fuel.

As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow -from pilot valve to power cylinder -- the right buffer spring is compressed and the left spring is relieved. This produces an intermediate oil pressure on the left side of the buffer piston which is higher than the pressure of the trapped oil on the right side of the buffer piston and spring displacement.

Simultaneously with the movement of the power piston and buffer piston, the differential oil pressures on opposite sides of the buffer piston are transmitted to the upper and lower sides of the compensating land, with the higher pressure on the lower side causing an upward force on the compensating land which will increase until (added to the upward force of the flyweights) it will balance the speeder spring force, raise the pilot valve plunger enough to cover the control port, and return the flyweights to the vertical position. As soon as the control port is covered the power piston will be stopped at a new position corresponding to the increased amount of fuel needed to operate the engine at the desired higher speed. The engine is still accelerating toward the new speed setting.

As the centrifugal force of the flyweights increases to a higher value with engine acceleration, the upward oil force

at the compensating land is reduced to zero by the equalization of the oil pressures in the buffer system through the compensating needle valve. If the needle valve is correctly adjusted the oil pressures will equalize at the same rate as the increase in the centrifugal force of the flyweights, and the flyweights will remain in the vertical position, keeping the control port covered by the control land of the pilot valve, and holding the power piston stationary at the new position. Equalizing the oil pressures in the buffer system allows the buffer springs to return the buffer piston to center in the buffer cylinder.

The engine will now be running at a higher speed with an increased fuel setting.

SPEED DECREASE

A decrease in the control air pressure signal to the bellows of pneumatic receiver assembly allows the restoring spring -attached to restoring lever -- to lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Oil drains from the area above the servo piston, the servo piston spring forces the piston to rise and thus decrease the speeder spring compression and lower the governor speed setting.

The restoring lever follows the movement of the server piston, moves up and, in so doing, decreases the lifting force on the restoring spring. When the server piston and right end of the restoring lever has moved up sufficiently to balance the upward force of the restoring spring to equal the decrease in downward force resulting from the decrease in control air pressure signal, the speed setting pilot valve plunger will have returned to its centered position.

Lowering the speed setting of the governor decraases the downward pressure of the speeder spring on the toes of the flyweights and the flyweights move out, raising the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

Opening the port in this direction permits oil to flow from the buffer system to the governor sump. This will lower the oil pressure in the buffer system and the power spring will force the power piston down in the direction to decrease fuel. As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow-- from power cylinder to pilot valve -- the left buffer spring is compressed and the right spring is relieved. This produces a pressure in the trapped oil, on the right side of the buffer piston which is higher than the intermediate oil pressure on the left side of the buffer piston, by an amount proportional to the displacement of the buffer piston and spring.

Simultaneously with the power piston and buffer piston

movement, these pressures will be transmitted to the compensating land, with the higher pressure now on the upper side of the land, causing a downward force which will increase until (added to the downward force of the speeder spring) it will balance the flyweight force, lower the pilot valve plunger enough to cover the control port, and return the flyweights to the vertical position. As the control port is co-rered the power piston will stop at a new position to corres, ond to the reduced amount of fuel required to operate the engine at the desired lower speed. The engine will be st.'l decelerating to ward the new speed setting.

As the cen rifugal force of the flyweights decreases with engine dece eration, the downward oil force at the compensating land will again be reduced to zero by the equalization of the oil pressures in the buffer system through the compensating needle valve. With the needle valve correctly adjusted the oil pressures will equalize at the same rate as the decrease of centrifugal force in the flyweights, and the flyweights will remain in the vertical position, keeping the control port covered by the control land of the pilot valve, and holding the power piston stationary at the new position. Again, the buffer piston will be returned to center by the action of the buffer springs. The engine will now be running at a lower speed with a reduced fuel setting.

Bypass ports are provided in the buffer cylinder to facilitate large corrective movements of the power piston. A large increase or decrease in the speed setting of the governor, or a large increase or decrease of load on the engine, will require a correspondingly large movement of the power piston to make the necessary correction to the fuel setting. Under such conditions, the buffer piston will move only far enough to the left or right to effect an opening at the bypass port (pressure or drain). Oil will then flow directly to or from the power cylinder through the bypass port without further increasing the differential oil pressure force existing on the compensating land.

As soon as sufficient governor movement and fuel correction has occurred to effect a correction of engine speed toward the speed at which the governor is set, the differential oil pressures - still present - will act on the compensating land to re-center the pilot valve plunger, as described in the previous paragraphs.

With a large decrease in load the power piston assembly moves to the "no fuel" position, closing the compensating oil passage from the power cylinder to the compensating needle valve and blocking passage of oil from the right end to the left end of the buffer cylinder, so that the needle valve cannot equalize buffer oil pressures in the usual manner. The buffer piston will have moved off center to the left and will be held there by the oil now trapped between the power piston and the buffer piston.

The higher pressure of the oil on the right side of the buffer piston -- produced by the compression of the left buffer spring -- will act on the receiving compensating land to add to the effect of the speeder spring setting and provide a temporary higher speed setting of the governor.

As the engine decelerates to a speed slightly below this higher speed setting, the governor will respond to raise the power piston (and restore fuel supply) in the normal manner, uncovering the port to permit passage of oil through the compensating needle valve so that the governor and engine will stabilize at the speed corresponding to the actual speed setting of the governor. This minimizes possible under-speeding of the engine when a large load decrease occurs.

MANUAL SPEED SETTING

The manual speed setting mechanism can be used to adjust the speed setting of the governor to any point within the normal speed range when the control air pressure signal is not available.

With no air signal, the restoring spring holds the pneumatic low speed stop screw in contact with the restoring lever. The speed setting pilot valve plunger is thus mechanically connected to the movement of the restoring lever. The grounded loading spring which keeps the restoring lever against the ball bearing pivot continually urges the bearing and speed setting screw in the downward direction. Turning the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise (to increase the governor speed setting) lowers the stop collar under the base speed adjusting nut. The speed setting screw with the ball bearing pivot will move down with the stop collar until the high speed stop adjusting setscrew hits the high speed stop pin; further clockwise turning of the manual knob will have no effect on the speed screw position.

As the speed setting screw and the ball bearing pivot are lowered, the left end of the restoring lever pushes the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw down and, in so doing, lowers the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Oil flows to the speed setting cylinder to push the speed setting piston down and raise the governor speed setting. The downward movement of the piston raises the left and of the restoring lever to "lift" the pilot valve plunger back to center. Turning the manual speed adjusting knob counterclockwise will raise the speed setting screw and ball bearing pivot, raise the left end of the restoring lever, and thereby lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger. As the piston moves up to decrease the governor speed setting, the restoring lever movement recenters the pilot valve plunger.

TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION

Temperature compensation on older governors is incorporated in the speed setting mechanism through a bimetal strip in the restoring lever. The temperature compensation in later governors is in the speeder spring and there is no bimetal strip.

LOSS OF PNEUMATIC SIGNAL

"DIRECT" TYPE BELLOWS. The pneumatic low adjusting screw is adjusted to contact the restoring lever when the control air signal and governor speed are at their normal minimum. Thus, should the air signal be interrupted either accidentally or intentionally - or be reduced below the pressure required for minimum speed, the restoring spring will lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger until the adjusting screw contacts the restoring lever. With the pilot valve plunger raised, the speed setting piston will move up to the low speed position. At this position, the restoring lever, turning about the ball bearing pivot and pushing down on the adjusting screw, will have recentered the pilot valve plunger. The governor will, therefore, go to minimum speed setting if the air signal is lost.

"REVERSE" TYPE BELLOWS. The pneumatic low speed adjusting screw is adjusted to just clear the restoring lever when the control air signal is at its normal maximum setting. Thus, should the air signal be interrupted - either accidentally or intentionally - the spring under the bellows will act to lower the speed setting pilot valve plunger and allow the governor to go to maximum speed setting.

SECTION IV/MAINTENANCE

0

TROUBLESHOOTING

Governor faults are usually revealed in speed variations of the engine or turbine, but it does not necessarily follow that such speed variations indicate governor faults. Therefore, when improper speed variations appear, the following procedure should be performed:

 Check the load to be sure that the speed changes observed are not the result of load changes beyond the capacity of the engine or turbine.

 If the governor is on an engine, check the operation to be sure that all cylinders are firing properly and that the injectors are in good operating condition. If the governor is on a turbine, check the steam valves for proper operation.

 Check the operating linkage between the governor and the engine or turbine to make certain there is no binding or lost motion.

Check for steam or fuel gas pressure changes.

Check the setting of the compensating needle valve.

6. Check air transmitter for specified output pressure. If neither load nor engine or turbine irregularities are found to be the cause of the speed variation, the cause may be either in the governor or in the engine or turbine drive to the governor.

7. Check governor for specified operating oil pressure. Normal oil pressure for PG governors is 100 psi. However, this value may vary between governors, depending upon the required output work capacity of the power cylinder (refer to table). With engine shut down, remove plug from pressure port on governor power case and install a pressure gauge rated above specified operating oil pressure.

The source of most troubles in any governor stems from dirty oil. Grit and other impurities can be introduced into the governor with the oil, or foam when the oil begins to break down (oxidize) or become sludgy. The moving parts wirnin the governor are continually lubricated by the oil within the governor. Thus, grit and other impurities will cause excessive wear of valves, pistons, and plungers, and can cause these parts to stick and even "freeze" in their bores.

In many instances erratic operation and poor readability can be corrected by flushing the unit with fuel oil or kerosene while cycling the governor. The use of commercial solvents is not recommended as they may damage seals or gaskets.

If the speed variations of the governor are erratic but small, excessive backlash or a tight meshing of the gears driving the governor may be the cause. If the speed variation is erratic and large and cannot be corrected by adjustments the governor should be repaired and/or replaced.

LUBRICATION

The oil used in the governor should be clean and free of foreign particles to obtain maximum performance from the governor. Under favorable conditions, the oil may be used for six months or longer without changing. Change oil immediately when it starts to break down or darken.

DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the governor following the sequence of index numbers assigned to figures 6 and 7, giving special attention to the following. Circled index numbers do not require further disassembly unless replacement parts are required.

Refer to the applicable modular bulletin (refer to section I) for parts information and disassembly procedures on auxiliary equipment.

1. Clean exterior surfaces of governor with clean cloth moistened with cleaning solverit.

 Discard all gaskets, o-rings, seals, retaining rings, cotter pins, clips, etc., removed in the process of disassembly.

 Do not remove press fit components unless replacement is required.

 Disassemble power cylinder assembly as applicable per instructions contained in bulletin 36692.

 Disassemble base assembly as applicable per instructions contained in bulletin 36693.

6. To remove accumulator springs and pistons from the power case, place the power case (260, figure 7) in an arbor or drill press with the bottom down. With a rod against the spring seat (246), compress accumulator springs (247 and 248) to permit removal of upper retaining ring (245), Remove spring seat and springs. (see Figure 3)

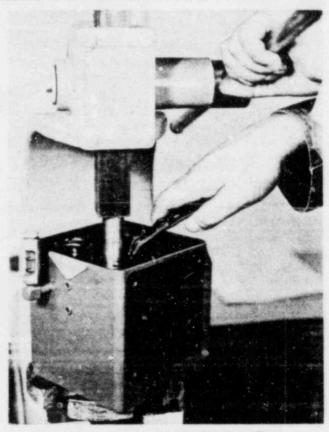


Fig. 3 Removing Accumulator Retaining Ring

Invert the power case and remove lower retaining ring and accumulator piston (249).

 If necessary to remove check valve assemblies (250 and 251), proceed as follows:

- a. To remove inner check valves (250), pry the retainer plate from the check valve assembly and remove springs and check balls.
- b. To remove outer check valves (251), press the check valves through and out of the valve case.
- c. Then tap all four check valve cases with 1/4"-28 tap. Using a 1/4"-28 bolt with a small plate as a jack, pull the four valve cases.
- d. Remove two balls from the lower case.

CLEANING

 Wash all parts ultrasonically or by agitation while immersed in cleaning solvent (Federal Specification P-D-680 or similar).

 Use a non-metallic brush or jet of compressed air to clean slots, holes, or apertures.

 Dry all parts after cleaning with a jet of clean, dry compressed air.



Fig. 4 Removal of Check Valves
INSPECTION

1. Visually inspect all parts for wear and damage.

 Inspect bearings in accordance with standard shop practice. Replace bearings when there is any detectable roughness.

 All pistons, valves, plungers, rods, and gears should move freely without excessive play. Do not lap in parts if possible to free by other means.

 Mating surfaces must be free of nicks, burrs, cracks or other damage.

 Inspect flyweight toes, for wear. Replace flyweights if any detectable wear or doubtful areas are found.

 It is recommended that speeder spring be replaced at time of overhaul.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT

 Repair of small parts of the governor is impractical and shall generally be limited to removal of nicks and burrs from mating flanges and light burnishing of mating parts.

 Replace damaged thread inserts in accordance with standard shop practice.

 Polish slightly corroded areas with fine grit (600 grit) abrasive cloth or paper and oil.

ASSEMBLY

Assemble governor assembly in reverse order of index numbers assigned to figures 6 and 7, following the special instructions given below.

NOTE

A dust free area is recommended for assembly if acceptable results are to be obtained.

During assembly insure no lint or other foreign matter is present on the parts. The governor may be assembled dry or a small amount of clean lubricating oil may be applied to the parts as they are assembled into the governor. When the governor is assembled, apply a liberal amount of clean lubricating oil over all moving parts to insure initial lubrication. Apply a small amount of joint compound to pipe plug threads as plugs are installed. Insure compound does not enter cavity.

Obtain new gaskets, o-rings, seals, retaining rings, cotter pins, etc., to replace those discarded during disassembly.

1. Press spring loaded check valve (250, figure 7) into povier case (260) using Woodward tool 360689. Press plain check valve into power case using Woodward tool 360690.

2. Install accumulator piston (249) and lower retaining ring (245) into power case. Place power case in an arbor or drill press with bottom down, (see figure 3) install springs (247 and 248) and spring seat (248); compress springs, using a rod on spring seat, and install upper retaining ring.

3. Attach base assembly (207) to power case loosely, rotate drive shaft until splined end engages with splines in pump drive gear. Continue turning drive shaft to check for alignment and free rotation of the drive gear and idler gear while tightening base screws.

MOODWARD

 Attach power cylinder assembly (203) to power case in the proper plan and quadrant; insure holes in gasket (204) are aligned with holes in power case.

5. When assembling the flyweight head pilot valve bushing assembly (238), align the missing tooth in the bushing with the corresponding missing tooth in the spring coupling assembly (229).

 Install three piece thrust bearing (218) onto stem of pilot valve plunger (235) (bearing race with the larger hole must be against the flyweight toes).

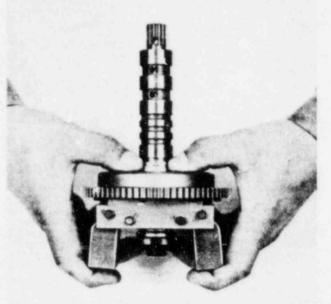
7. When items 216 through 238 have been assembled, center pilot valve plunger as follows: (see figure 5) apply a slight pressure to speeder spring seat (217), adjust pilot valve plunger nut (216) until flyweights (225) move from their extreme inward to their extreme outward position and there is the same amount of control land showing in the control port at each extreme. The control ports are the bottom holes in the pilot valve bushing.

8. When assembling speed setting mechanism, insure retaining ring (30, figure 6), is positioned with opening in line with setscrew (33).

9. Assemble manual speed setting shaft assembly 43 through 47), tighten nut (43) approximately seven turns; insert roll pin (39) to protrude through shaft (43) approximately 0.090-inch.

TESTING

The PG governor has been manufactured in such a wide





variety of arrangements that it would be impractical to cover specifications and testing procedures for each model.

It is recommended the customer contact Woodward Governor Company, Engine and Turbine Controls Division, Fort Collins, Colorado, for detail specifications and testing instructions for the particular models at the installation. When ordering information it is essential to supply the governor serial number (as shown on nameplate).

SECTION V/PARTS INFORMATION

PARTS REPLACEMENT

When ordering replacement parts it is essential that the following information be given:

- Governor serial number and part number (as shown on nameplate).
- 2. Bulletin number (this is bulletin 36694).
- Part reference number in parts list and description of part or part name.

ILLUSTRATED PARTS BREAKDOWN

The illustrated parts breakdown (figures 6 and 7) illustrates and lists all parts of the basic PG governor. Index numbers are assigned in disassembly sequence. Circled index numbers indicate items which do not require further disassembly unless repair or replacement of the part is required.

.

				PARTS LIST			0	
REF.				NO. REF.				NO.
	NO.	•	PART NAME	REQ'D.	NO.		PART NAME	REQ'D.
366	94-	1	Screw, hex hd., 5/16-24 x 5-13/32	2	36694	42	Washer, plain, 25/64 ID x 5/8 OD	
366	94-	2	Washer, lock, 5/16 (MS35338-45)	2	36694			1
366	94.	3	Washer, plain, 5/16 (MS27183-12)	2	30094	43	Nut, hex., slflkg, 1/4-28	
366		4	Screw, drive, #2 x 3/16		36694-		(MS21083N4)	
			(AN535-2-3)	4	36694		Belleville washer, 1/4	. 1
366	94-	5	Nameplate	1	36694		Knob (Manual speed adjusting)	
366	94-	6	Oil filler cap	1	36694-	1.55 (1996)	Clutch spring Shaft (head screw)	1
366	94.	7	Cover	2.1	36694-			1.
366	94-	8	Cover gasket	1	36694-		Receiver bracket gasket	1
366	94-	9	Loading spring	1	50034	43	Screw, soc hd., 10-24 x 1/2 (MS1699* 44)	
3669	94-	10	Restoring spring	1	36694-	50		2
3669	94-	11	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 3/8		36694		Washer, lock, #10 (MS35338-43)	2
			(MS24665-130)	3	36694-		Stop pin (High speed) Collar	1
3669	94-	12	Pivot pin (Restoring lever)	1	36694-		Pivot pin	1
3669	94-	13	Restoring lever	1	36694-		Link	4
3669	94-	14	Pin (loading spring)	1	36694-			1
3669	94-	15	Stop pin (low speed-pneumatic)	1	30094-	90	Setscrew, soc. hd., dog pt.,	
3669	94-	16	Screw, soc. hd., 5-40 x 1/2	1	36694-	50	8-32 x 3/8 (MS51977-31)	-
3669	94-	17	Washer, lock, #5 (AN935-5)	1	30034-	50	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 8-32 x 1/4 (MS21209CO815)	
3669	94-	18	Screw, soc. hd., 1/4-28 x 1-1/4		36694-	57		1
			(MS16998-46)	1	36694-		Nut (Lead screw)	
3669	94.	19	Screw, soc. hd., 1/4-28 x 2		36694-		Thread insert, 7/16-20 x 7/16	. 1
			(MS16998-49)	1	50034	39	Speed adjusting nut	
3669	94-	20	Washer, lock, 1/4 (MS35338-44)	2	36694-	20	(Low speed-manual)	1
3669	94.	21	Pilot valve link	1			Guide	1
3669	94-	22	Stop screw (low speed-pneumatic)	1	36694-	01	Setscrew, soc. hd., oval pt.,	
3669	94.	23	Nut, hex., 10-32 (MS35650-302)	1	26604	00	10-32 × 1 (MS51982)	1
3669	4-	24	Bellows spring	1	36694- 36694-	100	Nut, knurled	2
3669	94-	25	Bellows coupling	1	36694-		Screw, soc. hd., 10-32 x 1-1/8	1
3669	94-	26	Setscrew, soc. hd., cone pt.,		50094.	04	Washer, lock, hi-collar, #10 (MS51848)	
			8-32 × 5/16 (MS51973-30)	1	36694-	65		2
3669	94-	27	Passage screw		36694-	~~~	Screw, soc. button hd., 10-32 x 1 Spacer	1
3669	94-	28	Washer, soft copper	1	36694-		Ball bearing	1
3669	94-	29	Receiver cap gasket		36694-		Pivot bracket	1
3669	94.	30	Retaining ring, int., 1.660 OD	1	36694-			. 1
3669	94-	31	Bellows	1	50054-	00	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 10-32 x 3/8 (MS21209F120)	5
3669	94-	32	Packing, preformed, 1-1/2 OD		36694-	70	Speed setting screw	1
			(NAS1593-028)	1	36694-		Pin (Loading spring anchor)	1
3669	34-	33	Setscrew, soc. hd., cone pt.,		36694-		Friction spring seat	1
			5-40 x 1/4	1	36694-		Dowel pin	1
3669	34.	34	Pneumatic receiver cup		36694-		and the second se	2
3669			Screw, Phillips, rd. hd., 6-32 x 3/8		00004-	14	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 8-32 x 1/4 (MS21209C0815)	
			(MS35206-25)	4	36694-	75	Receiver bracket	
3669	34-	36	Dial plate	1	36694-			1
3669			Spacer	4	00004-	10	Packing, preformed, 3/8 OD	11 State
3669			Friction spring	1	00000	-	(NAS1593-010)	2
3669			Roll pin, 3/32 x 5/8 (MS9048-071)	1	36694-		Nut, hex., 8-32 (MS35649-282)	2
3669			Stop washer	1	36694-	18	Screw, hex. hd., 1/4-28 x 1-3/16	
3669			Spring washer, 1/4	1	00000	-	(MS90726-9)	2
					36694	10	Washer, plain, 1/4 (AN960-4166)	2

INFORMATION ONLY

19

		PA	RTS LIST FO	R FIGURE 6 (COM	NT.)	
REF.			NO.	REF.	DADT NAME	NO. REQ'D
NO.		PART NAME	REQ'D.	NO.	PART NAME	HEQ D
36694-	80	Speed setting piston spring	1	36694- 95	Washer, lock, #10 (MS35338-43)	2
36694-	81	Nut, hex., 10-32 (MS35650-302)	2	36694-96	Retainer	1
36694-	82	Guide pin	1	36694 97	Washer, plain, 3/8 ID x 3/4 OD	1
36694-	83	Setscrew, soc. hd., oval pt.,		36694-98	Thrust bearing	1
		10-32 x 7/8 (MS51982)	1	36694-99	Speed setting plunger	1
36694-	84	Screw, soc. hd., 10-32 x 3/8		36694-100	Plug	1
		(MS16998-26)	1	36694-101	Speed setting plunger	1
36694-	85	Adjusting screw (Max. speed)	1	36694-102	Bushing loading spring	1
36694-		Thread insert, scr. lkg., 10-32 x 9	/32	36694-103	Bushing gear	1
50004		(MS21209F1-15)	1	36694-104	Bearing stud	1
36694-	87	Adjusting screw bracket	1	36694-105	Elbow, 90 °	3
36694-		Fulcrum	1	36694-106	Tubing, 1/4-inch	1
36694-	100	Speed setting piston	1	36694-107	Dowel pin	2
36694-		Check valve assembly (Max.speed	d) 1	36694-108	Cover dowel	2
36694-		Speed setting cylinder	1	36694-109	Dowel bushing	2
36694-		Screw, hex. hd., 5/16-24 x 5		36694-110	Thread insert, 5/16-24	2
30094-	32	(MS90726-52)	4	36694-111	Pipe plug, soc. hd., 1/16-27 NPTF	
36694-	02	Washer, lock, int. tooth, 5/16		00001111	(AN932S1)	5
30094-	33	(MS35333-41)	4	36694-112	Taper screw (Not used with soleno	id or
00004	~	Screw, Phillips, rd. hd., 10-32 x 3			pressure actuated shutdown option	
36694-	94	(MS35207-53)	2	36694-113	Column	1



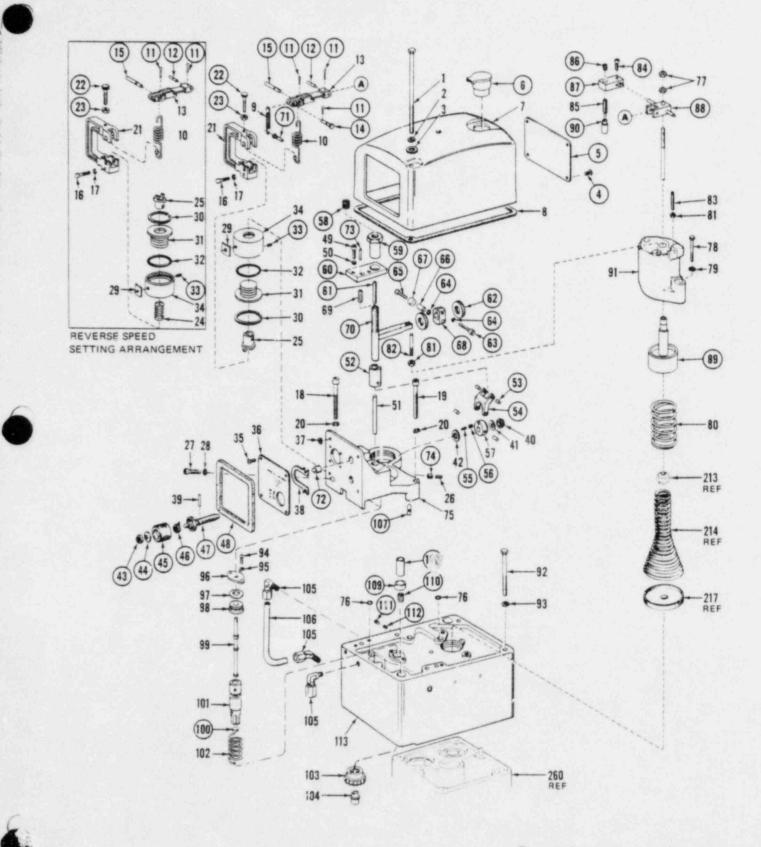
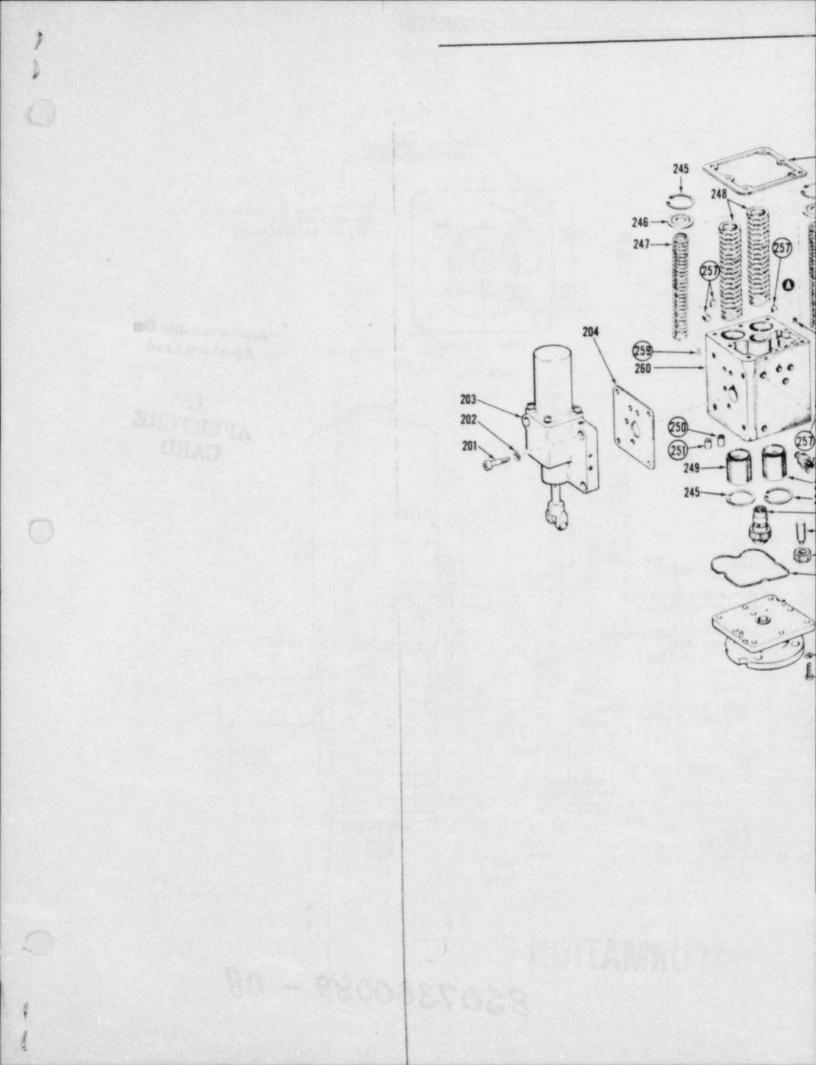


Figure 6. Exploded View of Column

INFORMATION ONLY

		PARTS LIST P	OR FIGURE 7		
REF. NO.	PAST NAME	NO. REQ'D	REF. NO.	PART NAME	NO. REQ'D.
36694-201	Screw, soc. hd., 3/8-16 x 1 1/4	4	36694-232	Flyweight head sub-assembly	1
36694-202	Washer, lock, 3/8	4	36694-233	Retaining ring	1
36694-203	Power cylinder assembly		36694-234	Compensating bushing	1
0000+200	(refer to bulletin 36692)	1	36694-235	Pilot valve plunger	1
36694-204	Gasket, power cylinder case	1	36694-236	Bearing	1
36694-205	Screw, hex hd., 5/16-18 x 1	8	36694-237	Oil seal ring	1
36694-206	Washer, lock, 21/64	8	36694-238	Flyweight head-bushing assembl	y 1
36394-207	Base assembly (refer to bulletin	36693) 1	36694-239	Retaining ring	1
36694-208	Power case-base oil seal ring	1	36694-240	O-ring	1
36694-209	Idler gear	1	36694-241	Plug	1
36694-210	Idler stud	1	36694-242	Buffer spring	2
36694-211	Drive gear	1	36694-243	Buffer piston	1
36694-212	Gasket	1	36694-244	Buffer seat	1
36694-213	Speeder spring check plug	1	36694-245	Retaining ring	4
36694-214	Speeder spring	1	36694-246	Spring seat	2
36694-215	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 5/8	1	36694-247	Small accumulator spring	2
36694-216	Pilot valve plunger nut	1	36694-248	Large accumulator spring	2
36694-217	Speeder spring seat	1	36694-249	Accumulator piston	2
36694-218	Thrust bearing	1	36694-250	Spring loaded check valve	2
36694-219	Washer, adjusting spring	1	36694-251	Plain check valve	2
36694-220	Adjusting spring	1	36694-252	Drain cock	1
36694-221	Retaining ring	1	35694-253	Elbow	1
36694-222	Shutdown rod	1	36694-254	Oil gage	1
36694-223	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 1	8	36694-255	Screw, rd. hd. dr.	3
36694-224	Flyweight pin-limit pin	4	36694-256	Instruction plate	1
36694-225	Flyweight	2	36694-257	Pipe plug, 1/8	AR
36694-226	Flyweight bearing	4	36694-258	Pipe plug, 1/16	AR
36694-227	Screw, rd. hd., 8-32 x 5/16	1	36694-259	Dowel pin	2
36694-228	Washer, lock, #8	1	36694-260	Power case	1
36694-229	Spring coupling assembly	1			
36694-220	Screw, fil. hd., 5-40 x 9/32	8			
36694-231	Washer, lock, =5	8			



WOODWARD

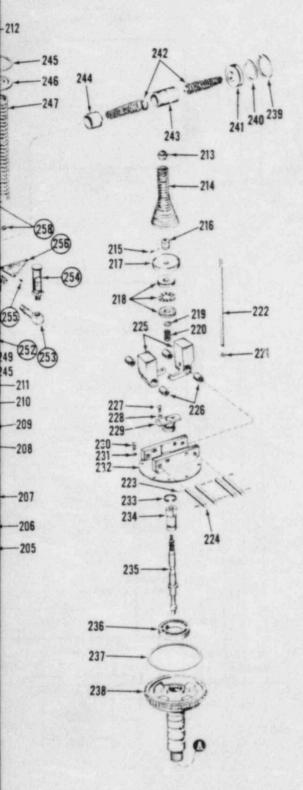


Figure 7. Exploded View of Case

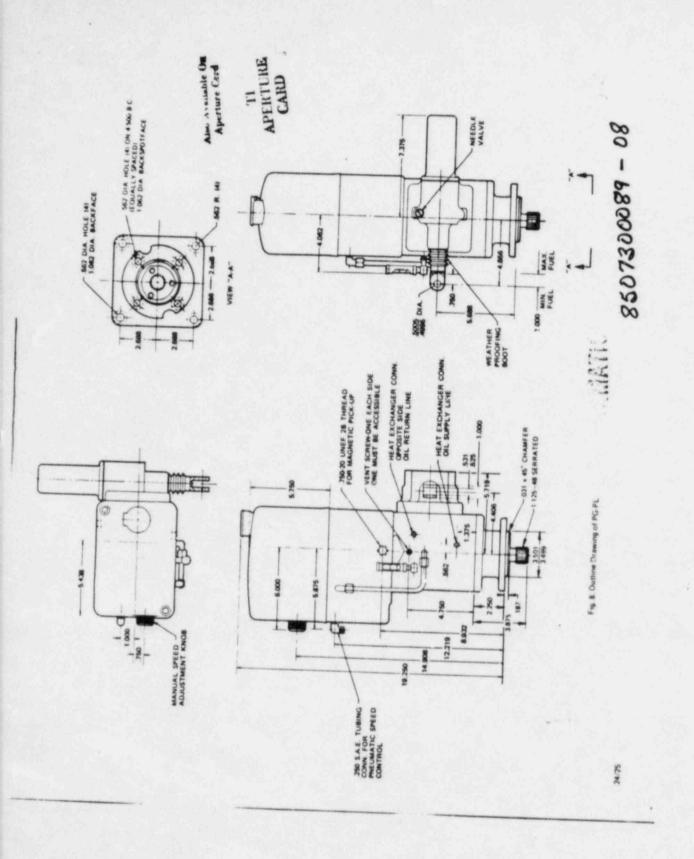
Also Available On Apartare Card

TI APERTURE CARD

8507300089-107

23

24/25



in the input signal pressure – displaces the speed setting pilot valve plunger to change the governor speed setting. The increased pressure compresses the bellows to lower the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Pressure oil flows to the area above the speed setting servo piston to force the piston down, and thus increase the governor speed setting.

As the servo piston moves down, a restoring lever -connected between the servo piston rod and speed setting pilot valve plunger on a ball bearing pivot -- increases the lifting force on a restoring spring attached to the restoring lever. When the lifting force of the restoring spring is equal to the downward force resulting from the increased pressure signal, the speed setting pilot valve plunger will be returned to its centered position.

Increasing the speed setting of the governor increases the downward pressure of the speeder spring on the toes of the flyweights and the flyweights move in, lowering the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

Opening the port in this direction admits pressure oil into the buffer system, causing the buffer piston to move to the right and transfer an equal volume of oil to the power cylinder, forcing the power piston up in the direction to increase fuel.

As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow – from pilot valve to power cylinder – the right buffer spring is compressed and the left spring is relieved. This produces an intermediate oil pressure on the left side of the buffer piston which is higher than the pressure of the trapped oil on the right side of the buffer piston and spring displacement.

Simultaneously with the movement of the power piston and buffer piston, the differential oil pressures on opposite sides of the buffer piston are transmitted to the upper and lower sides of the compensating land, with the higher pressure on the lower side causing an upward force on the compensating land which will increase until (added to the upward force of the flyweights) it will balance the speeder spring force, raise the pilot valve plunger enough to cover the control port, and return the flyweights to the vertical position. As soon as the control port is covered the power piston will be stopped at a new position corresponding to the increased amount of fuel needed to operate the engine at the desired higher speed. The engine is still accelerating toward the new speed setting.

As the centrifugal force of the flyweights increases to a higher value with engine acceleration, the upward oil force

at the compensating land is reduced to zero by the equalization of the oil pressures in the buffer system through the compensating needle valve. If the needle valve is correctly adjusted the oil pressures will equalize at the same rate as the increase in the centrifugal force of the flyweights, and the flyweights will remain in the vertical position, keeping the control port covered by the control land of the pilot valve, and holding the power piston stationary at the new position. Equalizing the oil pressures in the buffer system allows the buffer springs to return the buffer piston to center in the buffer cylinder.

The engine will now be running at a higher speed with an increased fuel setting.

SPEED DECREASE

A decrease in the control air pressure signal to the bellows of pneumatic receiver assembly allows the restoring spring -attached to restoring lever -- to lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Oil drains from the area above the servo piston, the servo piston spring forces the piston to rise and thus decrease the speeder spring compression and lower the governor speed setting.

The restoring lever follows the movement of the servo piston, moves up and, in so doing, decreases the lifting force on the restoring spring. When the servo piston and right end of the restoring lever has moved up sufficiently to balance the upward force of the restoring spring to equal the decrease in downward force resulting from the decrease in control air pressure signal, the speed setting pilot valve plunger will have returned to its centered position.

Lowering the speed setting of the governor decreases the downward pressure of the speeder spring on the toes of the flyweights and the flyweights move out, raising the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

Opening the port in this direction permits oil to flow from the buffer system to the governor sump. This will lower the oil pressure in the buffer system and the power spring will force the power piston down in the direction to decrease fuel. As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow- from power cylinder to pilot valve - the left buffer spring is compressed and the right spring is relieved. This produces a pressure in the trapped oil, on the right side of the buffer piston which is higher than the intermediate oil pressure on the left side of the buffer piston, by an amount proportional to the displacement of the buffer piston and spring.

Simultaneously with the power piston and buffer piston



movement, these pressures will be transmitted to the compensating land, with the higher pressure now on the upper side of the land, causing a downward force which will increase until (added to the downward force of the speeder spring) it will balance the flyweight force, lower the pilot valve plunger enough to cover the control port, and return the flyweights to the vertical position. As the control port is covered the power piston will stop at a new position to correspond to the reduced amount of fuel required to operate the engine at the desired lower speed. The engine will be still decelerating toward the new speed setting.

As the centrifugal force of the flyweights decreases with engine deceleration, the downward oil force at the compensating land will again be reduced to zero by the equalization of the oil pressures in the buffer system through the compensating needle valve. With the needle valve correctly adjusted the oil pressures will equalize at the same rate as the decrease of centrifugal force in the flyweights, and the flyweights will remain in the vertical position, keeping the control port covered by the control land of the pilot valve, and holding the power piston stationary at the new position. Again, the buffer piston will be returned to center by the action of the buffer springs. The engine will now be running at a lower speed with a reduced fuel setting.

Bypass ports are provided in the buffer cylinder to facilitate large corrective movements of the power piston. A large increase or decrease in the speed setting of the governor, or a large increase or decrease of load on the engine, will require a correspondingly large movement of the power piston to make the necessary correction to the fuel setting. Under such conditions, the buffer piston will move only far enough to the left or right to effect an opening at the bypass port (pressure or drain). Oil will then flow directly to or from the power cylinder through the bypass port without further increasing the differential oil pressure force existing on the compensating land.

As soon as sufficient governor movement and fuel correction has occurred to effect a correction of engine speed toward the speed at which the governor is set, the differential oil pressures - still present - will act on the compensating land to re-center the pilot valve plunger, as described in the previous paragraphs.

With a large decrease in load the power piston assembly moves to the "no fuel" position, closing the compensating oil passage from the power cylinder to the compensating needle valve and blocking passage of oil from the right end to the left end of the buffer cylinder, so that the needle valve cannot equalize buffer oil pressures in the usual manner. The buffer piston will have moved off center to the left and will be held there by the oil now trapped between the power piston and the buffer piston.

The higher pressure of the oil on the right side of the buffer piston - produced by the compression of the left buffer spring - will act on the receiving compensating land to add to the effect of the speeder spring setting and provide a temporary higher speed setting of the governor.

As the engine decelerates to a speed slightly below this higher speed setting, the governor will respond to raise the power piston (and restore fuel supply) in the normal manner, uncovering the port to permit passage of oil through the compensating needle valve so that the governor and engine will stabilize at the speed corresponding to the actual speed setting of the governor. This minimizes possible under-speeding of the engine when a large load decrease occurs.

MANUAL SPEED SETTING

The manual speed setting mechanism can be used to adjust the speed setting of the governor to any point within the normal speed range when the control air pressure signal is not available.

With no air signal, the restoring spring holds the pneumatic low speed stop screw in contact with the restoring lever. The speed setting pilot valve plunger is thus mechanically connected to the movement of the restoring lever. The grounded loading spring which keeps the restoring lever against the ball bearing pivot continually urges the bearing and speed setting screw in the downward direction. Turning the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise (to increase the governor speed setting) lowers the stop collar under the base speed adjusting nut. The speed setting screw with the ball bearing pivot will move down with the stop collar until the high speed stop adjusting setscrew hits the high speed stop pin; further clockwise turning of the manual knob will have no effect on the speed screw position.

As the speed setting screw and the ball bearing pivot are lowered, the left end of the restoring lever pushes the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw down and, in so doing, lowers the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Oil flows to the speed setting cylinder to push the speed setting piston down and raise the governor speed setting. The downward movement of the piston raises the left end of the restoring lever to "lift" the pilot valve plunger back to center. Turning the manual speed adjusting knob counterclockwise will raise the speed setting screw and ball bearing pivot, raise the left end of the restoring lever, and thereby lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger. As the piston moves up to decrease the governor speed setting, the restoring lever movement recenters the pilot valve plunger.

TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION

Temperature compensation on older governors is incorporated in the speed setting mechanism through a bimetal strip in the restoring lever. The temperature compensation in later governors is in the speeder spring and there is no bimetal strip.

LOSS OF PNEUMATIC SIGNAL

"DIRECT" TYPE BELLOWS. The pneumatic low adjusting screw is adjusted to contact the restoring lever when the control air signal and governor speed are at their normal minimum. Thus, should the air signal be interrupted -either accidentally or intentionally -- or be reduced below the pressure required for minimum speed, the restoring spring will lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger until the adjusting screw contacts the restoring lever. With the pilot valve plunger raised, the speed setting piston will move up to the low speed position. At this position, the restoring lever, turning about the ball bearing pivot and pushing down on the adjusting screw, will have recentered the pilot valve plunger. The governor will, therefore, go to minimum speed setting if the air signal is lost.

"REVERSE" TYPE BELLOWS. The pneumatic low speed adjusting screw is adjusted to just clear the restoring lever when the control air signal is at its normal maximum setting. Thus, should the air signal be interrupted -- either accidentally or intentionally -- the spring under the bellows will act to lower the speed setting pilot valve plunger and allow the governor to go to maximum speed setting.

SECTION IV/MAINTENANCE

TROUBLESHOOTING

Governor faults are usually revealed in speed variations of the engine or turbine, but it does not necessarily follow that such speed variations indicate governor faults. Therefore, when improper speed variations appear, the following procedure should be performed:

 Check the load to be sure that the speed changes observed are not the result of load changes beyond the capacity of the engine or turbine.

 If the governor is on an engine, check the operation to be sure that all cylinders are firing properly and that the injectors are in good operating condition. If the governor is on a turbine, check the steam valves for proper operation.

 Check the operating linkage between the governor and the engine or turbine to make certain there is no binding or lost motion.

4. Check for steam or fuel gas pressure changes.

Check the setting of the compensating needle valve.

6. Check air transmitter for specified output pressure. If neither load nor engine or turbine irregularities are found to be the cause of the speed variation, the cause may be either in the governor or in the engine or turbine drive to the governor.

7. Check governor for specified operating oil pressure. Normal oil pressure for PG governors is 100 psi. However, this value may vary between governors, depending upon the required output work capacity of the power cylinder (refer to table). With engine shut down, remove plug from pressure port on governor power case and install a pressure gauge rated above specified operating oil pressure.

The source of most troubles in any governor stems from dirty oil. Grit and other impurities can be introduced into the governor with the oil, or foam when the oil begins to break down (oxidize) or become sludgy. The moving parts within the governor are continually lubricated by the oil within the governor. Thus, grit and other impurities will cause excessive wear of valves, pistons, and plungers, and can cause these parts to stick and even "freeze" in their bores.

In many instances erratic operation and poor readability can be corrected by flushing the unit with fuel oil or kerosene while cycling the governor. The use of commercial solvents is not recommended as they may damage seals or gaskets.

If the speed variations of the governor are erratic but small, excessive backlash or a tight meshing of the gears driving the governor may be the cause. If the speed variation is erratic and large and cannot be corrected by adjustments the governor should be repaired and/or replaced.

LUBRICATION

The oil used in the governor should be clean and free of foreign particles to obtain maximum performance from the governor. Under favorable conditions, the oil may be used for six months or longer without changing. Change oil immediately when it starts to break down or darken.

DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the governor following the sequence of index numbers assigned to figures 6 and 7, giving special attention to the following. Circled index numbers do not require further disassembly unless replacement parts are required.

Refer to the applicable modular bulletin (refer to section I) for parts information and disassembly procedures on auxiliary equipment.

1. Clean exterior surfaces of governor with clean cloth moistened with cleaning solvent.

WOODWARD

 Discard all gaskets, o-rings, seals, retaining rings, cotter pins, clips, etc., removed in the process of disassembly.

3. Do not remove press fit components unless replacement is required.

 Disassemble power cylinder assembly as applicable per instructions contained in bulletin 36692.

 Disassemble base assembly as applicable per instructions contained in bulletin 36693.

6. To remove accumulator springs and pistons from the power case, place the power case (260, figure 7) in an arbor or drill press with the bottom down. With a rod against the spring seat (246), compress accumulator springs (247 and 248) to permit removal of upper retaining ring (245). Remove spring seat and springs. (see Figure 3)

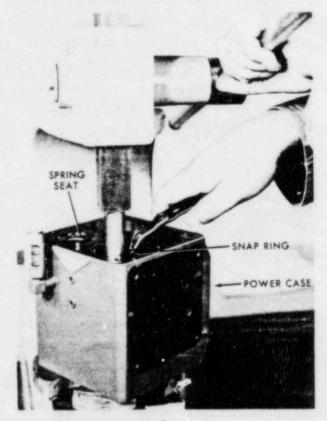


Figure 3. Removing Accumulator Retaining Ring

Invert the power case and remove lower retaining ring and accumulator piston (249).

7. If necessary to remove check valve assemblies (250 and 251), proceed as follows:

 To remove inner check valves (250), pry the retainer plate from the check valve assembly and remove springs and check balls.

 b. To remove outer check valves (251), press the check valves through and out of the valve case.

c. Then tap all four check valve cases with 1/4"-28 tap. Using a 1/4"-28 bolt with a small plate as a jack, pull the four valve cases.

d. Remove two balls from the lower case.

CLEANING

 Wash all parts ultrasonically or by agitation while immersed in cleaning solvent (Federal Specification P-D-680 or similar).

 Use a non-metallic brush or jet of compressed air to clean slots, holes, or apertures.

 Dry all parts after cleaning with a jet of clean, dry compressed air.



Figure 4. Removal of Check Valves

INFORMATION ONLY

INSPECTION

1. Visually inspect all parts for wear and damage.

 Inspect bearings in accordance with standard shop practice. Replace bearings when there is any detectable roughness.

 All pistons, valves, plungers, rods, and gears should move freely without excessive play. Do not lap in parts if possible to free by other means.

 Mating surfaces must be free of nicks, burrs, cracks or other damage.

 Inspect flyweight toes for wear. Replace flyweights if any detectable wear or doubtful areas are found.

 It is recommended that speeder spring be replaced at time of overhaul.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT

1. Repair of small parts of the governor is impractical and shall generally be limited to removal of nicks and burrs from mating flanges and light burnishing of mating parts.

 Replace damaged thread inserts in accordance with standard shop practice.

3. Polish slightly corroded areas with fine grit (600 grit) abrasive cloth or paper and oil.

ASSEMBLY

Assemble governor assembly in reverse order of index numbers assigned to figures 6 and 7, following the special instructions given below.

NOTE

A dust free area is recommended for assembly if acceptable results are to be obtained.

During assembly insure no lint or other foreign matter is present on the parts. The governor may be assembled dry or a small amount of clean lubricating oil may be applied to the parts as they are assembled into the governor. When the governor is assembled, apply a liberal amount of clean lubricating oil over all moving parts to insure initial lubrication. Apply a small amount of joint compound to pipe plug threads as plugs are installed. Insure compound does not enter cavity.

Obtain new gaskets, o-rings, seals, retaining rings, cotter pins, etc., to replace those discarded during disassembly.

1. Press spring loaded check valve (250, figure 7) into power case (260) using Woodward tool 360689. Press plain check valve into power case using Woodward tool 360690.

2. Install accumulator piston (249) and lower retaining ring (245) into power case. Place power case in an arbor or drill press with bottom down, (see figure 3) install springs (247 and 248) and spring seat (246); compress springs, using a rod on spring seat, and install upper retaining ring.

3. Attach base assembly (207) to power case loosely, rotate drive shaft until splined end engages with splines in pump drive gear. Continue turning drive shaft to check for alignment and free rotation of the drive gear and idler gear while tightening base screws.

4. Attach power cylinder assembly (203) to power case in the proper plan and quadrant; insure holes in gasket (204) are aligned with holes in power case.

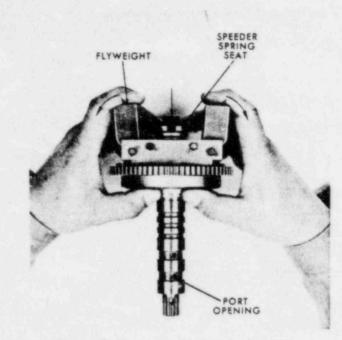
5. When assembling the flyweight head pilot valve bushing assembly (238), align the missing tooth in the bushing with the corresponding missing tooth in the spring coupling assembly (229).

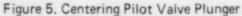
 Install three piece thrust bearing (218) onto stem of pilot valve plunger (235) (bearing race with the larger hole must be against the flyweight toes).

7. When items 216 through 238 hive been assembled, center pilot valve plunger as follows: (see figure 5) apply a slight pressure to speeder spring seat (217), adjust pilot valve plunger nut (216) until flyweights (225) move from their extreme inward to their extreme outward position and there is the same amount of control land showing in the control port at each extreme. The control ports are the bottom holes in the pilot valve bushing.

8. When assembling speed setting mechanism, insure retaining ring (30, figure 6), is positioned with opening in line with setscrew (33).

9. Assemble manual speed setting shaft assembly 43 through 47), tighten nut (43) approximately seven turns; insert roll pin (39) to protrude through shaft (43) approximately 0.090-inch.





TESTING

The PG governor has been manufactured in such a wide variety of arrangements that it would be impractical to cover specifications and testing procedures for each model.

It is recommended the customer contact Woodward Governor Company, Engine and Turbine Controls Division, Fort Collins, Colorado, for detail specifications and testing instructions for the particular models at the installation. When ordering information it is essential to supply the governor serial number (as shown on nameplate).

ł

SECTION V/PARTS INFORMATION

PARTS REPLACEMENT

When ordering replacement parts it is essential that the following information be given:

- Governor serial number and part number (as shown on nameplate).
- 2. Bulletin number (this is bulletin 36694).
- Part reference number in parts list and description of part or part name.

ILLUSTRATED PARTS BREAKDOWN

The illustrated parts breakdown (figures 6 and 7) illustrates and lists all parts of the basic PG governor. Index numbers are assigned in disassembly sequence. Circled index numbers indicate items which do not require further disassembly unless repair or replacement of the part is required.

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 6

REF.		PART NAME	NO. REQ'D.	REF. NO.		IO. Q'D.
NO.		FARTNAME	REGD.	NO.	FANT NAME NE	u D.
36694-	1	Screw, hex hd., 5/16-24 x 5-13/3	2 2	36694-27	Passage screw	1
36694-	2	Washer, lock, 5/16 (MS35338-45		36694-28	Washer, soft copper	1
36694-	3	Washer, plain, 5/16 (MS27183-12	2) 2	36694-29	Receiver cap gasket	1
36694-	4	S		36694- 30	Retaining ring, int., 1.660 OD	1
			4	36694-31	Bellows	1
36694-	5	Nameplate	1	36694-32	Packing, preformed, 1-1/2 OD	
36694-	6	Oil filler cap	1		(NAS1593-028)	1
36694-	7	Cover	1	36694-33	Setscrew, soc. hd., cone pt.,	
36694-	8	Cover gasket	1		5-40 x 1/4	1
36694-	9	Loading spring	1	36694-34	Pneumatic receiver cup	1
36694-	10	Restoring spring	1	36694-35	Screw, Phillips, rd. hd., 6-32 x 3/8	
36694-	11	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 3/8			(MS35206-25)	4
		(MS24665-130)	3	36694-36	Dial plate	1
36694-	12	Pivot pin (Restoring lever)	1	36694-37	Spacer	4
36694-	13	Restoring lever	1	36694-38	Friction spring	1
36694-	14	Pin (loading spring)	1	36694-39	Roll pin, 3/32 x 5/8 (MS9048-071)	1
36694-	15	Stop pin (low speed-pneumatic)	1	36694-40	Stop washer	1
36694-	16	Screw, soc. hd., 5-40 x 1/2	1	36694-41	Spring washer, 1/4	1
36694-	17	Washer, lock, #5 (AN935-5)	1	36694-42	Washer, plain, 25/64 ID x 5/8 OD	1
36694-	18	Screw, soc. hd., 1/4-28 x 1-1/4		36694-43	Nut, hex., slflkg, 1/4-28	
		(MS16998-46)	1		(MS21083N4)	1
36694-	19	Screw, soc. hd., 1/4-28 x 2		36694-44	Belleville washer, 1/4	1
		(MS16998-49)	1	36694-45	Knob (Manual speed adjusting)	1
36694-	1000	Washer, lock, 1/4 (MS35338-44)	2	36694-46	Clutch spring	1
36694-	21	Pilot valve link	1	36694-47	Shaft (head screw)	1
36694-	22	Stop screw (low speed-pneumatic	:) 1	36694-48	Receiver bracket gasket	1
36694-	23	Nut, hex., 10-32 (MS35650-302)	1	36694- 49	Screw, soc. hd., 10-24 x 1/2	
36694-	24	Bellows spring	1		(MS16997-44)	2
36694-	25	Bellows coupling	1	36694-50	Washer, lock, #10 (MS35338-43)	2
36694-	26	Setscrew, soc. hd., cone pt.,		36694-51	Stop pin (High speed)	1
		8-32 x 5/16 (MS51973-30)	1	36694- 52	Collar	1

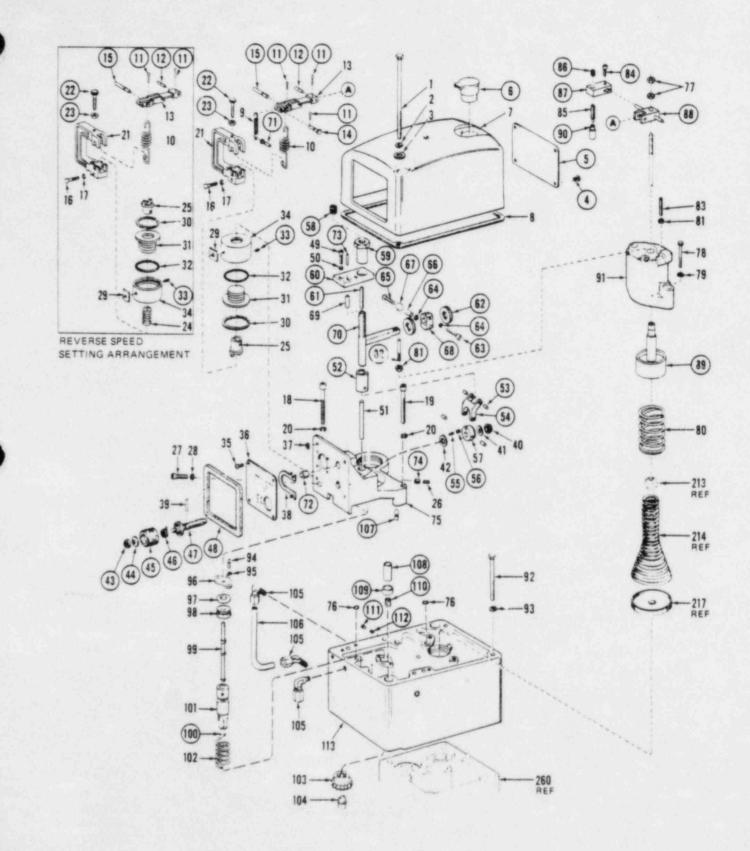


Figure 6. Exploded View of Column

INFORMATION ONLY

1

ŝ.

an in

1. 1. 1.

1.4

Ale as

17

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 6 (CONT.)

EF.			0. 2'D.
vO.			u U.
36694-	53	Pivot pin	4
36694-	54	Link	1
36694-	55	Setscrew, soc. hd., dog pt., 8-32 x 3/8 (MS51977 31)	1
36694-	56	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 8-32 x 1/4 (MS21209CO815)	1
36694-	57	Nut (Lead screw)	1
36694-	58	Thread insert, 7/16-20 x 7/16	1
36694-	59	Speed adjusting nut	
		(Low speed-manual)	1
36694-	60	Guide	1
36694-	61	Setscrew, soc. hd., oval pt.,	
		10-32 x 1 (MS51982)	1
36694-		Nut, knurled	2
36694-		Screw, soc. hd., 10-32 x 1-1/8	1
36694-	64	Washer, lock, hi-collar, #10 (MS51848)	2
36694-	65	Screw, soc. button hd., 10-32 x 1	1
36694-	66	Spacer	1
36694-	67	Ball bearing	1
36694-	68	Pivot bracket	1
36694-	69	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 10-32 × 3/8 (MS21209F120)	1
36694-	70	Speed setting screw	1
36694-	71	Pin (Loading spring anchor)	1
36694-	72	Friction spring seat	1
36694-	73	Dowel pin	2
36694-	74	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 8-32 x 1/4 (MS21209C0815)	1
36694-	75	Receiver bracket	1
36694-		Packing, preformed, 3/8 OD	
		(NAS1593-010)	2
36694-	77	Nut, hex., 8-32 (MS35649-282)	2
36694-	78	Screw, hex. hd., 1/4-28 x 1-3/16 (MS90726-9)	2
36694-	79	Washer, plain, 1/4 (AN960-4166)	2
36694	Carlos and Carlos	Speed setting piston spring	1
36694-		Nut, hex., 10-32 (M\$35650-302)	2
36694-		Guide pin	1
36694-		Setscrew, soc. hd., oval pt.	
		10-32 x 7/8 (MS51982)	1

REF. NO.	PART NAME REC	0. 2'D
36694-84	Screw, soc. hd., 10-32 x 3/8 (MS16998-26)	1
36694-85	Adjusting screw (Max. speed)	1
36694-86	Thread insert, scr. lkg., 10-32 x 9/32 (MS21209F1-15)	1
36694- 87	Adjusting screw bracket	1
36694-88	Fulcrum	1
36694-89	Speed setting piston	1
36694-90	Check valve assembly (Max.speed)	1
36694-91	Speed setting cylinder	1
36694- 92	Screw, hex. hd., 5/16-24 x 5	
	(MS90726-52)	4
36694- 93	Washer, lock, int. tooth, 5/16	
50004 50	(MS35333-41)	4
36694 94	Screw, Phillips, rd. hd., 10-32 x 3/8	~
	(MS35207-53)	2
36694-95	Washer, lock, #10 (MS35338-43)	2
36694-96	Retainer	1
36694-97	Washer, plain, 3/8 ID x 3/4 OD	.1
36694- 98	Thrust bearing	1
36694-99	Speed setting plunger	1
36694-100	Plug	1
36694-101	Speed setting plunger	1
36694-102	Bushing loading spring	1
36694-103	Bushing gear	1
36694-104	Bearing stud	1
36694-105	Elbow, 90 °	3
36694-106	Tubing, 1/4-inch	1
36694-107	Dowel pin	2 2
36694-108	Cover dowel	
36694-109 36694-110	Dowel bushing Thread insert, 5/16-24	2
36694-111	Pipe plug, soc. hd., 1/16-27 NPTF	4
30034-111		5
	(AN932S1)	- TC
36694-112	Taper screw (Not used with solenoid pressure actuated shutdown option)	or 1
36694-113	Column	1



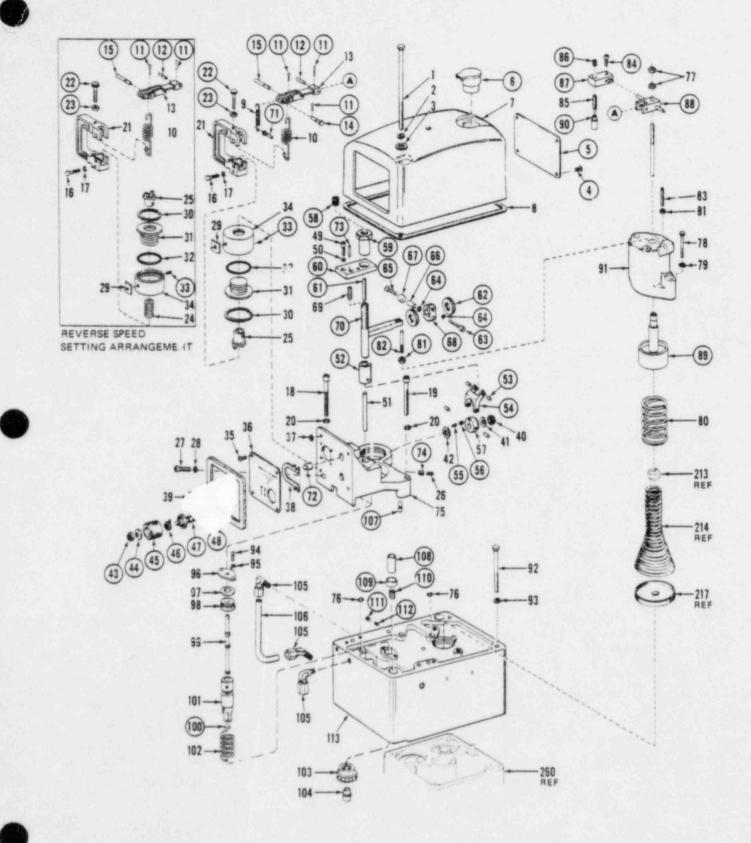


Figure 6. Exploded View of Column

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 7

REF.		NO.	REF.		NO.
NO.	PART NAME	REQ'D	NO.	PART NAME	REQ'D.
36694-201	Screw, soc. hd., 3/8-16 x 1 1/4	4	36694-231	Washer, lock, #5	8
36694-202	Washer, lock, 3/8	4	36694-232	Flyweight head sub-assembly	1
36694-203	Power cylinder assembly		36694-233	Retaining ring	1
	(refer to bulletin 36692)	1	36694-234	Compensating bushing	1
36694-204	Gasket, power cylinder case	1	36694-235	Pilot valve plunger	1
36694-205	Screw, hex hd., 5/16-18 x 1	8	36694-236	Bearing	1
36694-206	Washer, lock, 21/64	8	36694-237	Oil seal ring	1
36694-207	Base assembly (refer to bulletin	36693) 1	36694-238	Flyweight head-bushing assemt	bly 1
36694-208	Power case-base oil seal ring	1	36694-239	Retaining ring	1
36694-209	Idler gear	1	36694-240	O-ring	1
36694-210	Idler stud	1	36694-241	Plug	1
36694-211	Drive gear	1	36694-242	Buffer spring	2
36694-212	Gasket	1	36694-243	Buffer piston	1
36694-213	Speeder spring check plug	1	36694-244	Buffer seat	1
36694-214	Speeder spring	1	36694-245	Retaining ring	4
36694-215	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 5/8	100	36694-246	Spring seat	2
36694-216	Pilot valve plunger nut	1	36694-247	Small accumulator spring	2
36694-217	Speeder spring seat	1	36694-248	Large accumulator spring	2
36694-218	Thrust bearing	1	36694-249	Accumulator piston	2
36694-219	Washer, adjusting spring		36694-250	Spring loaded check valve	2
36694-220	Adjusting spring	1	36694-251	Plain check valve	2
36694-221	Retaining ring	1	36694-252	Drain cock	1
36694-222	Shutdown rod	1	36694-253	Elbow	1
36694-223	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 1	8	36694-254	Oil gage	1
36694-224	Flyweight pin-limit pin	4	36694-255	Screw, rd. hd. dr.	3
36694-225	Flyweight	2	36694-256	Instruction plate	1
36694-226	Flyweight bearing	4	36694-257	Pipe plug, 1/8	AR
36694-227	Screw, rd. hd., 8-32 x 5/16	1	36694-258	Pipe plug, 1/16	AR
36694-228	Washer, lock, #8	1	36694-259	Dowel pin	2
36694-229	Spring coupling assembly	1	36694-260	Power case	1
36694-230	Screw, fil. hd., 5-40 x 9/32	8	5000+200	Contract Galaxy	



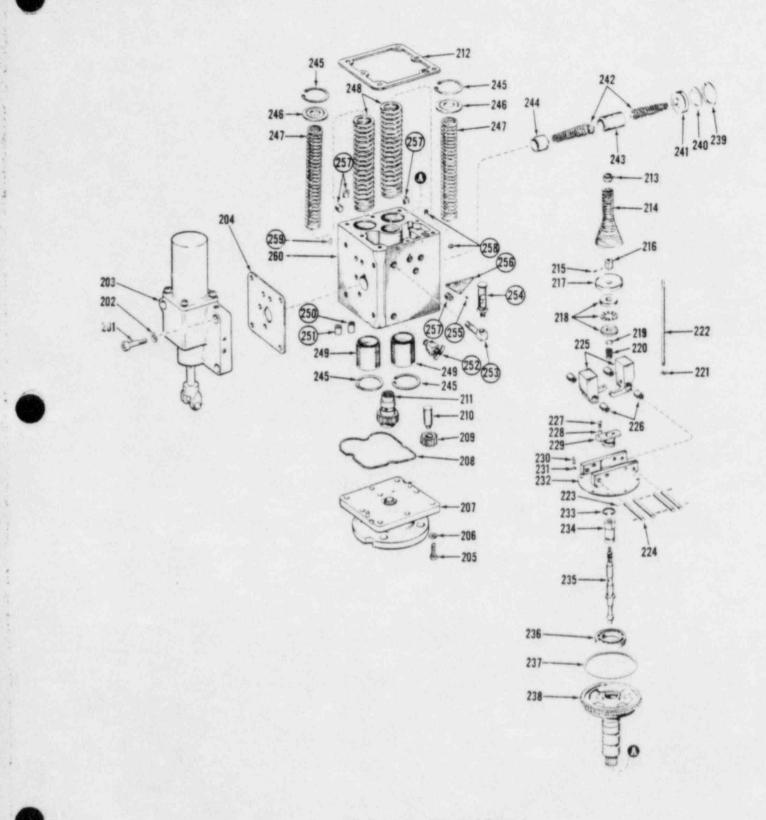
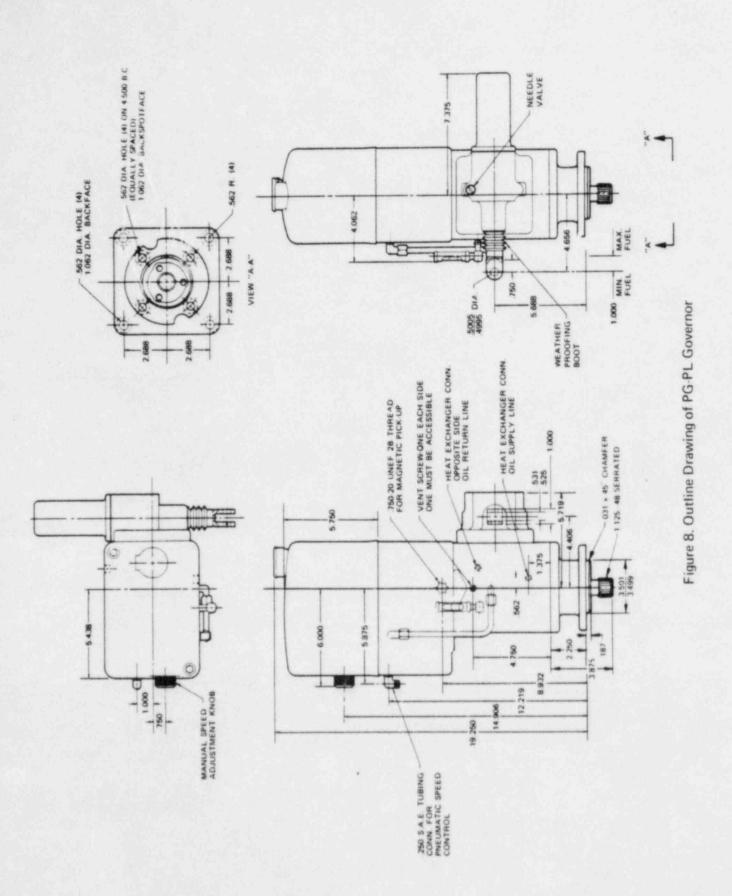


Figure 7. Exploded View of Case

-



SECTION VI/AUXILIARY FEATURES

AUXILIARY FEATURES (CPTIONAL)

Many auxiliary devices are available for use, either singly or in combination, on the PG governor to meet the numerous control requirements of the installation requiring precise speed setting. Each governor is designed to meet the needs of the engine or turbine and the operating requirements of the installation.

Auxiliary equipment may be supplied as original equipment in the governor or it may be installed in the field; it is recommended that the customer contact Woodward Governor Company on field installations.

The following paragraphs give a brief description of some of the auxiliary equipment available from Woodward Governor Company and list the bulletins where detail information may be obtained.

Bulletin No. Title

36034	PG Governor Heater
36611	Current Controlled Speed Setting Mechanism
36641	Governor Heat Exchanger
36650	Solenoid Operated Shutdown Assembly
36651	Pressure Actuated Shutdown Assembly
36680	Preloaded Buffer Springs
36684	Booster Servomotor
36692	PG Power Cylinder Assemblies
36693	PG Base Assemblies

PG GOVERNOR HEATER

An electric heater is available for PG governors used on engines which are shut down for lengthy periods in cold climates. By applying heat to the governor power case during shutdown periods-or for a time before start-up--the governor oil viscosity is maintained at a point which enables the oil to flow freely through passages of the governor. This allows normal governor operation as soon as the engine is started.

GOVERNOR OIL COOLER

A governor oil cooler is required when governor drive shaft speed exceeds 1200 RPM on an engine application, or 1100 RPM on a steam turbine. It also may be necessary to use an oil cooler at lower governor drive shaft speeds if the governor is mounted close to valves or steam lines which result in high ambient temperatures.

Water (or some other liquid coolant) from an external supply enters the oil cooler cover and passes through a tube to the oil cooler body. The water circulates through the body cavity to the discharge.

A special governor case may be required to mount the oil cooler or to connect to the external heat exchanger. Where it might be desirable to add an oil cooler to a governor already in service, the governor should be returned to the factory for conversion.

CURRENT CONTROLLED SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

The current controlled speed setting mechanism provides continuous precise speed setting of a governor in response to electric signals from commercial sensing and transmitting equipment. A transducer within the unit converts the electric input signals into governor speed setting changes. The governor speed setting is proportional to the electric input signal, and can be arranged to give maximum governor speed for either the maximum input signal or the minimum input signal. Contact Woodward Governor Company on applications of this unit to PG-PL governors.

SHUTDOWN DEVICES

A shutdown device can be incorporated in the PG governor to stop fuel to the engine or turbine if equipment fails. These assemblies are used in a variety of applications including plants where automatic safety devices are a necessity. Shutdown devices can be supplied in the following arrangements to suit the particular operating conditions:

- Shutdown assemblies which will operate from air, oil, or water pressure. These assemblies are generally supplied where electrical devices cannot be used. The air, oil, or water shutdown device can be arranged to shut down the engine or turbine on either high or low signal pressure.
- A solenoid shutdown device which can be arranged to energize or de-energize to shut



down. Solenoid coils are available to accommodate most common DC voltages. Power required is 6 watts. For AC operation, a separately mounted transformer or rectifier assembly converts AC voltage to the required DC voltage.

PRELOADED BUFFER SPRINGS

Preloaded buffer springs are often installed in PG governors used on two-cycle spark ignition engines and on some engines driving reciprocating pumps. As a result of preloading, the governor minimizes fuel linkage movements resulting from changes in speed due to misfiring or pump strokes. The use of preloaded buffer springs does not affect the capability of the governor to recognize and respond to speed changes. Preloaded buffer springs do retard the rate at which the governor output piston (or shaft) moves when responding to small or momentary offspeeds. The output piston (or shaft) moves at the normal rate for large speed changes.

BOOSTER SERVOMOTOR

The booster servomotor is used in conjunction with the PG governor to assist the engine in starting quickly. The

function of this device is to supply oil under pressure to the governor at the instant starting air is supplied to the engine; this enables the governor to move the engine linkage to the fuel-on position immediately.

PG BASES AND POWER CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES

A number of different base and power cylinder arrangements are available to conform to engine or turbine manufacturer's specifications.

The base assembly can be furnished with either a serrated or keyed drive shaft. Refer to bulletin 36693.

The work capacity of the power cylinder assembly normally furnished with the governor is 12 foot-pounds. A maximum of 8 foot-pounds can be used to move the fuel or steam control linkage over the full range of governor travel. Power cylinders with work capacity up to 58 foot-pounds are available. Refer to bulletin 36692.



SECTION VII/DIAPHRAGM SPEED SETTING

INTRODUCTION

Many of the earlier PG-PL governors are still in operation. These governors are of a type that uses an air receiver diaphragm instead of a bellows. The linkage for speed setting is also different and requires other instructions for adjustment. Both direct and reverse mechanisms are available in the diaphragm PG-PL governor. This section deals with the description, setting, and parts lists for the diaphragm type speed setting.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The following is a description of how the diaphragm direct speed setting mechanism operates. See figures 9 and 10. When a higher air pressure is sent under the pneumatic receiver diaphragm, the diaphragm rises against atmospheric and spring pressure on the opposite side. This movement, carried by the diaphragm link, pivots the speed control lever and pushes the speed setting pilot valve down through the action of the connecting link and the lower floating lever. The displacement of the speed setting pilot valve allows pressure oil to be admitted above the speed setting piston. The piston moves downward until the upper floating lever, floating lever link, and lower floating lever restore the pilot valve to its steady-state position. With a lower air pressure signal, the receiver diaphragm would lower because of the receiver spring pressure atop it. Through the linkage previously described the speed setting pilot valve is raised, opening the port to sump and allowing the piston return spring to raise the piston. The linkage attached to the speed setting servo shaft closes the pilot valve again.

The diaphragm reverse mechanism runs the engine or turbine at high speed for minimum control air pressure, and low speed for maximum control air pressure. The special linkage arrangement is shown in figure 11. Note that the base speed setting nut pivot and upper end of the floating lever link have exchanged places from the arrangement shown in figure 10. A special speed setting pilot valve plunger is used. It must now move upward to admit oil to the speed setting servomotor. Converting a governor from direct operation to reverse speed setting involves changing a few parts so it is preferable, though not absolutely necessary, to specify the correct arrangement when a governor is ordered. See description of operation, page 9, for information on the rest of the governor.

ADJUSTMENT AND PARTS LIST

Air pressure versus engine or turbine speed relationships are set at the factory with more precise measuring instruments

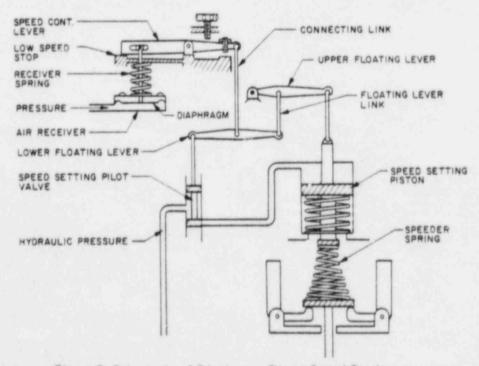


Figure 9. Schematic of Diaphragm Direct Speed Setting

INFORMATION ONLY 27

than are available in the field. The governor speed settings normally will never need to be readjusted, and under no circumstances should they be altered without thorough knowledge of the procedure. If it is necessary to change or reset the governor speed settings, first determine the pressure range of the associated air pressure instrument, and the engine or turbine speed range corresponding to this pressure range.

Back off the high speed stop screw, shown in figure 10. Loosen the idle speed screw locknut and the sliding block lockscrew and nut. The sliding block can now be moved freely to either end of the slot. Set it at approximately the mid-point in its travel and lock it with the lockscrew and nut. Start the engine or turbine and apply the specified low air pressure (generally three psi). Adjust the idle speed screw up or down, as required, until the left end of the speed control lever just touches or is a few thousandths (roughly the thickness of tissue paper) short of touching the pneumatic receiver casting which serves as the low speed stop.

Adjust the base speed setting nut to obtain the specified engine speed corresponding to minimum air pressure. Screw down to decrease speed, or up to increase speed. Slowly raise control air pressure to the specified maximum value, making sure the engine does not overspeed. The speed obtained will probably be either higher or lower than the desired maximum. Check to be sure the high speed stop screw is not limiting speed by touching the screw head below it.

If the maximum speed obtained is too low, loosen the sliding block lockscrew and nut and the idle speed screw

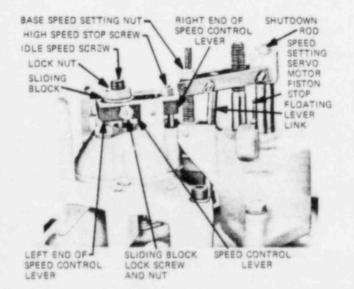
locknut. Move the sliding block a short distance to the right. Moving the sliding block to the right (toward the pivot) increases the amount of RPM change that results from a specified air pressure change. Moving the sliding block to the left (away from the pivot) reduces the amount of RPM change obtained for a given air pressure change.

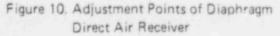
It is now necessary to start over again with the specified air pressure at minimum and adjust and lock the idle speed screw so the left end of the speed control lever just touches, or as explained previously, almost contacts the casting. Set the base speed setting nut as before to obtain the specified minimum speed corresponding to minimum air pressure. Again apply maximum specified air pressure and check the speed. Repeat this process until the desired high and low speeds are obtained.

When desired speeds have been obtained for the specified air pressures, adjust the high speed stop screw so it just contacts the screw head below it at maximum specified air pressure. Tighten the locknut.

Make sure the diaphragm link between the diaphragm and the idle speed screw does not rub on the edge of the hole where it passes through the pneumatic receiver casting. This could happen if the sliding block were either too far from or too near the pivot. Such interference indicates that it is necessary to use the next heavier or lighter air receiver spring.

On PG-PL governors equipped with reverse speed setting (minimum control air pressure produces maximum speed), the procedure for setting speeds is basically the same; however, the left end of the speed control lever rests on the





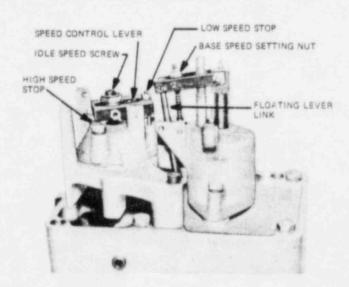


Figure 11. Reverse Diaphragm Linkage Arrangement





-

housing casting at maximum engine speed, and the high speed stop screw now serves as the low speed stop.

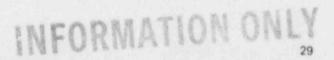
SPEED SETTING SERVOMOTOR PISTON STOP SCREW A DJUSTMENT

Set the governor for the minimum speed position. Turn the speed setting servomotor piston stop screw down until it contacts the top of the piston, then back it off 1-1/2 turns and tighten the locknut.

INFORMATION AND PARTS REPLACEMENT

When requesting additional information concerning governor operation, or when ordering repair parts, it is essential that the following information accompany the request.

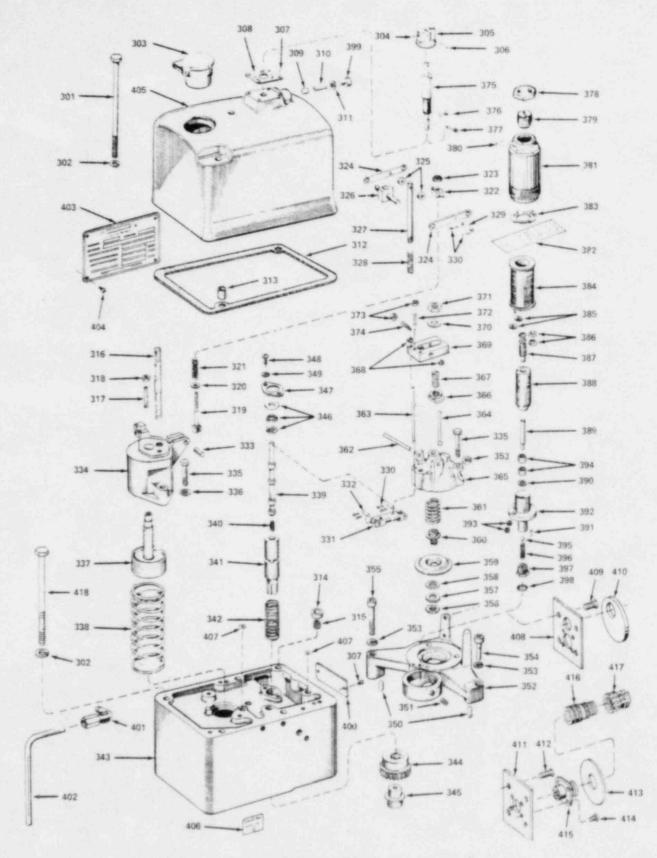
- 1. Governor serial number shown on the nameplate.
- 2. Bulletin number. (This is bulletin 36694).
- Part reference number, name of part, or description of part.

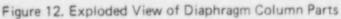


PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 12.

REF. NO.	PART NAME	QUANTITY	REF. NO.	PARTNAME	QUANTITY
36694-301	5/16-24 x 5-15/32 hex head screw	2	36694-339	Speed setting pilot valve plunger	1
36694-302	5/16 shakeproof washer	6	36694-340	Pilot valve plunger spring	1
36694-303	Oil filler cup	1	36694-341	Speed setting pilot valve bushing	1
36694-304	Set screw (knob)	1	36694-342	Pilot valve bushing spring	1
36694-305	Control knob	1	36694-343	Column assembly	1
36694-306	Taper pin	1	36694-344	Gear	1
36694-307	Drive screw	AR	36694-345	Bearing stud	1
36694-308	Manual speed adjustment plate	1	36694-346	Thrust bearing	1
36694-309	Friction plunger	1	36694-347	Bushing retainer	1
36694-310	Friction spring	1	36694-348	#10-32 x 3/8 round head	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
36694-311	5/16 lockwasher	AR		phillips screw	2
36694-312	Gasket	1	36694-349	#10 lockwasher	2
36694-313	Bushing-dowel	2	36694-350	1/4 x 9/16 dowel pin	4
36694-314	Bushing	2	36694-351	1/4-28 socket head screw	1
36694-315	5/16-24 x 5/8 threaded insert	2	36694-352	Speed control bracket	1
36694-316	Stud	1	36694-353	17/64 x 27/64 x 1/16 lockwasher	AR
36694-317	Power piston stop screw	1	36694-354	1/4-28 x 1 1/4 socket head cap scre	E. (# C. #
36694-318	#10-32 hex nut	1	36694-355	1/4-28 x 1 3/4 socket head cap scre	
36694-319	Adjustable fulcrum screw	1	36694-356	Diaphragm nut	1
36694-320	13/64 x 7/16 x 1/32 washer	1	36694-357	Retaining washer	1
36694-321	Link adjusting spring	1	36694-358	Diaphragm washer	1
36604-322	Adjustable fulcrum pin	1	36694-359	Diaphragm	1
36694-323	#10-32 stop nut	1	36694-360	Spring seat	1
36694-324	Fulcrum link	2	36694-361	Diaphragm spring	1
36694-325	Link spacer	2	36694-362	Pivot pin	1
36694-326	Piston fulcrum assembly	1	36694-333	Floating lever link assembly	1
36694-327	Floating lever link	1	36694-364	Diaphragm link assembly	1
36094-328	Floating lever link spring	1	36694-365	Speed control bracket cap	1
36694-329	1/8 straight pin	1	36694-366	Control lever slide	1
36694-330	1/16 x 3/8 cotter pin	6	36694-367	Idle speed setting screw	1
36694-331	Lower floating lever assembly	1	36694-368	Needle bearing	2
36694-332	1/8 x 47/64 drilled pin	2	36694-369	Speed control lever	1
36694-333	.186 x 3/4 pin	1	36694-370	3/8 washer	1
36694-334	Speeder spring power cylinder	1	36694-371	3/8-32 hex jam nut	1
36694-335	1/4-28 x 1 3/8 hex head cap screw	5	36694-372	#10-32 x 3/4 socket set screw	1
36694-336	17/64 x 1/2 x 1/32 washer	2	36694-373	#10-32 hex nut	2
36694-337	Speeder spring power piston assemit	bly 1	36694-374	#10-32 x 1/2 socket set screw	1
36694-338	Speeder spring servo spring	1	36694-375	Speed adjusting screw	1







INFORMATION ONLY.

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 12 (CONT.)

REF. NO. PART NAME QUANTITY

36694-376	9/16 x 21/64 x 1/16 washer
36694-377	3/32 x 1/2 cotter pin
36694-378	Solenoid locknut
36694-379	Plunger stop plug
36694-380	Solenoid plunger lock pin
36694-381	Solenoid case
36694-382	Insulating paper
36694-383	Load spring
36694-384	Solenoid coil
36694-385	Soldering shield washer
36694-386	"O" ring
36694-387	Adjusting screw
36694-388	Solenoid plunger assembly
36694-389	Solenoid plunger rod
36694-390	Solenoid plunger washer
36694-391	Plunger guide locating pin
36694-392	Shutdown valve body
36694-393	Varnished tubing
36694-394	Solenoid plunger bushing
36694-395	1/4 steel ball
36694-396	Unloading spring
36694-397	Shutdown valve seat
36694-398	"O" ring
36694-399	Friction plunger retaining screw
36694-400	Nameplate (column)
36694-401	Elbow
36694-402	Tubing
36694-403	Nameplate (cover)
36694-404	Drive screw
36694-405	Cover
36694-406	Oil level decal
36694-407	"O" ring
36694-408	Plate
36694-409	#10-32 x 3/8 screw
36694-410	Gasket
36694-411	Plate
36694-412	#10-32 x 1/2 screw
36694-413	Gasket
36694-414	#6-32 x 3/8 screw
36694-415	Receptacie
36694-416	Plug
36694-417	Cable clamp
36694-418	5/16-24 x 4-31/32 hex head screw



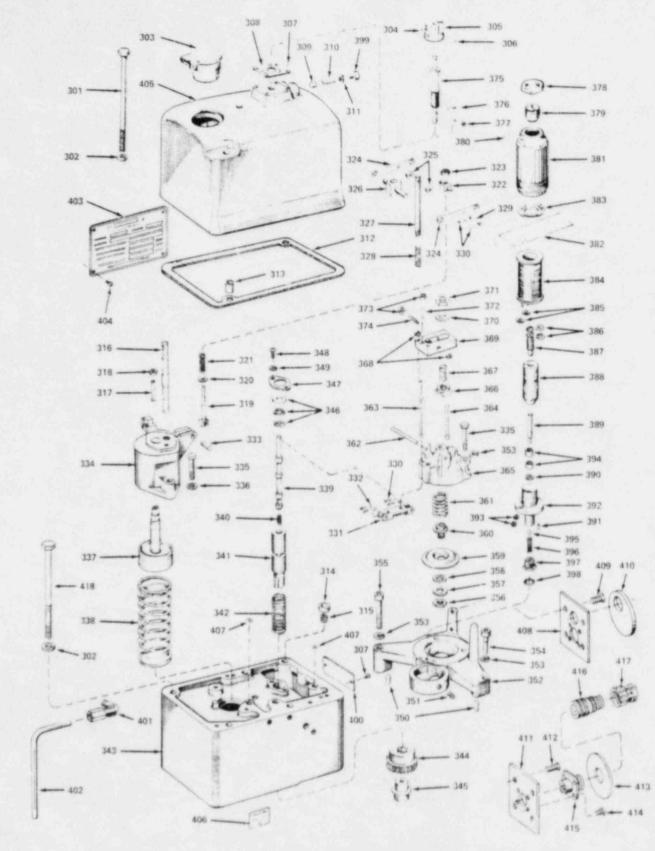
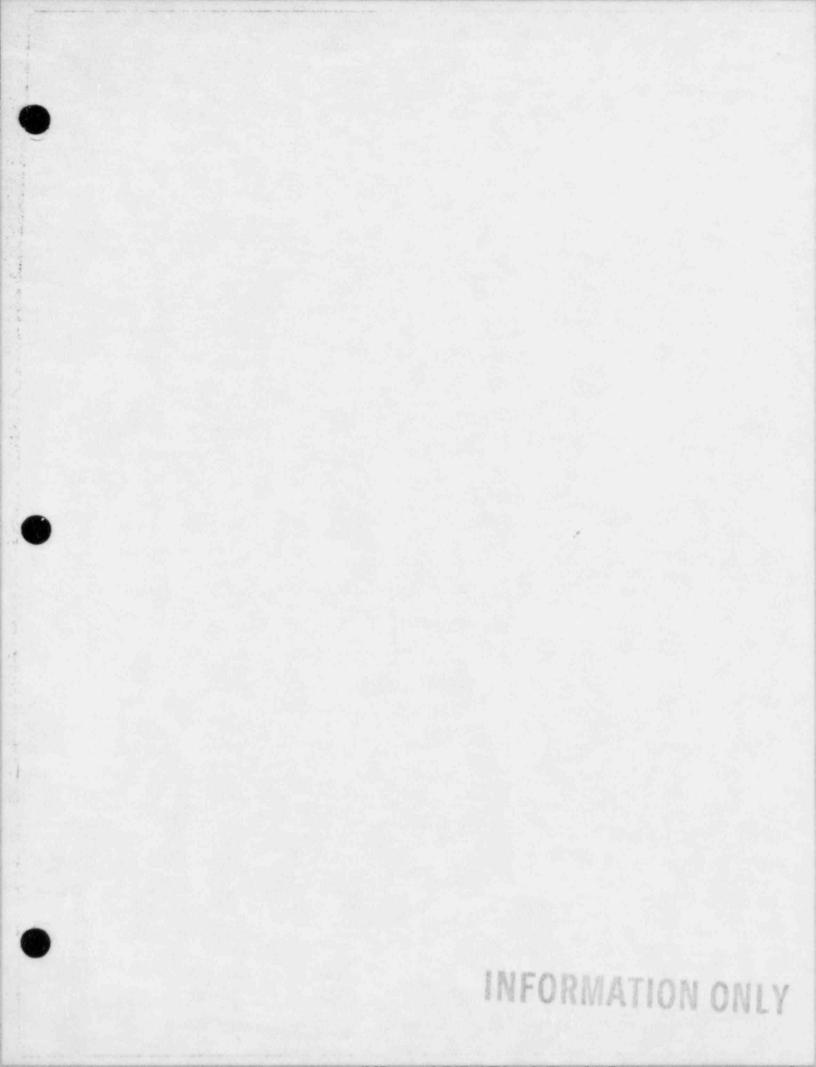


Figure 12. Exploded View of Diaphragm Column Parts

33



WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY MAIN OFFICE Reportion Himory U.S.A. Fort Colline Coloring U.S.A. - Tokyo, Japan Sydnay, Australia WOODWARD GOVERNOR HODERLAND N.V. Hootosom, The Netherlands WOODWARD GOVERNOR IU.K.) (TO, Stough, Bocks, England



REPLACEMENT PARTS

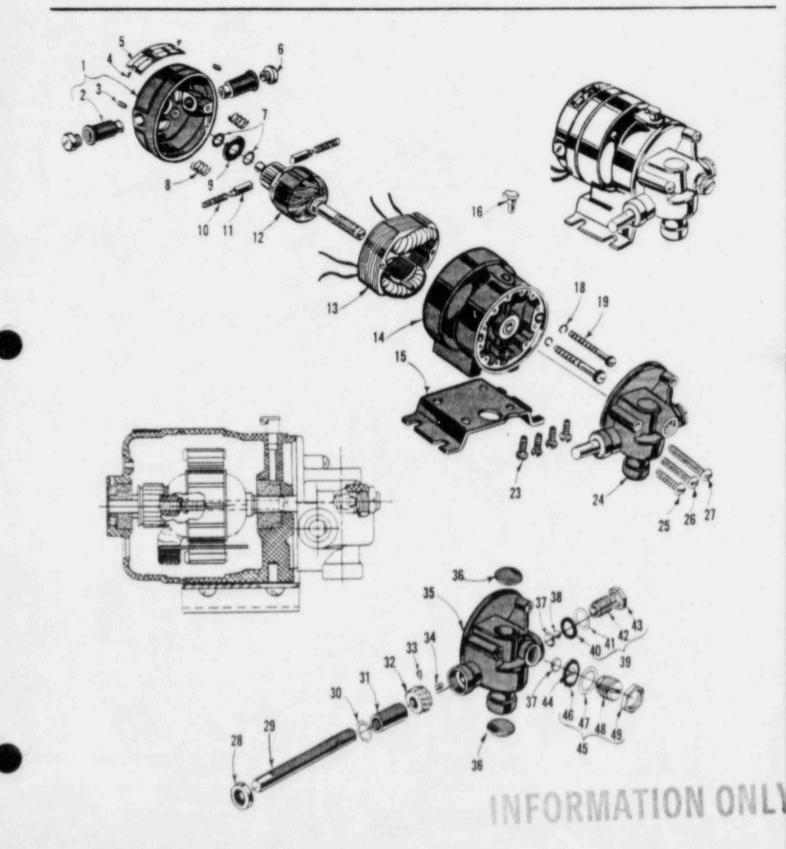


V-IOR FRAME SLEEVE BEARING SERIES WOUND SINGLE REDUCTION

SECTION PAGE 5	3035

567

FORM-1623-26



REPLACEMENT PARTS

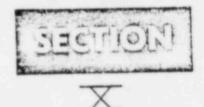
Section 3035 Page 6

BODINE ELECTRIC CO. CHICAGO 18, ILL.

NO.		DESCRIPTION OF PART	QTY. Regio.	PART NO.	PRICE	
						-
201	HOUSING,	FRONT ASSEMBLY		V-274		
2	BRUSHHOLDER		2	C-450		
3	SCREW,	BRUSHHOLDER SET	2	N-1598 K-290		
\$	PIN, NAMEPLATE	NAMEPLATE		V-280	1 1	
	CAP,	BRUSHHOLDER SCREW	2	N-2813		
-	WASHER.	SPACING (1/64* THICK)	As Regid	V-331		
, 1	WASHER,	SPACING (1/32* THICK)	As Reg'd	V-332		
	SPRING.	FIELD CORE HOLDING	2	V-189	1 1	
;	SLINGER,	OIL				
10	SPRING,	BRUSH		V-36	-N-1	812
11	BRUSH		1	See Hore 111 Bate	· V-	360
12	ARMATURE	WOUND COMPLETE		See Note (1) Bala	- '	
13	CORE,	FIELD & COIL ASSEMBLY		See Nore (1) Bela	- 1	
14	HOUSING,	REAR ASSEMBLY		V=393		
15	BASE		1.1	V-96		1.1.1.1
14	OILER		1	N=776		
			le .	1		1.1.1
16.	WASHER,	LOCK	2	3098-7-7		
	SCREW,	SHIELD	2	K -78		
	1.1				2000	
23	SCREW,	BASE		5-243	115-1	3900
24	GEAR HOUSING	GEAR HOUSING		5-212 1/2	100-	3900
28	SCREW,	GEAR HOUSING		5-215 1/2	SEC	
27	SCREW,	GEAR HOUSING		5-216 3/4	1 4	
28	SEAL.	DRIVE SHAFT		N-2449	1.2	
29	SHAFT.	DRIVE		C-208	1 2 1	
30	WASHER		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	N=2497	26	
21	SLEEVE,	SPACING		C+213	1 31	200
22	GEAR			San Hara (1)-Bais	$+ N^{+}$	208.
33	SCREW,	GEAR SET		C-480		
24	SCREW,	GEAR SET		C-199	1 . 1	
3.5	HOUSING,	GEAR	1. S. M. S. M.	N=2436	1	
2.6	DISC,	GEAR HOUSING	2	N-2450		
37	DISC,	THRUST		C-220 N-2515		
10	BALL, ADJUSTING SCRI			N-2454		
40	WASHER,	NEOFRENE		N+2326		
41	WASHER,	FIBER		N-2453		
42	SCREW,	ADJUSTING	1	N-2450	1. 1	
43	NUT,	ADJUSTING SCREW LOCK	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	N=2451	1. 1	
4.4	BALL,	THRUST	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	C=186	1.1.1	
45	ADJUSTING SCR	EW ASSEMBLY	the mark of	C-107		
4.6	WASHER,	HIT 0.317.0041	Sald Dat	3094-4	1.00	
47	WASHER,			D-138	1	
44	SCREW,	ADJUSTING	1 1 1/1	C+197	1	
49	NUT,	ADJUSTING SCREW LOCK	i i i al	C-198		
		SALES CO 100 Feliswa Comarvilla, Ma Phone 666	y West iss. Call?			

IMPORTANT: PLEASE GIVE MOTOR SERIAL NUMBER ON ALL ORDERS FOR PARTS.

NOTE: (1) THESE PARTS VARY WITH VOLTAGE, H.F. AND SPEED, THEREFORE, PLEASE GIVE FULL NAMEPLATE DATA, INCLUDING SERIAL NUMBER, WOUND ARMATURES AND FIELD WINDING ASSEMBLIES ARE NOT NORMALLY CARRIED IN STOCK.



FORMATION OF

12 (010)

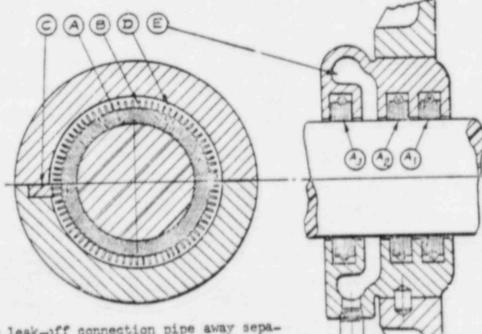
Page 21

CARBON RING GLANDS

Carbon rings (A) generally consist of three segments bound together by a garter spring (B) (In some cases, a four segment ring with two springs is used). They are prevented from rotating by stop piece (C). They fit the shaft closely but do not grip it. They are free in the slots (D) and are held against one side of the slot by difference of steam pressure on the two sides of the ring. This type of gland requires no water or lubricant. The number of rings in a gland case may vary depending on steam conditions.

When packing against back pressure, a small quantity of steam will leak past rings A-1 and A-2. This steam is caught in a leak-off space (E) from which it may be piped to atmosphere or to a gland condenser when provided. If pressure is held in the leak-off space, it may also leak past ring A-3 with the possibility of getting into the bearings.

On high back pressure units, an intermediate leak-off connection is provided. See separate page covering piping and adjustments on this feature when provided.



Drain or leak-off connection pipe away separately to atmosphere. Do not reduce or valve this line. If leak-off line extends more than 6 feet, increase to next size pipe.

THE TRERRY ST

Fig. 11

When packing against vacuum, steam at a pressure slightly above atmospheric is connected to space (D) as a steam seal to prevent air from being drawn through the gland. The quantity of steam admitted to the steam seal must be carefully regulated so that the pressure in the sealing space is above atmospheric pressure but not great enough to blow out of the end of the gland. This may be done either by a small reducing valve or by a hand-operated valve. If the latter is used, a relief valve should be installed as well to guard against excessive pressure.

A gland is sometimes called on to pack against either Back Pressure or Vacuum. In this case provision must be made for both, and considerably more care is required in handling the glands. Adjustments must be made whenever the conditions are changed unless automatic devices are provided.

When changes are not frequent, Hand Control is satisfactory. See separate instructions on following page showing piping and operation of steam seal when provided.

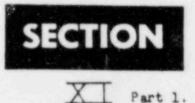
To dismantle, remove top halves of gland housing and remove carbon rings and springs, keeping each gland ring separate so that they can be reinstalled in their same position. The carbon ring consists of three or four segments. Each segment is marked so that when the ring is reinstalled the mark on each segment should match. Trouble will be experienced if the segments become mixed with other rings.

The gland journals or sleeves are sized to produce correct clearances with standard rings, at rated conditions; therefore, if the gland journals are in good condition, it is not normally necessary to hand fit new carbon rings and they may be installed as received. Sometimes because operating conditions differ slightly from design, it is necessary to alter the carbon ring diameter to obtain best results.

Generally, if the glands have been blowing excessively and the ID of the rings has a dull appearance, indicating poor contact, better results will be obtained if the ID is reduced. To do this, it is necessary to remove material from the butt end of the segments.

If leakage is excessive and the ID of the ring is glazed, the rings are too tight and the ID should be increased slightly.

THE TERRIRY STRAM THE



TAKING APART AND RE-ASSEMBLING

It is seldom necessary to dismantle a Terry turbine entirely, but when it is necessary to do so it is quite simple, because of the accessibility of the interior parts.

BEFORE STARTING TO TAKE APART Note carefully the setting of all adjustable parts such as governor valve, governor, etc., so that they can be restored easily to their original adjustment.

HANDLE ALL PARTS CAREFULLY Avoid bruises which might cause steam leakage or misalignment.

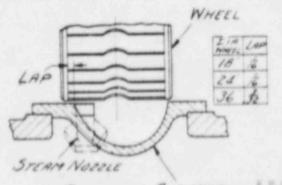
CAREFULLY CLEAN AND EXAMINE This applies to all parts removed or made accessible. Repair or replace any which show injurious wear or damage. When reassembling be sure all parts are clean and free from bruises.

The action of the steam in the wheel and reversing chamber is shown in Figure 1. When re-assembling the rotor must be so adjusted that the relation between the moving and fixed buckets is correct, as described below, after making any necessary adjustments to eliminate excessive end play.

The important point is the "lap" or the amount by which the wheel buckets and the stationary reversing chambers lap over each other. Adjustment should be made by means of the wheel nuts which are indicated in Figure 3. The lep measurement should be made at the point shown at the toe of the reversing chamber. The amount of lap is given in the table in Figure 2, and should be kept correct within 1/64".



Fig. 1. Action of Stame in Terry Turbine Action is such that stems is returned to the sheel again and again until sil speciable enorgy is utilized



REVERSING CHAMBER FLEURE 2.

TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CONN.

INFORMATION ON

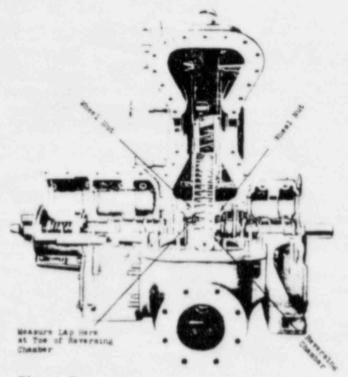


Figure 3

To make the horizontal joint steam tight, first make sure that it is clean and free from bruises. Then cost with cement form Copaltite* and lay one or two threads of shoemaker's twine or other thread (not string) carefully around the joint. Never use a gasket in the horizontal casing joint.

* Copaltite may be purchased from The Terry Steam Turbine Company, P.O. Box 1200, Hartford, Connecticut, or from The National Engineering Products, Inc., 15th & New York Avenues, N.W., Washington, D.C.

THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. HARTFORD, CON

Parts List 67327A

1.

Reference Dug. 670628

Type GS-2 Longitudinal Section

Part No.	Name of Parts	Piece No.=	Dwg. No.
1	Case - U.HT.S.T.Co.Spea 01-69	59917	E-4941
2	Shaft Nut	4318	A-811
3	Facking Ring - carbon	6894	A-1618
4	Packing Ring Spring - inconel	26833	A-966X
1 2 3 4 5	Electromacnetic Pick Up Airpax		std.
6		57872	8-12313
7	Bearing Pedestal Cap	22185	A-8022
g	Inspection Plug Hox Nut - 3/8"		std.
Ģ		-	
10	Studs Bolts	7018	A-1644
			F-1831
11			C-3245
12		23702	C-3245
13	Shuft - alloy steel T.S.T. Spec15-69		656780
14 15 16	Oll Daflector	10618	F-903
12	Dust Collar		A-8692
16	Oll Ring	56394	A=10489
17		11679	A-2528
18	Bearing Pedestal-cast iron		
	ASTR-A-AC, Class 30	33911	D-3326
19	Bearing-cast iron & babbitt ASIM-A-48 babbitt-ASIM-8-23-467,grade 1	15	
		47551,47552	C-8212
20	Fick-Up Gear	46927	A-0807
21	Thrust Collar	46372	A-8703
22	Oil Deflector		A-8594
23		3634	F-240
24	Wheel-SAE-alloy st. T.S.T. Spec 17-69		656308
25	Stean Jet	40737	A-9369
26	Steam Jet Body		B-12310
27	Rov. Chamber		A-6170
28	Jot Body Volder -		A-10745
29	Cace-L.HT.S.T. CO.Spec 01-69	67594	2=4956
30	Jet Plur	57364	
31	The fost Collar		A=107/24
32		46312	1-8703
14	Bearing Pedestal-Gev.and-C.I.	#1.00	· A Arris
33	ASTN-1-AA. Class #10 Governor Pearing-cast iron & babbitt	56422	D=5-146
	ASTI-4-AS Labbitt 4ST1-D-23-00, gradel	5/31204,31203	G-4782
34	N.D. Bearing -Q 30208 DFL#3066		std.
34 35			
		RMATION	UNL

The JESTRATES WAS THE TOTAL

673274

Parts List - continued

36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	Locknut N-08 Emerg. Governor Disc. Pump Bracket Gear Space Collar Fump Driving Gear - driver Gear Nut Oil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 Lower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Piug	- 29592 53143 43193 46471 4339 46738 - 16064	std. B-6102 C-10718 A-7983 A-8717 A-822 B-10037 std. E-3088 std.
38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	Pump Bracket Gear Space Collar Fump Driving Gear - driver Gear Nut Cil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 kower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Flug	53143 43193 46471 4339 46738	C-10718 A-7983 A-8717 A-822 B-10037 std. E-3088
38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	Pump Bracket Gear Space Collar Fump Driving Gear - driver Gear Nut Cil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 kower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Flug	53143 43193 46471 4339 46738	C-10718 A-7983 A-8717 A-822 B-10037 std. E-3088
39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	Gear Space Collar Fump Driving Gear - driver Gear Nut Cil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 Lower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Flug	43193 46471 4339 46738	A-7983 A-8717 A-822 B-10037 std. , E-3088
40 41 42 43 44 45 46	Fump Driving Gear - driver Gear Nut Cil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 Lower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Piug	46471 4339 46738	A-8717 A-822 B-1003 std. , E-3088
41 42 43 44 45 46	Gear Nut Cil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 Lower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Piug	4339 46738	A-822 B-1003 std. , E-3088
42 43 44 45 46	Cil Fump Cover Tuthill Fump Model CRFD-1 Lower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Piug	46738	B-1003 std. , E-3088
43 44 45 46	Tuthill Pump Model CRFD-1 kower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Plug	-	std. • E-3038
45 46	Lower Shaft Bushing 1" Pipe Piug	16064	• E-3088
45	1" Pipe Piug	-	
46			std.
17			
43	Upper Shaft Euching	17569	F-3692
49	Lever Thrust Washer Dovel	10386	F-813
50	Neb-51 Truare Retainer Ring		std.
51	Lower Thrust Washer	41601	A-7705
52	' Pump Driving Gear- driven	46472	A-8717
53	Upper Thrust Washer	38909	1-7259
54	Upper Thrust Washer Dovel	16632	F-3223
55	011 Fump Shaft-driving	57851	B-1230
56	Coupling Fin 18 X 12"	11074	D-12500
57=	Coupling	51353	A-9636
58	Punn Bracket Cap		
59	Noouward Adapter	46757	C-8014
60	Noodwart Auspeer	57860	B-12309
61	Woodward Govornor - Type EGR	-	std.
62	Governor End-Bearing Pedestal Cap	16086	D-5946
	By-Pass ASTM: A216, WCB	66494B	664.94B
63	Stud	30319	A-891X
64	Nut 7/8-9		std.
65	Blank Flangs - Ladiah #64	-	std.
66	Eye Bolt	21662	A-942X
67	Bedy Gasket R 4 - 9F		std.
68	Jet Plug Gasket - stn. stl.	67974	A-933%
69	Floritallic Gasket # RI - 9J		
70	Flexitallic Gasket # CG - 6K	-	Std.
71			Std.
7 2 7 <i>3</i>	Jet Dummy(not ahown)	67889B	678898
74	ELECTROMAGNISTIC PICKUP,	3322	A.577
+	VICED TAND #1630 - 622 NOT		
	LOLATION IS IN SAME PLANE AS PART NO 5		*
	as case are a		

INFORMATION UNLY

Eov. 5/15/70(61) Fage 2 of 2 Ind Nev. 5/12/20 mer Rev 7-20-70 750

1. 11 (11:

715

Rov. 5/15/7010.1

WC -224

67327A

lift the plunger. The centrifugal force is opposed by the downward force of the speeder spring. When the opposing forces are equal, the pilot valve plunger is stationary.

With the pilot valve plunger centered and the engine running on-speed, a change in either of the two forces will move the plunger from its centered position. The plunger will be lowered (1) if the governor speed setting is unchanged but an additional load slows the engine and governor (thereby decreasing the centrifugal force developed by rotating flyweights) or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is increased to raise the governor speed setting. Similarly, the pilot valve plunger will be raised (1) if the governor speed setting is unchanged but load is removed from the engine causing an increase in engine and governor speed (and hence, an increase in the centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights), or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is reduced to lower the governor speed setting.

The thrust bearing atop the ballarm toes permits the pilot valve bushing to rotate while the pilot valve plunger does not rotate. In this way, static friction between the bushing and plunger is minimized.

There are several styles of flyweight head assemblies available. The exact model used in any one governor depends upon the application.

A "solid" head assembly is used in governors on prime movers which afford a smooth drive to the governor.

"Spring driven" and "spring driven, oil damped" head assemblies are used to filter torsional vibrations which may be imparted to the governor by the drive from the engine. (These torsional vibrations may originate from a source other than the drive itself but reach the governor through the drive connection). Unless minimized or eliminated, the flyweight head will sense these torsional vibrations as speed changes and continually adjust the fuel valve or racks in an attempt to maintain a constant speed.

Movements of the power piston are transmitted by the piston rod to the engine fuel linkage. Regulated oil pressure under the power piston is used to raise the power piston -- to increase fuel -- and the power spring above the power piston is used to lower the power piston to decrease fuel.

Located between the pilot valve bushing and the power piston is the buffer compensating system, consisting of the buffer cylinder and piston, the buffer springs, and the compensating needle valve. Lowering the pilot valve plunger permits a flow of pressure of into the buffer system and power piston and increase results in a flow of oil from system to the governor sump the power piston down to dec

This flow of oil in the buffer carries the buffer pilton compressing one of the but other. This action creates pressures of the oil on oppowith the higher pressure or which is compressed. These transmitted to the areas above land on the pilot valve plut downward force on the com re-centering the pilot valve correction is made.

The vertical position of the fl of the pilot valve covering th the engine is on-speed.

THEORY OF OPERATIO

See figure 2 for the schem components of the basic mechanism and the relative p engine is operating on-speed Differences may exist in the components from one govern of operation is the same in ea

The schematic arrangement mechanism (governor speed pressure signal increases) is of figure 2. The inset sh "reverse" speed setting (go control air pressure signal inc

The following theory of of speed setting mechanism. The in the governor take place manner, rather than step following paragraphs.

SPEED INCREASE

An increase in the contro pneumatic receiver assemb Through a mechanical connivalve plunger, the bellows r

from the pilot valve bushing power cylinder to raise the fuel. Raising the pilot valve the power cylinder and buffer and the power spring moves rease fuel to the engine.

system - in either direction in the direction of flow, fer springs and releasing the a slight differential in the ite sides of the buffer piston, the side opposite the spring differential oil pressures are e and below the compensating ger, producing an upward or bensating land which assists in a plunger whenever a fuel

weights with the control land regulating port indicates that

DN

atic diagram of the essential governor and speed setting ositions they assume when the under steady-state conditions. actual design details of these nor to another, but the scheme ch.

of the "direct" speed setting increases as the control air incorporated into the diagram own on figure 2 shows the remor speed decreases as the reases) version.

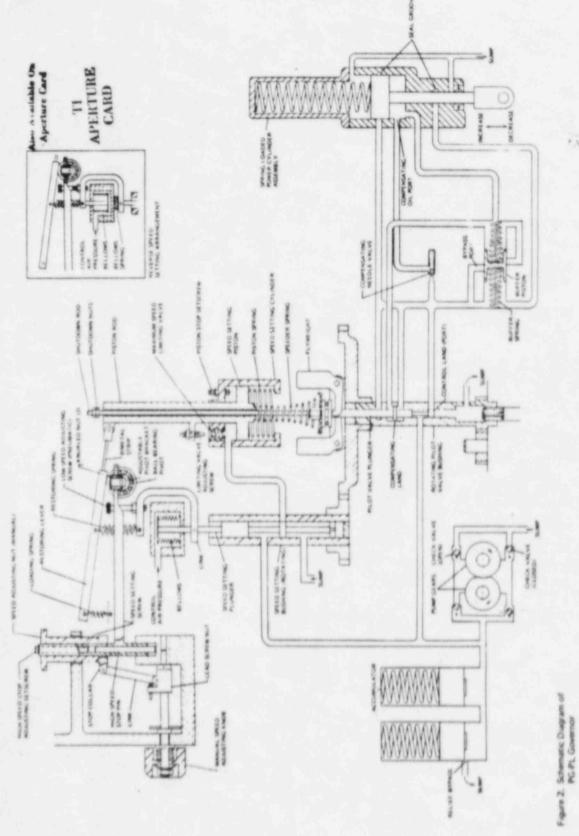
peration describes the direct e sequence of events occurring more or less in a simultaneous by step as described in the

air pressure signal to the ly is sensed by a bellows. action to the speed setting pilot novement - caused by changes Also Available On Apertare Card

TI APERTURE CARD

8507300089-09

INFORMATION ONLY



2

9507300089-10

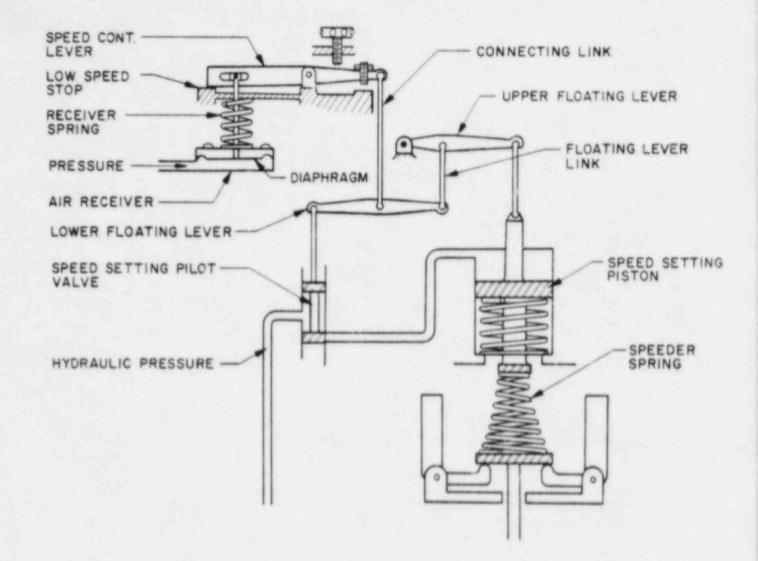


Fig. 9. Schematic of Diaphragm Direct Speed Setting

INFORMATION ONLY

SECTION VI/DIAPHRAGM SPEED SETTING

INTRODUCTION

Many of the earlier PG-PL governors are still in operation. These governors are of a type that uses an air receiver diaphragm instead of a bellows. The linkage for speed setting is also different and requires other instructions for adjustment. Both direct and reverse mechanisms are available in the diaphragm PG-PL governor. This section deals with the description, setting, and parts lists for the diaphragm type speed setting.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The following is a description of how the diaphragm direct speed setting mechanism operates. See figures 9 and 10. When a higher air pressure is sent under the pneumatic receiver diaphragm, the diaphragm rises against atmospheric and spring pressure on the opposite side. This movement, carried by the diaphragm link, pivots the speed control lever and pushes the speed setting pilot valve down through the action of the connecting link and the lower floating lever. The displacement of the speed setting pilot valve allows pressure oil to be admitted above the speed setting piston. The piston moves down-inrd until the upper floating lever, floating lever link, and lower floating lever restore the pilot valve to its steady-state position.

With a lower air pressure signal, the receiver diaphragm would lower because of the receiver spring pressure atop it. Through the linkage previously described the speed setting pilot valve is raised, opening the port to sump and allowing the piston return spring to raise the piston. The linkage attached to the speed setting servo shaft closes the pilot valve again,

The diaphragm reverse mechanism runs the engine or turbine at high speed for minimum control air pressure, and low speed for maximum control air pressure. The special linkage arrangement is shown in figure 11. Note that the base speed setting nut pivot and upper end of the floating lever link have exchanged places from the arrangement shown in figure 10. A special speed setting pilot valve plunger is used. It must now move upward to admit oil to the speed setting servomotor. Converting a governor from direct operation to reverse speed setting involves changing a few parts so it is preferable, though not absolutely necessary, to specify the correct arrangement when a governor is ordered. See description of operation, page 9, for information on the rest of the governor.

ADJUSTMENT AND PARTS LIST

Air pressure versus engine or turbine speed relationships are set at the factory with more precise measuring instruments than are available in the field. The governor speed settings normally will never need to be readjusted, and under no circumstances should they be altered without thorough knowledge of the procedure. If it is necessary to change or reset the governor speed settings, first determine the pressure range of the associated air pressure instrument, and the engine or turbine speed range corresponding to this pressure range.

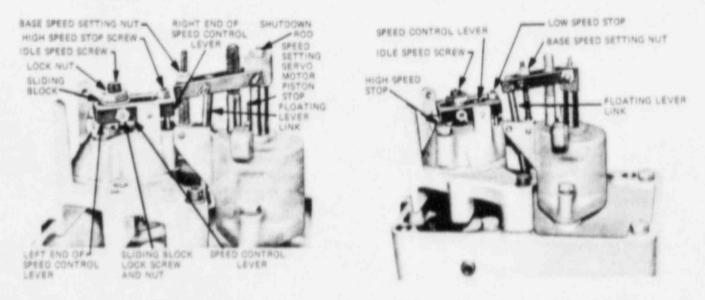


Fig. 10 Adjustment Points of Diaphragm Direct Air Receiver Fig. 11 Reverse Diaphragm Linkage Arrangement





Back off the high speed stop screw, shown in figure 10. Loosen the idle speed screw locknut and the sliding block lockscrew and nut. The sliding block can now be moved freely to either end of the slot. Set it at approximately the mid-point in its travel and lock it with the lockscrew and nut. Start the engine or turbine and apply the specified low air pressure (generally three psi). Adjust the idle speed screw up or down, as required, until the left end of the speed control lever just touches or is a few thousandths (roughly the thickness of tissue paper) short of touching the pneumatic receiver casting which serves as the low speed stop.

Adjust the base speed setting nut to obtain the specified engine speed corresponding to minimum air pressure. Screw down to decrease speed, or up to increase speed. Slowly raise control air pressure to the specified maximum value, making sure the engine does not overspeed. The speed obtained will probably be either higher or lower than the desired maximum. Check to be sure the high speed stop screw is not limiting speed by touching the screw head below it.

If the maximum speed obtained is too low, loosen the sliding block lockscrew and nut and the idle speed screw locknut. Move the sliding block a short distance to the right. Moving the sliding block to the right (toward the pivot) increases the amount of RPM change that results from a specified air pressure change. Moving the sliding block to the left (away from the pivot) reduces the amount of RPM change obtained for a given air pressure change.

It is now necessary to start over again with the specified air pressure at minimum and adjust and lock the idle speed screw so the left end of the speed control lever just touchc., or as explained previously, almost contacts the casting. Set the base speed setting nut as before to obtain the specified minimum speed corresponding to minimum air pressure. Again apply maximum specified air pressure and check the speed. Repeat this process until the desired high and low speeds are obtained.

When desired speeds have been obtained for the specified air pressures, adjust the high speed stop screw so it just contacts the screw head below it at maximum specified air pressure. Tighten the locknut.

Make sure the diaphragm link between the diaphragm and the idle speed screw does not rub on the edge of the hole where it passes through the pneumatic receiver casting. This could happen if the stiding block were either too far from or too near the pivot. Such interference indicates that it is necessary to use the next heavier or lighter air receiver spring. On PG-PL governors equipped with reverse speed setting (minimum control air pressure produces maximum speed), the procedure for setting speeds is basically the same; however, the left end of the speed control lever rests on the housing casting at maximum engine speed, and the high speed stop screw now serves as the low speed stop.

SPEED SETTING SERVOMOTOR PISTON STOP SCREW ADJUSTMENT

Set the governor for the minimum speed position. Turn the speed setting servomotor piston stop screw down until it contacts the top of the piston, then back it off 1-1/2 turns and tighten the locknut.

INFORMATION AND PARTS REPLACEMENT

When requesting additional information concerning governor operation, or when ordering repair parts, it is essential that the following information accompany the request.

- 1. Governor serial number shown on the nameplate.
- 2. Bulletin number. (This is bulletin 36694).
- Part reference number, name of part, or description of part.

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 12.

REF. NO. PART NAME

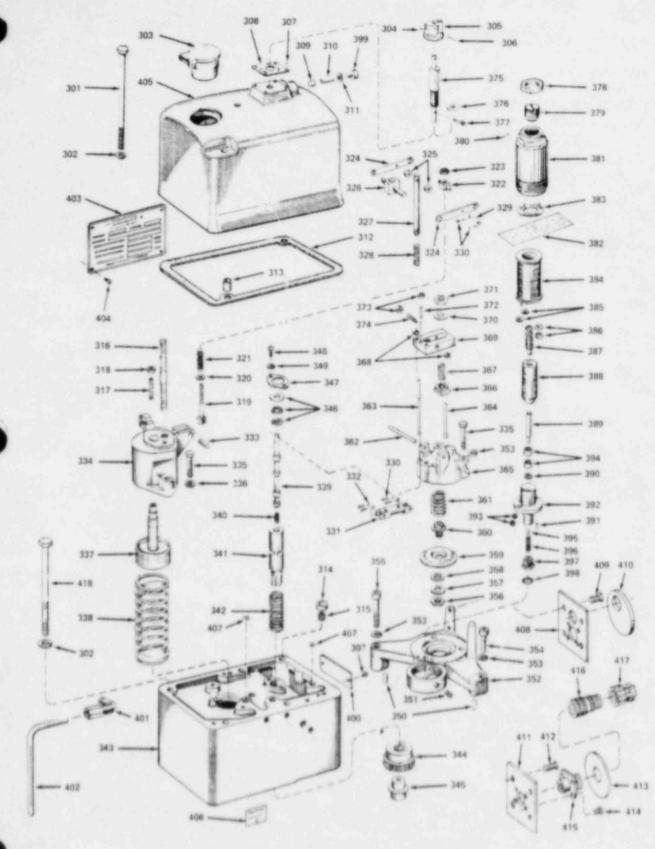
QUANTITY

36694-301 5/16-24 x 5-15/32 hex head screw	N 2
36694-302 5/16 shakeproof washer	6
36694-303 Oil filler cup	1
36694-304 Set screw (knob)	1
36694-305 Control knob	1
36694-306 Taper pin	1
36694-307 Drive screw	AR
36694-308 Manual speed adjustment plate	1
36694-309 Friction plunger	1
35694-310 Friction spring	- K
3609-311 5/16 lockwasher	AR
3669312 Gasket	1
36RS4-313 Bushing-dowel	2
36694-314 Bushing	2
36694-315 5/16-24 x 5/8 threaded insert	2
36694-316 Stud	1
36694-317 Power piston stop screw	1.
36694-318 #10-32 hex nut	

INFORMATION ONLY

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 12 (CONT.)

REF. NO.	PARTNAME	QUANTITY	REF. NO.	PARTNAME	QUANTI
36694-319	Adjustable fulcrum screw	1	36694-368	Needle bearing	2
36694-320	13/64 x 7/16 x 1/32 washer	1	36694-369	Speed control lever	1
36694-321	Link adjusting spring	1	36694-370	3/8 washer	1
36694-322	Adjustable fulcrum pin	1	36694-371	3/8-32 hex jam nut	1
36694-323	#10-32 stop nut	1	36694-372	#10-32 x 3/4 socket set screw	1
36694-324	Fulcrum link	2	36694-373	#10-32 hex nut	2
36694-325	Link spacer	2	36694-374	#10-32 x 1/2 socket set screw	1
36694-325	Piston fulcrum assembly	1	36694-375	Speed adjusting screw	1
36694-327	Floating lever link	1	36694-376	9/16 x 21/64 x 1/16 washer	1
36694-328	Floating lever link spring	1	36694-377	3/32 x 1/2 cotter pin	1
36694-329	1/8 straight pin	1	36694-378	Solenoid locknut	1
36694-329	1/16 x 3/8 cotter pin	6	36694-379	Plunger stop plug	1
36694-331	Lower floating lever assembly	1 I.	36694-380	Solenoid plunger lock pin	1
36694-332	1/8 x 47/64 drilled pin	2	36694-381	Solenoid case	1
36694-333	.186 x 3/4 pin	1	36694-382	Insulating paper	1
36694-333	Speeder spring power cylinder	1	36694-383	Load spring	1.1
36694-334	1/4-28 x 1 3/8 hex head cap screw	5	36694-384	Solenoid coil	1
36694-336	17/64 x 1/2 x 1/32 washer	2	36694-385	Soldering shield washer	2
36694-337	Speeder spring power piston assemi	hiv 1	36694-386	"O" ring	2
36694-337	Speeder spring servo spring	1	36694-387	Adjusting screw	1
36694-339	Speed setting pilot valve plunger	1	36694-388	Solenoid plunger assembly	1
36694-340	Pilot valve plunger .pring	i	36694-389	Solenoid plunger rod	1
36694-341	Speed setting pilot valve bushing		36694-390	Solenoid plunger washer	1
36694-342	Pilot valve bushing spring	1	36694-391	Plunger guide locating pin	1.
36694-343	Column assembly	1	36694-392	Shutdown valve body	6
36694-344	Gear	1	36694-393	Varnished tubing	2
36694-345	Bearing stud	î	36694-394	Solenoid plunger bushing	2
36394-346	Thrust bearing	1.1	36694-395	1/4 steel bail	1
36694-347	Bushing retainer	· .	36694-396	Unioading spring	1
36694-348	#10-32 x 3/8 round head	. 1.	36694-397	Shutdown valve seat	1
20034-240	phillips screw	2	36694-398	"O" ring	1
36694-349	#10 lockwasher	2	36694-399	Friction plunger retaining screw	1
36694-349	1/4 x 9/16 dowel pin	Ã	36694-400	Nameplate (column)	1
	1/4-28 socket head screw		36694-401	Elbow	2
36694-351 36694-352	Speed control bracket		36694-402	Tubing	1
	17/64 x 27/64 x 1/16 lockwasher	AR	36694-403	Nameplate (cover)	1
36694-353	1/4-28 x 1 1/4 socket head cap scr		36694-404	Orive screw	4
36694-354	1/4-28 x 1 3/4 socket head cap scr 1/4-28 x 1 3/4 socket head cap scr		36694-405	Cover	1
36694-355		1	36694-406	Oil level decal	1
36694-356	Diaphragm nut		36694-407	"O" ring	2
36694-357	Retaining washer	÷	36694-408	Plate	· Ť
36694-358	Diaphragm washer	· · · · ·	36694-409	710-32 x 3/8 screw	1
36694-359	Diaphragm	1.1	36694-410	Gasket	1
36694-360	Spring seat	1. S. S. S. S. S.	36694-411	Plate	
36694-361	Diaphragm spring	1.1.1.1	36694-412	#10-32 × 1/2 screw	
36694-362	Pivot pin		36694-413	Gasket	1
36694-363	Floating lever link assembly		36694-414	#6-32 x 3/8 screw	
36694-364	Diaphragm link assembly		36694-415	Receptacle	
36694-365	Speed control bracket cap	10.00	36694-416	Plug	1111
36694-366	Control lever slide		36694-417	Cable clamp	1.1.1.1
36694-367	Idle speed setting screw	1	36694-418	5/16-24 x 4-31/32 hex head scre	w
			30004 410	ALL RANGE AND A CONTRACTION DURING MULTIN	





INFORMATION ONLY

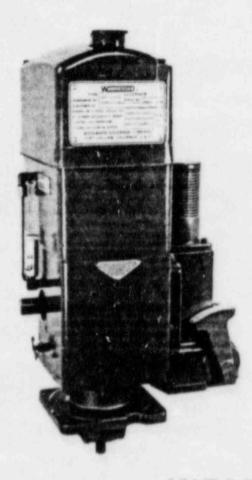
30



BULLETIN 36694C

PG-PL GOVERNORS

(REPLACES BULLETIN 36012)



INFORMATION ONLY

WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION FT. COLLINS, COLORADO, U.S.A.

36694C

5 4



PG-PL GOVERNOR

OPERATING & SERVICE MANUAL

BULLETIN 36694C

WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION FT. COLLINS, COLORADO, U.S.A.

INFORMATIO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title

1

**

Page

SECTION I/GENERAL INFORMATION

Introduction			į,												×	*	÷						į			1	i.	1	
Description		į,		4	k	÷		÷	ŝ	1	į,	.,	ŝ	÷.		×	÷,	k	i.	ĸ	ļ	*	×	+	÷	4	ŝ,	1	

SECTION II/INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

Installation	 	1.	 e as		4
Linkage Adjustment					
Oil Specifications					
Purging Air From Governor and Needle					
Adjustment				a na	4
Speed Adjustment					
Direct Speed Setting Mechanism					
Reverse Speed Setting Mechanism .					

SECTION III/PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

Introduction	8	6.		÷	k	ю,	ò	1	1	-	÷	×.	×	×	k	÷	x	5.	- 8
Description of Operation																			
Theory of Operation	ač.		i.		4				ó		1		ŝ	÷	2			÷	9
Speed Increase				i.							ļ	k	į		÷	÷			. 9
Speed Decrease																			
Manual Speed Setting					į,	i.	į,				į,	,	k	÷		÷	k	÷	12
Temperature Compensation		.,		k					i,		ż		k	k	+		4	ŝ	13
Loss of Pneumatic Signal													,				i.		13

SECTION IV/MAINTENANCE

Troubleshoo	ting	14

		ingen :	-	
		T_{i}	11	e
			**	÷.

assembly	
aning	
pection	16
pair or Replacement	16
sembly	. 16
sting	. 17

Page

SECTION V/PARTS INFORMATION

Parts Replacement		18
Illustrated Parts Breakd	lown	18

SECTION VI/AUXILIARY FEATURES

u	xiliary Features (Optional)	25
	PG Governor Heater	25
	Governor Oil Cooler	25
	Current Controlled Speed	
	Setting Mechanism	25
	Shutdown Devices	25
	Preloaded Buffer Springs	26
	Booster Servomotor	26
	PG Bases and Power Cylinder Assemblies	26

SECTION VII/DIAPHRAGM SPEED SETTING

ntroduction		27
Description of Operation		27
Adjustment and Parts List		27
Speed Setting Servomotor Piston		
Stop Screw Adjustment	e de la	29
Information and Parts Replacement		29

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figu	ire No.	Page	No.
1	Cutaway View PG-PL Governor		2
2	Schematic Diagram of PG-PL Governor		. 10
3	Removing Accumulator Retaining Ring	*****	. 15
4	Removal of Check Valves		. 15
5	Centering Pilot Valve Plunger		, 17
6	Exploded View of Column	1	9, 21
7	Exploded View of Case		. 23

Figu	ire No. Pag	je	No.
8	Outline Drawing of PG-PL Governor	28	24
9	Schematic of Diaphragm Direct Speed Setting		
10	Adjustment Points of Diaphragm		
	Direct Air Receiver		28
11	Reverse Diaphragm Linkage Arrangement		
12	Exploded View of Diaphragm Column Parts	31	. 33

C Woodward Governor Company, 1971

All Rights Reserved



PG-PL GOVERNOR

SECTION I/GENERAL INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

This bulletin provides description, operation, installation, adjustment, maintenance, and replacement parts information for the PG-PL governor.

The basic PG governor (pressure compensated governor) with a pneumatic speed setting mechanism (direct or reverse) and a short column that is used primarily for controlling engine or turbine speed has been assigned the designation PG-PL governor. This PG governor was first used on pipe lines, hence the PL, but has since found wide acceptance on all types of diesel engines, gas engines, steam turbines driving pumps and compressors, and many special applications. The PG-PL governor includes a pneumatic speed setting mechanism, standard short column, standard base assembly, and 12 foot-pound power cylinder assembly. The repair manual for the PG-A governor (similar to the PG-PL in speed setting, but with a long column to house various options for load control) is bulletin 36699.

All PG governors have the same basic components regardless of how simple or complex the complete control may be. The following components, found in each PG-PL governor, are sufficient to enable the governor to maintain a constant engine speed as long as the load does not exceed engine capacity:

- an oil pump, storage area for oil under pressure, and a relief valve by which maximum oil pressure may be limited;
- a centrifugal flyweight head-pilot valve assembly which controls flow of oil to and from the governor cylinder assembly;
- a power cylinder assembly--sometimes referred to as a servomotor--which positions the fuel racks, fuel valve, or steam valve of the engine or turbine;
- a compensating system for stability of the governed system;
- a pneumatic speed setting mechanism for adjusting the governor speed setting.

A cutaway view of the PG-PL governor is shown in figure 1.

DESCRIPTION

The governor controls engine or turbine speed by controlling the amount of fuel or steam supplied to the engine or turbine. Speed control is isochronous, i.e., the governor will maintain constant engine or turbine steady state speed, within the capacity of the unit, regardless of load.

The standard operating oil pressure for PG governors is 100 psi. However, with appropriate modifications the oil pressure may be increased, thus increasing the work capacity of the power cylinder assembly. Table 1 lists typical governor oil pressures versus power cylinder work capacities.

Table 1. Governor Oil Pressure Versus Power Cylinder Work Capacities (Typical)

Governor Operating Oil Pressure (PSI)	Power Cyl. Work	Capacities	in Ft-Lb 29
100 (std.)	12	17	29
130	16	22	38
200	24	34	58

An air pressure signal from a pneumatic air transmitter or controller supplies air to the governor speed setting mechanism. The governor will control the engine at a definite speed for each air pressure. The most common air pressure range for the governor is from 3-15 psi. Normal minimum control air pressure is 3 psi; however, a minimum of 1 psi and a maximum of 100 psi can be accommodated. The governor speed range normally falls between 250-1000 rpm, but a low speed of 200 rpm or a high speed of 1600 rpm can be obtained. Contact Woodward Governor Company for recommended control air pressure to governor speed setting relationship to meet the requirements of the particular installation.

The pneumatic speed setting mechanism (direct or reverse) is a bellows type mechanism and is standard equipment on all PG-PL governors now manufactured by Woodward. The speed setting unit is an accurate durable mechanism which

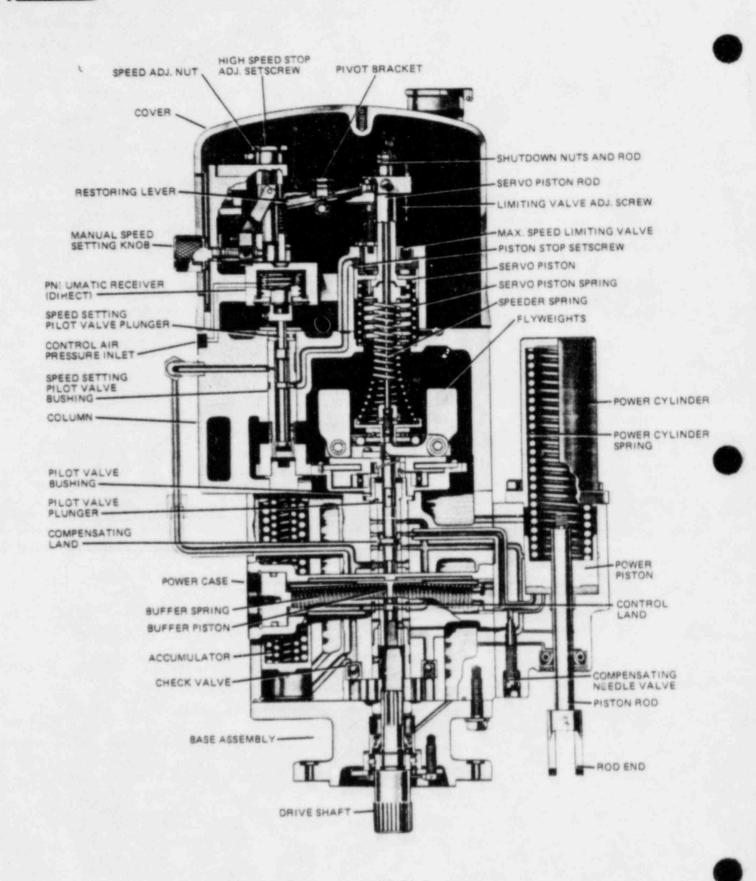


Figure 1. Cutaway View PG-PL Governor



virtually eliminates the hysteresis loops encountered with less sensitive pneumatic speed setting elements. (A hysteresis loop is a plot of the speeds obtained at various control signal pressures; one portion is recorded as speed setting signals are being increased, the other portion as the signals are being decreased.) Bellows type speed setting provides a definite, accurate relationship between speed and speed signal.

The speed setting mechanism is available for use with air input signals of varying range and magnitude (e.g. 3 to 15 psi, 20 to 70 psi, etc.). Depending upon the exact configuration installed in the governor, speeds may be adjusted up to a 5 to 1 range. The speed setting mechanism can be furnished to increase governor speed setting for an increase in control air pressure (direct type) or to increase

governor speed setting for a decrease in control air pressure (reverse type).

The manual speed setting knob permits manual operation when the air pressure signal is not available.

Diaphragm receiver models of the governors are obsolete and no longer manufactured as a complete unit. However, replacement parts for these units are available and detail information on the units is found at the end of this manual.

As is the case with any governor of any type, it is essential that the engine or turbine be equipped with a separate overspeed shutdown device to prevent runaway in the event of failure of the governor, the mechanism which drives it, or the control it operates.

INFORMATION ONLY 3

ġ

SECTION II/INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT

INSTALLATION

Refer to figure 8 for complete physical dimensions of the governor. Adequate clearance must be provided for installation, removal, and servicing. At all times, use care in handling the governor; be particularly careful to avoid striking the drive shaft. Do not drop or rest the governor on its drive shaft. Such treatment could damage the governor drive shaft, drive shaft bearing, or governor oil pump gears.

When the governor is installed on the engine or turbine, a gasket should be used between the mounting pad and the governor base. The governor should be mounted squarely and the drive connection properly aligned.

If the governor is equipped with a serrated or splined drive shaft, it should slip into the internal serrations or splines of the drive freely. If a keyed type governor drive shaft is used, the gear must slip on the shaft freely and should be checked to insure that it meshes properly. The gears should run freely without binding or excessive backlash. Irregularities caused by uneven gear teeth, shaft runout, etc., will result in erratic governing and shorten governor life.

LINKAGE ADJUSTMENT

The linkage from the governor to the fuel or steam control should be properly aligned. Any friction or lost motion should be eliminated. Unless the engine or turbine manufacturer has given special instructions, the linkage should be adjusted so that when the governor power piston is at the end of its stroke in the "OFF" direction, the gas or steam valve, or diesel fuel pumps will just be closed.

When the governor has been properly mounted and the linkage connections completed, make the air connections to the manual or automatic air controller.

OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Information on oils for use in hydraulic governors is available in bulletin 25007. Use SAE 20 or 30 oil for ordinary temperature conditions. If governor operating temperatures are extremely hot, use SAE 40 to 50; if extremely cold, use SAE 10. In most cases, the same oil that is used in the engine or turbine may be used in the governor. Keep the governor oil level between the lines on the glass of the oil level gauge when the engine or turbine is running. The oil should never be above the line where the case and column castings meet. Oil above this level will be churned into foam by rotation of the flyweight head. The governor can run safely with the oil level quite low in the gauge glass.

PURGING AIR FROM GOVERNOR AND NEEDLE VALVE ADJUSTMENT

When the engine or turbine is started for the first time, or after the governor has been drained and cleaned, the governor must be filled with oil, and any air trapped in the governor removed. To bleed off the trapped air, set the governor at idle speed position by means of the air controller or the manual speed adjustment. Start the engine or turbine and open the compensating needle valve (figure 1) several turns. This should cause the engine to hunt.

Loosen the air vent plug (figure 8) far enough to establish a leak, and allow the engine to hunt a sufficient length of time to permit all air trapped in the governor oil passages to escape at the vent plug. When no more air bubbles are apparent, tighten the vent plug, and if necessary add oil to the governor to restore the correct level in the gauge glass.

Close the compensating needle valve gradually until hunting is just eliminated. The proper setting depends upon the characteristics of the engine. Keep the needle valve open as far as possible to prevent sluggishness. The needle valve setting will vary from 1/16-turn open to 2 turns open. With preloaded buffer springs (optional equipment), the needle valve should not be more than 1/16-turn open for smooth operation. The needle valve must never be closed tight, as the governor cannot operate satisfactorily when this condition exists.

On some installations, opening the needle valve will not cause the engine or turbine to hunt. In such cases, bleed the air from the governor by disturbing engine or turbine speed to cause the governor to move through full stroke in both directions a sufficient number of times to force out all trapped air.

After the needle valve is adjusted correctly for the engine, it should not be necessary to change the setting except for a large permanent temperature change affecting the viscosity of the governor oil.



SPEED ADJUSTMENT

The pneumatic speed setting mechanism furnished with the governor is either (1) a direct type which increases the governor speed setting as the control air pressure signal increases or (2) a reverse type which increases governor speed setting as the control air pressure signal decreases. Perform the following procedures as applicable to set the maximum and minimum operating speed of the governor. See figures 1 and 2.

DIRECT SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

1. Set the manual speed adjusting knob to the minimum speed position (fully counterclockwise until clutch slips).

 Adjust the high speed adjusting setscrew as required until upper end of screw is flush with top of speed setting screw.

3. Apply specified minimum control air pressure signal to the unit; adjust the speed adjusting nut as required to obtain corresponding specified minimum speed (clockwise to decrease); be sure the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw does not touch the restoring lever at this time.

4. Adjust limiting valve adjusting screw as required so that it does not unseat the maximum speed limiting valve as speed is increased. Set governor speed range to control air pressure range as follows:

- Slowly increase control air pressure signal to maximum. Be sure engine does not exceed specified maximum speed.
- b. If specified maximum speed is obtained before control air pressure signal is increased to maximum, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot toward the speed setting servo.
- c. If specified maximum speed is not obtained with maximum control air pressure signal, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot away from the speed setting servo.
- d. Adjust the pivot bracket as follows: Loosen the socket head screw in top of the pivot bracket; loosen knurled nut on appropriate side of bracket and turn opposite knurled nut to move bracket; tighten screw and knurled nuts.

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 above until specified minimum speed is obtained with minimum control air pressure and specified maximum speed is obtained with maximum control air pressure. Speed should begin to increase as the control air pressure begins to increase from minimum.

6. Apply maximum control air pressure for maximum speed. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw so that it just contacts the ball in the maximum speed limiting valve. Increase control air pressure slightly above specified maximum; the maximum speed limiting valve should open prior to engine reaching 5 rpm above specified maximum speed. Readjust screw as necessary.

7. Apply minimum control air pressure signal for minimum engine speed. Perform step a or b as applicable.

- a. If engine is to go to low speed upon loss of control air pressure signal to the governor, set the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw to just contact the stop pin in the restoring lever with the engine running at low speed. Shutdown nuts are usually omitted on governors which are arranged to go to low speed upon loss of control air pressure. If nuts are included but not used, lower nut should be a minimum of 1/32-inch above the speed setting piston rod with engine running at low speed.
- b. If engine is to shut down upon loss of control air pressure signal to the governor:
 - (1) Lift up on the shutdown rod to take out any slack or lost motion; do not lift the rod so far as to cause the engine speed to drop. While holding the rod up, position the lower shutdown nut 1/32-inch above the top of the speed setting servo piston rod and lock in position with upper nut.
 - (2) Turn the piston stop setscrew down until it touches the speed setting piston then turn the screw counterclockwise 2 turns and lock in position with nut. This adjustment limits the upper movement of the piston when the engine is shut down, and it minimizes the cranking required when the engine is restarted.
 - (3) Adjust the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw so that it is 0.040-0.050 inch below

INFORMATION ONLY

5

the stop pin in the restoring lever. Turn off control air pressure signal to the governor (engine will shut down). Adjust the adjusting screw so that it is from 0.002 to 0.005 inch below the stop pin in the restoring lever.

8. With control air pressure signal removed (engine does not go to shutdown with loss of control air pressure signal), turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to maximum. Turn the high speed adjusting setscrew in until it just touches the high speed stop pin (this adjustment stops the downward movement of the speed adjusting nut at high speed).

REVERSE SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

1. Set the manual speed adjusting knob to the minimum speed position (fully counterclockwise until clutch slips).

 Adjust the speed adjusting nut so that the speed setting screw protrudes approximately 1/4-inch above the nut.

 Adjust the high speed adjusting setscrew as required until screw is flush with the top of speed setting screw.

4. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw as required so that it does not unseat the maximum speed limiting valve as speed is increased. Apply minimum control air pressure signal to the governor (pressure at which specified maximum engine speed is to be obtained). Be careful that engine does not exceed specified maximum speed.

5. Turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to specified maximum. Turn the high speed adjusting setscrew in until it just touches the high speed stop pin, If screw is turned down too far, speed will decrease.

If the specified maximum speed is not obtained with the manual speed adjusting knob fully clockwise, turn the knob approximately 2 turns counterclockwise, back out high speed stop adjusting setscrew a few turns, then turn speed adjusting nut counterclockwise until specified maximum speed is obtained. Turn high speed adjusting setscrew down until it just touches the high speed stop pin (if the screw is turned down too far, speed will decrease). Turning the speed adjusting knob fully clockwise should not increase speed beyond the specified maximum.

 Slowly increase control air pressure signal until specified minimum speed is obtained. The pneumatic low speed adjusting screw should not touch the stop pin in the restoring lever and the piston stop setscrew should not stop the speed setting piston as it moves up to decrease speed.

If specified minimum speed is obtained before the control air pressure signal is increased to specified maximum, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot toward the speed setting cylinder.

Adjust the adjustable pivot bracket as follows: Loosen the socket head screw in top of pivot bracket; loosen knurled nut on appropriate side of pivot bracket and turn opposite knurled nut to move the pivot bracket; tighten screw and knurled nuts.

7. Repeat steps 4, 5, and 6 above until specified minimum speed is obtained with maximum control air pressure signal and specified maximum speed is obtained with specified minimum control air pressure signal. Insure engine speed begins to increase as the control air pressure signal begins to decrease from maximum.

8. After setting speeds pneumatically, apply minimum control air pressure signal (governor will go to maximum speed setting). Turn manual speed adjusting knob counterclockwise until specified minimum speed is obtained. Alternately turn speed adjusting nut 1/2 turn counterclockwise (increasing speed) and adjusting knob is fully counterclockwise. Turn off control air supply (speed will rise slightly). Adjust speed adjusting nut to obtain specified minimum speed.

If adjusting nut is turned fully counterclockwise without reaching the specified minimum speed, turn off control air supply (speed will rise slightly). Adjust speed adjusting nut to obtain specified minimum speed.

9. With the engine operating at specified minimum speed, turn the piston stop setscrew down until it just touches the top of the speed setting piston; then turn the screw 2 turns counterclockwise; lock in position with locknut. This adjustment limits the upward movement of the piston when the engine is shut down, and it minimizes the cranking required when engine is restarted.

10. If shutdown nuts are used, lift up on the shutdown rod to take out any slack or lost motion; do not lift the rod so far as to cause the engine speed to drop. While holding the rod up, position the lower shutdown nut 1/32-inch above the top of the speed setting servo piston rod and lock in position with upper nut.

11. With the control air pressure signal turned off, turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to maximum. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw so that it just contacts the ball in the maximum speed limiting valve. Increase engine speed slightly above the specified maximum; the maximum speed limiting valve should open prior to engine reaching 5 rpm above maximum speed. Readjust screw as necessary. 12. Turn the manual speed adjusting knob fully counterclockwise and apply maximum control air pressure to the governor. Adjust the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw to just contact the stop pin in the restoring lever with the engine running at low speed.

INFORMATION ONLY



SECTION III/PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

INTRODUCTION

The sectional view of the PG-PL governor (see figure 1) serves to indicate the relative position of the various governor components in the complete assembly. The connecting oil passages between parts are not necessarily in their correct location, but are simplified to facilitate their location. The lower part of the governor consists of the base and power case and the basic components of the hydraulic PG isochronous governor, which functions to maintain a constant engine speed by controlling the fuel supplied to the engine. The upper part of the governor consists of the column, cover, and related parts; it also consists of the pneumatic speed setting mechanism, and optional shutdown and protective devices where applicable.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The schematic diagram (figure 2) illustrates the essential parts of the governor and speed setting mechanism which are required to regulate fuel and control engine speed.

Speed adjusting in the governor is effected by controlling the position of the speed setting servo piston. Movement of the servo piston to a higher or lower speed setting is obtained by admitting or draining pressure oil to or from the area above the servo piston.

The flow of governor oil to or from the area above the servo piston is controlled by the speed setting pilot valve plunger - contained in a rotating bushing - which is actuated by a controlled air pressure signal or by a manual control knob.

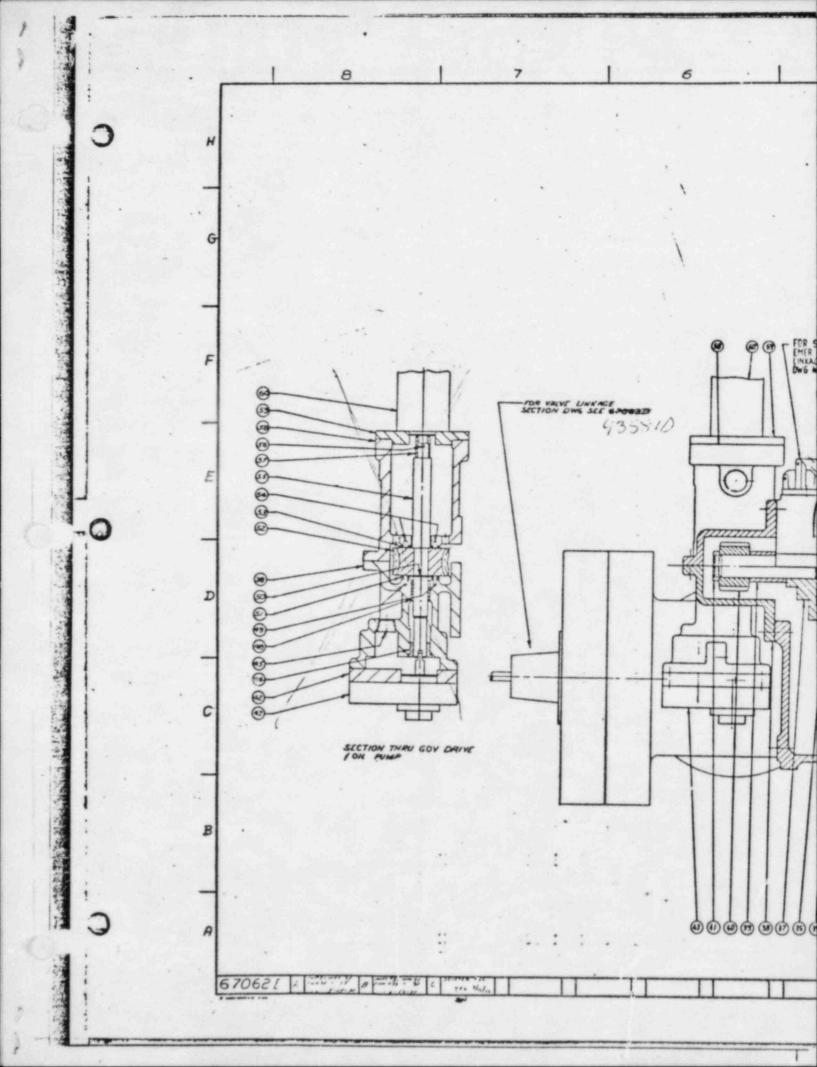
After each speed setting change, a restoring lever connected between the servo piston rod and speed setting pilot valve plunger returns the plunger to the closed port position, stopping the flow of oil to or from the area above the servo piston, thus holding the piston at the position for the particular speed setting of the governor. The governor drive shaft passes through the governor base into the pump drive gear, which is direct connected to the rotating pilot valve bushing. The flyweight head is secured to the upper end of the pilot valve bushing, thus providing a direct drive from the engine to the flyweights. At any speed setting of the governor, when the engine is on speed, the centrifugal force of the flyweights will balance the opposing force of the speeder spring with the flyweights in the vertical position, and the control land of the pilot valve plunger will be covering the regulating ports in the rotating pilot valve bushing.

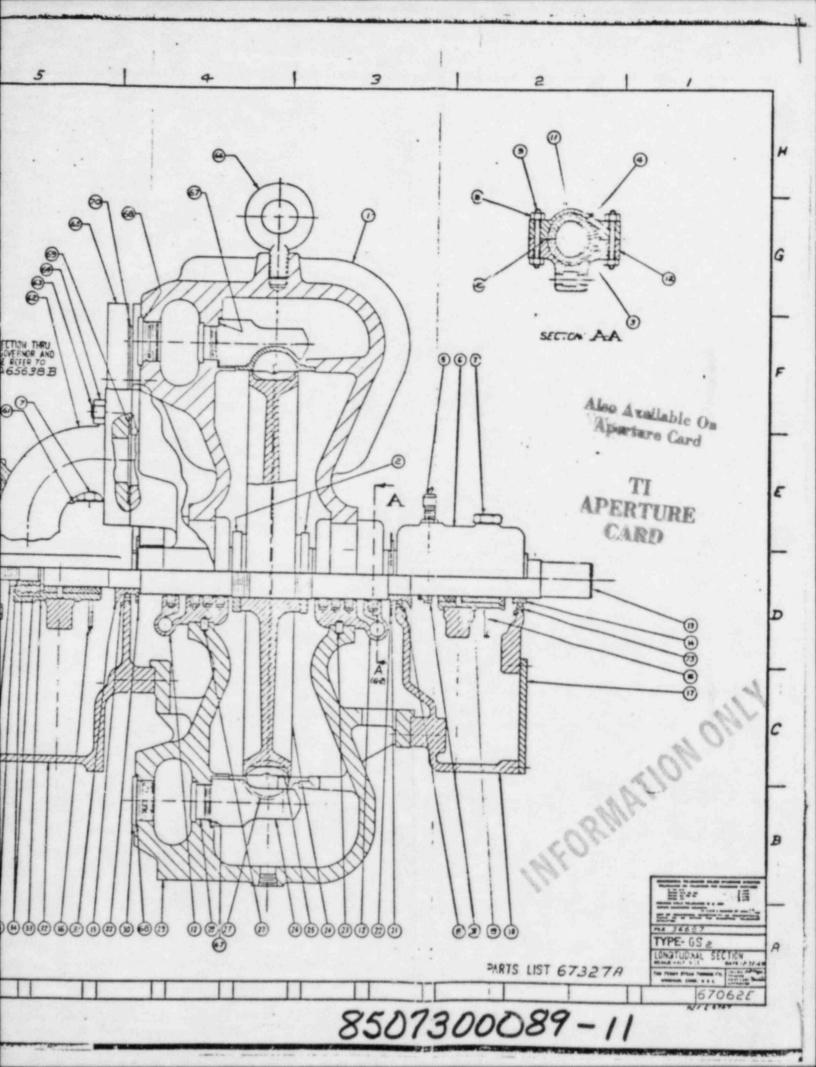
Pressure seal grooves are supplied with pressure oil through the regulating port to prevent the oil trapped between the power piston and the buffer piston from leaking past the power piston, power piston rod and pilot valve stem. To make up leakage of the seal oil and hold the power piston in a steady state position against the power spring – when the engine is on speed with a steady load – the pilot valve plunger will be below center enough to supply the required amount of oil through the regulating port.

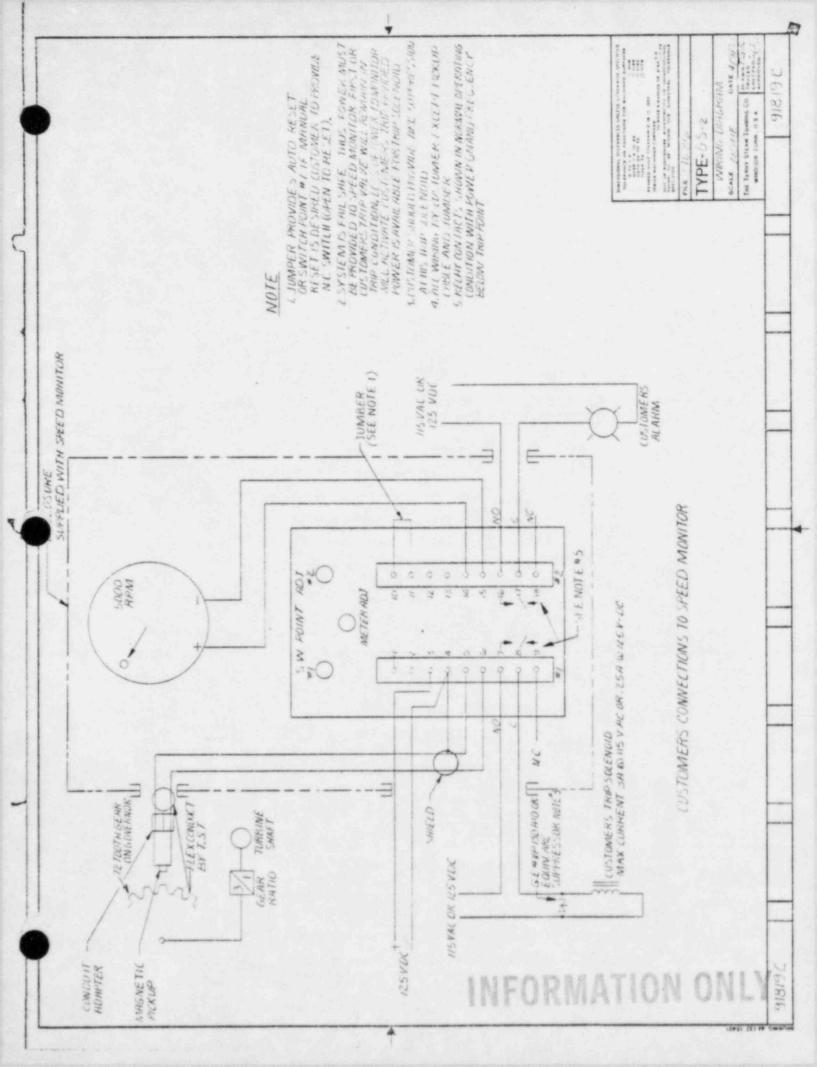
The governor oil pump supplies pressure oil to the rotating pilot valve bushing, speed setting pilot valve bushing, pressure seal grooves, and to the accumulators, with excess oil (at maximum pressure) bypassing from the accumulators to the governor sump. Duplicate suction and discharge ball check valves at the pump permit rotation of the governor in either direction.

The pilot valve plunger moves up and down in the rotating pilot valve bushing to control the flow of oil to or from the power cylinder assembly. When the pilot valve plunger is centered (i.e., the control land of the plunger exactly covers the control port of the bushing), no oil flows to or from the power cylinder assembly.

The greater of two forces moves the pilot valve plunger up or down. The centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights is translated into an upward force which tends to







GIMPEL MACHINE WORKS, INC., Langhorne, Pa. 19047

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS EASY FLOW BODY COMBINED TRIP THROTTLE VALVE

Application

This valve is used as a hand throttle valve for admitting steam to the turbine when bringing it up to speed. Another function of this valve is to act as an emergency closing valve, tripping shut in less than 0.3 seconds upon turbine overspeed, loss of oil pressure, power, etc.

Construction:

There are two types of assemblies of valves, top mechanism and inverted. The drawing accompanying these Instructions indicates the type. The drawing is typical and is not intended to show actual physical assembly.

Valves are designed for maximum operating pressures and temperatures specified. The steam is admitted to the above seat side of the valve. The forces for closing the valve consist of spring pressure, weight of moving parts and steam pressure above the valve disc. The valve is cushioned in closing by the dash pot action of the disc piston in the cylinder. The body opening is closed by a bolted on yoke (cover inverted valve) with a gasket at the joint.

The stuffing boxes are supplied with extra long hardened bushings with either single or double leak-off connections. Soft asbestos packing with gland is furnished only when specified.

The valve cover is equipped with a throttle screw. This screw regulates the amount of steam admitted from the inlet side of the valve to the chamber above the main disc. To eliminate the chattering of main disc, if any, it is necessary to increase the leakage to the chamber by turning the throttle screw outward. If the handwheel effort appears excessive, it can be reduced slightly by turning the throttle screw inward.

A pipe tap is provided in the cover to be used for a pressure gauge in starting up the unit to check the pressure in the chamber after the pilot valve has been opened. This pressure should be not less than 10% of the line operating pressure. After an adjustment has been made, close this opening with a steel pipe plug.

The cripping medium of the valve varies with the type of turbine overspeed mechanism provided with the turbine.

 Mechanical Trip Gear The trip crank is attached to the

trip hook shaft. Operation of turbine overspeed governor unlatches hook faces.

- Oil Trip Cylinder This trips valve upon loss or reduction of oil pressure.
- Solenoid Trip This trips valve either upon opening or closing of an electric circuit.
- Steam, Air or Vacuum Trip These either in form of diaphragm mechanism or piston activated by either a rise or fall in pressure.

In many cases a switch is applied to the valve and actuated by the spindle coupling. This switch can be made to either open or close a circuit at either end of the valve stroke (valve shut or open position).

Operation:

INFORMATION OF

After valve has been tripped shut, turn the handwheel clockwise. The rotation of the screw will raise the sliding nut and latch lever where it will engage with the trip hook.

With the latch lever and triphook engaged, turn the handwheel clockwise to close and counter clockwise to open the valve.

With the first movement of the screw in the opening direction the pilot valve will be lifted off its seat. Before the valve disc is unseated the steam from

GMWI - 103 11/72 - 10 M

the chamber above the disc will be discharged through the pilot valve to the outlet side of the valve. This reduces the pressure above the valve disc since the steam is discharged from the chamber faster than same can be admitted through the clearances and throttle screw port. The reduction of pressure above the valve disc reduces the unseating effort on the handwheel rim and approximates the balanced valve condition. After the pilot valve is unseated, continued turning of the handwheel in the opening direction will lift the valve disc from its seat.

When the valve comes to the wide open position the spindle coupling (screw spindle collar on inverted valve) contacts the bottom of the sliding nut. There is no danger of jamming these parts to impede free closing of the valve since both move together in the closing direction when the valve is tripped.

After the valve has been opened wide the handwheel should be turned at least one quarter of a turn in the closing direction. This will prevent locking the valve in the open position from expansion of the valve parts.

The valve should be tripped each time the turbine is shut down and it should be left in the tripped position until the next turbine operation.

The valve should be exercised at least once per week by turning the handwheel in closing direction through the distance equal to 1/4 of the total lift of the valve.

Lubrication and Maintenance:

Alemite fittings are provided on the outside moving parts of the valve. The trip gear, sliding nut, screw spindle and other external guides should be inspected and lubricated periodically so as to insure cleanliness and prevent any possibility of sticking. When valves are operating under a high degree of super heat, the aforementioned parts become farily hot and for this reason it is recommended that a high grade of oil be used.

All valves are tested in the factory under operating pressure and temperatures. This is to insure proper alignment and working clearances. If the valve should fail to close instantaneously, it is recommended that valve be opened up for inspection. It is further recommended that a steam strainer be installed on the inlet side of the valve, perforations on the screen not more than 1/8". Some valves are provided with steam strainer basket installed inside the valve body around the valve disc.

To dis-assemble top mechanism valve remove nuts which hold cover to top of valve body, and lift up the entire yoke mechanism. Pilot valves, stem, and valve disc will come out at the same time.

For the inverted valve remove nuts which hold cover and remove cover, remove spindle coupling, insert eye bolt in tapped hole furnished in disc or pilot valve, lifting the eye-bolt in this position will remove the pilot valve, stem and valve disc as a unit.

In reassembling valve, reverse the procedure described above. It is very important that all disc flange bolts be inserted and properly locked with plates provided for this purpose.

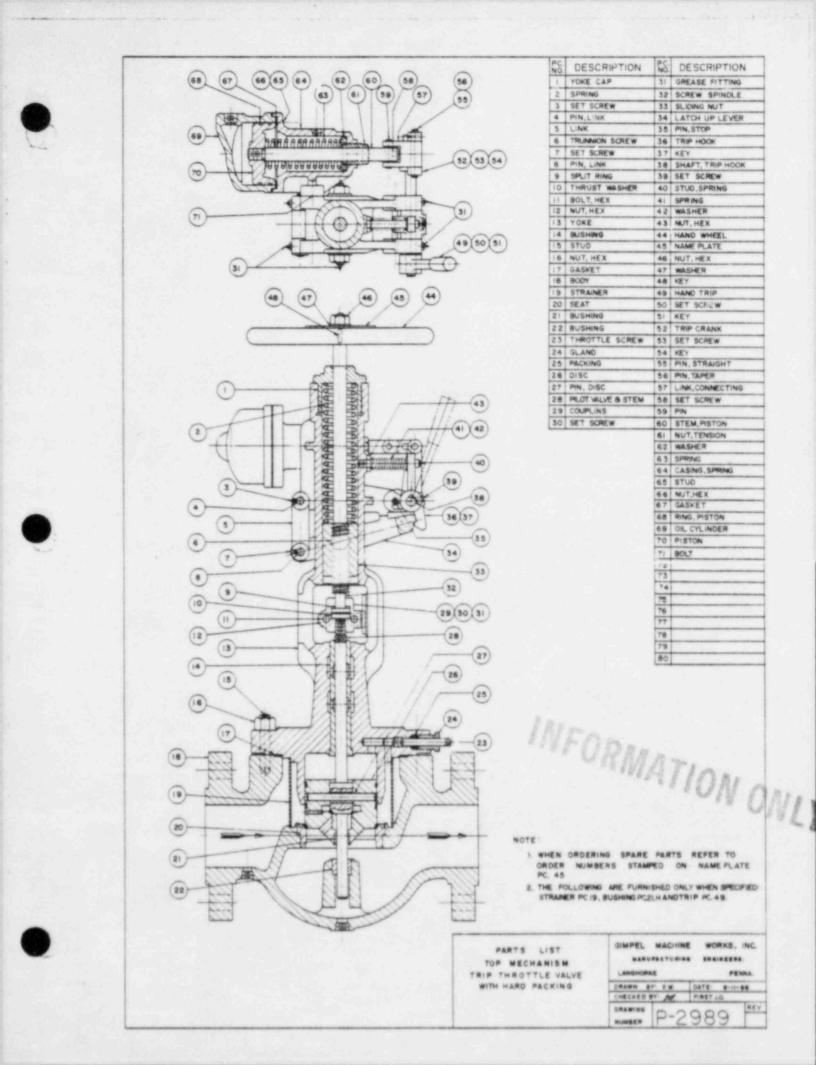
After gland has been tightened, same should be calibrated so as to insure even adjustment of packing. If no self sealing packing is available at the time of overhaul, then insert mica impregnated asbestos packing with inhibitor. Positively do not use a packing with even a small percentage of rubber.

There are drains provided for above and below seat sides of the valve. These should be connected.

Pilot value lift varies from 1/8'' to 1/2'' depending upon the size of the value.

An approximate total stroke of valve includes pilot. Lift should be in excess of 0.25% of pipe size. Free passages are provided in the valve body to provide uninterrupted flow.

When ordering replacement parts refer to the order numbers stamped on the name plate located on the handwheel.

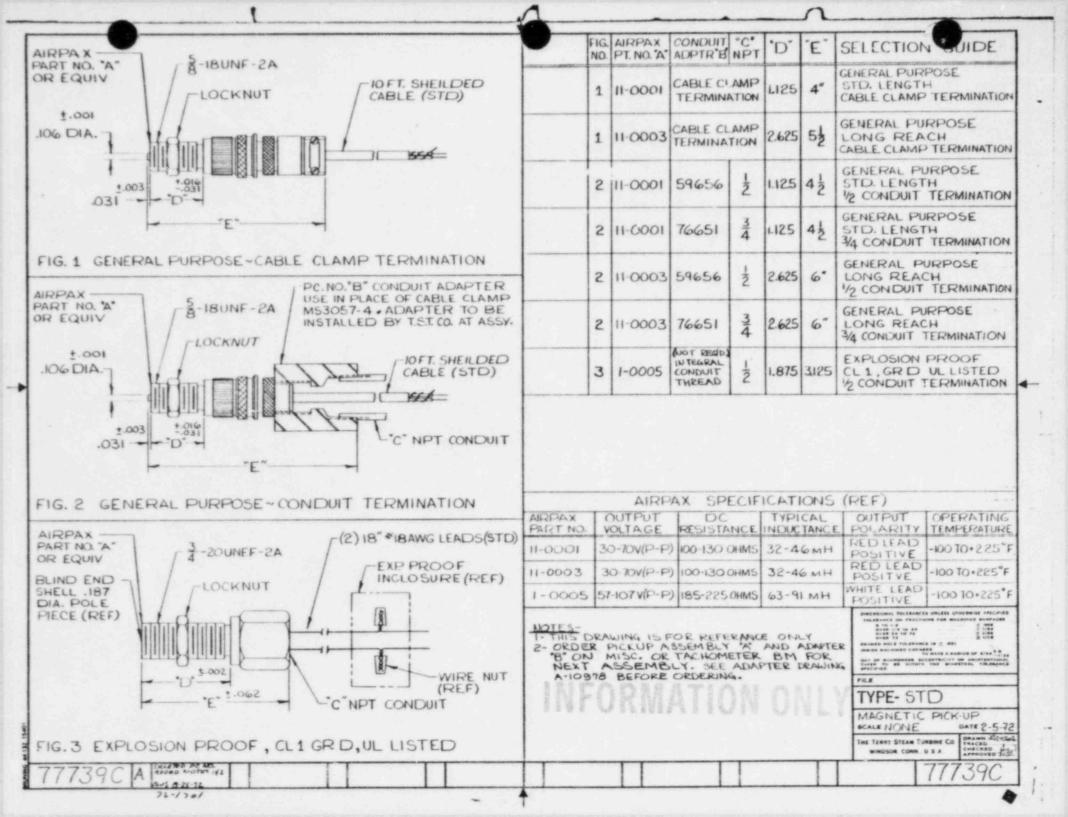


STYLE 100-S

Size	Body (i) Mtl.	A.P. Pyróx Disc (2)	Ret. Rings NG	Fibre Gask. (2)	Flap (l) Mtl.	Flap Rod Mtl.
1/8"- 3/8"	S-102	1-1/4" X 3/16"	1-3/8" - 12	1-1/4" X	102	
1/2" 3/4"	S-104 STEEL	1-3/4" X 1/4"	1-7/8" - 12 BRONZE	1-3/4" x 15/6	106 STAINLESS	STAILLESS
10	S-108	2" X 3/8"	2-1/8" - 12	2" X	903B	
1-1/4" 1-1/2"	S-112	3" X 1/2"	3-1/8" - 12	3" X	112	
2"	S-116	3-5/8" X 5/8"	705DX	3-5/8" X	116	

NOTE: Steel Bolts (4) only on 2" Unit Size 1/2" X 6"

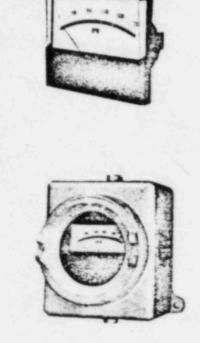
CERTIFIED Paul Tag: INFORMATION ONLY 7491 J. T. # JACOBY-TARBOX CORP. 808 NEPPERHAN AVE. YONKERS, N. Y. JJW 12/24/69 FG429A CUST. & P.O. # TERMY STEANA TURBINE CO. \$ 67694 T-37686-A-B



AIRPAX DATA SHEET F-4

1 December 1972

Models 210 and 310







Tachometer Meters

Model 210 Meter

The Model 210 Meter is a highly precise monitoring instrument with an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ or better. It has a mirror-backed scale-plate for parallax correction. The standard meter movement is 0-1 mA dc full-scale. Meter resistance is 60 ohms $\pm 10\%$.

Model 210E Meter

The Model 210E Meter is enclosed in a cast iron, explosion-proof housing for applications where dust, fumes or other hazards may be encountered. The housing meets the requirements of a Class 1, Group D enclosure.

Model 310 Meter

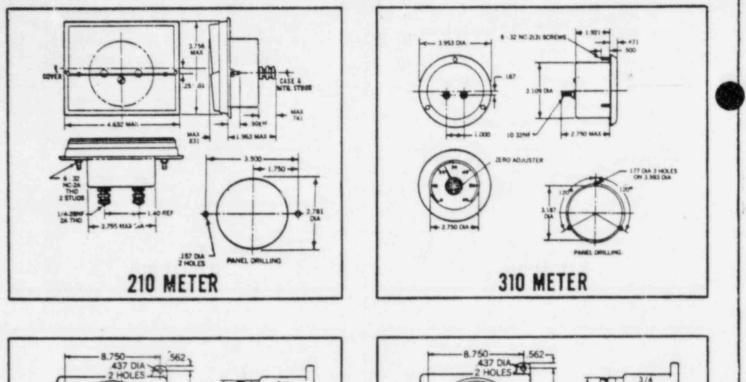
The rugged Model 310 Model offers a 250° arc scale having a length 2-1/2 times that of standard 90° meters. The meter movement is 0-1 mA dc full-scale. Accuracy is 2%. Meter resistance is 200 ohms $\pm 10\%$. Scale diameter is 2.75 inches.

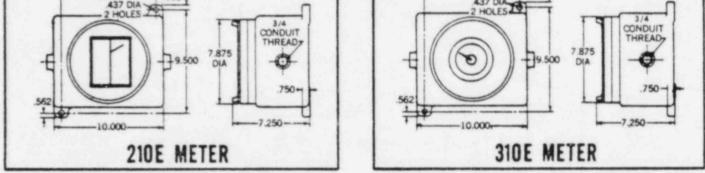
Model 310E Meter

The Model 310E Meter is enclosed in a cast iron, explosion-proof housing for applications where dust, fumes or other hazards may be encountered. The housing meets the requirements for a Class 1, Group D enclosure.

FORMATION ONLY AIRPAN

AIRPAX ELECTRONICS CONTROLS DIVISION P. O. BOX 8488 * FORT LAUDERDALE, FLORIDA 33310 Phone: (305) 587-1100 * TWX: 510-955-9866 * Telex: 51-4448





The following standard scale ranges are available at no extra cost. Each scale range shown can be marked in RPM, FPM, CPS, MPH, etc. Special scales are available.

MODELS 210 AND 210E								
0-3	0-16	0-60	0-300	0-1500	0-7000	0-10x1000	0-40x1000	
0-4	0-18	0-70	0-400	0-2000	0-7500	0-12.5x1000	0-50x1000	
0-5	0-20	0-75	0-500	0-2400	0-8000	0-14x1000	0-55x1000	
0-6	0-25	0-100	0-600	0-3000	0-9000	0-15x1000	0-60x1000	
0-10	0-26	0-120	0-700	0-4000	0-10,000	0-16x1000	0-75x1000	
0-12	0-30	0-125	0-750	0-4500	0-12,000	0-18x1000	0-100x100	
0-12.5	0-35	0-180	0-800	0-5000	0-13,000	0-20x1000		
0-14	0-40	0-200	0-1000	0-6000	0-15,000	0-30x1000	1.	
0-15	0-50	0-250	0-1200	0-6500	0-20,000	0-35x1000		

			MOD	ELS 310 A	ND 310E	aan Orden	
0-1	0-5.0	0-20	0-80	0-300	0-900	0-4,000	0-5x1000
0-1.5	0-6.0	0-25	0-90	0-400	0-1,000	0-5,000	0-10x1000
0-2.0	0-8.0	0-30	0-100	0-500	0-1,500	0-6,000	0-12x1000
0-2.5	0-9.0	0-40	0-150	0-600	0-2,000	0-7,000	0-15x1000
0-3.0	0-10	0-50	0-200	0-750	0-2,500	0-8,000	0-20x1000
0-4.0	0-15	0-60	0-250	0-800	0-3,000	0-9000 0-10,000	0-50x1000

	PART NUMBER FSS-1090 RANGE 0 - 2000 Hz
	SINGLE SET POINT
	THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS DIFFER FROM THOSE OF THE STANDARD OVERSPEED MONITOR AS DESCRIBED IN INSTRUCTION MANUAL NO. 3201382.
	High Sensitivity Input Signal: .050 to 5.0V RMS, with the "Loss of Signal" dropout feature.
	High Sensitivity Input Signal: .050 to 5.0V RMS, with the "Loss of Signal" dropout feature disabled.
	Input signal conditioning for pulse input signals.
	Set Point #1 adjustable from to
	Set Point #2 adjustable from to
	Set Point #1 has a% hysteresis. Set Point #2 has a% hysteresis.
	"Verify" test is set to lower the switch point #1 to
	and switch point #2 to
X	Set Point #1 is factory adjusted to switch at1728 Hz
X	Set Point #2 is factory adjusted to switch at 1584 Hz
The second se	

3 & 4.

FORM NO. 2212

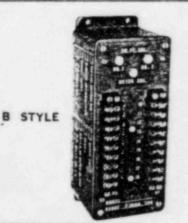


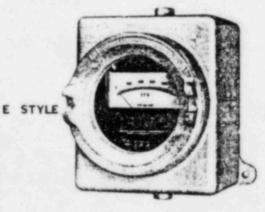
INSTRUCTION MANUAL NO. 3201382

SINGLE & DUAL SETPOINT OVER/UNDER SPEED MONITORS

Units with special calibration or modifications are designated with special part numbers. Refer to the attached addendum sheet for description of units not included in the table below. This instruction manual is for the following units:

	B Style P/N		E Style P/N		
Frequency Range	Single Set-Point	Dual Set-Point	Single Set-Point	Dual Set-Point	
0 - 50 cps	FSS21	FSS41	FSS71	FSS91	
0 - 100 cps	FSS22	FSS42	FSS72	FSS92	
0 - 200 cps	FSS23	FSS43	FSS73	FSS93	
0 - 500 cps	FSS24	FSS44	FSS74	FSS94	
0 - 1,000 cps	FSS25	FSS45	FSS75	FSS95	
0 - 2,000 cps	FSS26	FSS46	FSS76	FSS96	
0 - 5,000 cps	FSS27	FSS47	FSS77	FSS97	
0 - 10,000 cps	FSS28	FSS48	FSS78	FSS98	
0 - 20,000 cps	FSS29	FSS49	FSS79	FSS99	





AIRPAX ELECTRONICS

SEMINOLE DIVISION P.O. BOX 8488 FORT LAUDERDALE, FLORIDA 33310 PHONE: (305) 587-1100 TWX: 510-955-9866 TELEX: 051-4448

SPECIFICATIONS

SINGLE & DUAL OVER/UNDER SPEED MONITORS

<u>INPUT</u>: 0.5 to 25 VRMS, variable frequency. High sensitivity overspeed monitors are available for input signal ranges from as low as 0.025 to 25 VRMS.

INPUT IMPEDANCE: 800 ohms nominal.

TEMPERATURE: -20°F to +120°F operating; -40°F to +165°F storage.Typical temp.coeff.±0.01%/°F.

RELAY CONTACT RATINGS: 5 amperes at 28VDC, 3 amperes at 117VAC, resistive load; SPDT action. Relays de-energize at and above the switchpoints.

TRIGGER LEVEL ACCURACY: ±1% under power line and temperature ranges listed.

POWER REQUIREMENT: 117VRMS, ±10%, 50-400 CPS or 22-30VDC; 8 waits maximum,

SWITCHPOINTS: Adjustable 20-100% of full scale with resolution of the set-point adjustment of 0.2%.

METER OUTPUT: 0 to 1 ma proportional to the signal frequency, 0.25% linearity. The meter output is normally calibrated for the 60 ohm resistance of the Model 210 meter, but can be adjusted for up to a 1,000 ohm meter load. Output current is adjustable ±10% of full scale when using the Model 210 meter.

MISSING SIGNAL PROVISION: Output relay of setpoint #1 de-energizes for signal amplitudes below 0.5VRMS unless over-ridden by jumpering reset terminals. RESPONSE TIME: 50 milliseconds nominal.

SPECIAL FEATURES: Custom made units may contain any of the following features. Custom units are furnished with an instruction manual containing an addendum sheet that tabulates these features. Optional features are:

 High sensitivity input circuitry, for very low level input signal amplitudes of .050 to 25 V RMS, with "loss of signal" dropout feature.

(2) High sensitivity input circuitry, for very low level input signal amplitudes of .025 to S.OV RMS (very low speeds), with the "loss of signal" dropout feature disabled.

(3) Pulse shaping input circuitry, for use with very widely separated slots, projections or gear teeth.

(4) Narrow set-point adjustment range for safety requirement or improved resolution.

(5) Wile switchpoint hysteresis, relay on and off points separated by prescribed hysteresis expressed in RPM or CPS.

(6) Factory adjustment of the "verify" test to lower the switchpoint to a predetermined value when the "verify" test is performed.

(7) Operation from a 220V A(50-400 CPS power source.

FART I GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 INSTRUMENT FUNCTION

The Over/Under Speed Monitor is an electronic solid-state module that deenergizes an internal relay(s) when a preset speed (frequency) is exceeded. If the power input is interrupted, the internal relays also de-energize. The module also generates a DC output current proportional to speed (frequency).

1.2 ADJUSTMENTS

Located on the top of the single set-point unit are the METER ADJ, and SW. PT. ADJ. The potentiometers are accessible by removing the snap button plugs and can be adjusted with a screwdriver.

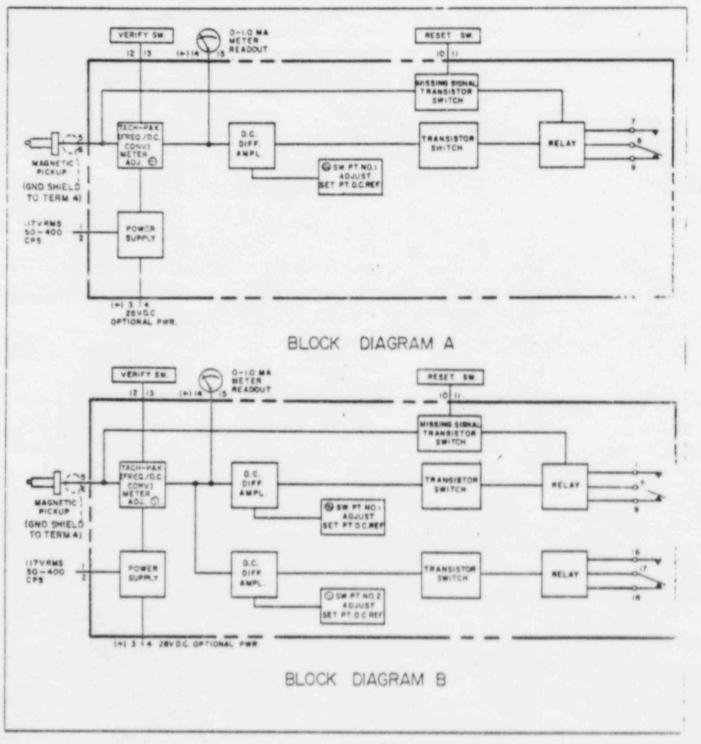
Located on the top of the dual set-point unit are the SW. PT. ADJ. No. 1 and No. 2, and METER ADJ. The potentiometers are accessible by removing the snap button plug and can be adjusted with a screwdriver.

The potentiometers are normally set at the factory to specific customer's requirements and should not be readjusted except to change the calibration of the unit.

APPLICATIONS

FREQUENCY SENSITIVE SWITCHING

- TURBINE OVERSPEED ALARM AND CONTROL
- RPM MEASUREMENT, WARNING, ALARM AND CONTROL
- CONTROL OR MONITORING OF GENERATOR FREQUENCY
- GO/NO-GO TESTING OF TONES, OSCILLATORS, HORNS AND VIBRATORS
- MACHINE SLOW DOWN DETECTOR



PART II

2.1 SINGLE SET-POINT CIRCUITRY

The set-point of the single set-point unit is adjustable from 20% to 100% of full scale. The output relay of a single setpoint unit, being used as an overspeed monitor, has electronic latching action. After the set-point has been exceeded, the relay remains de-energized even if the signal frequency returns below the set-point) unless the automatic reset terminals 10 and 11 are jumpered or closed with a pushbutton. With terminals 10 and 11 jumpered, the output relay automatically re-energizes when the signal input returns to a value below the set-point. If the reset terminals are closed, the missing signal provision is also overridden. The missing signal transistor switch de-energizes the output relay if the signal input to the monitor is interrupted or is less than 0.5V RMS when the reset terminals are open.

2.2 DUAL SET-POINT CIRCUITRY

Block diagram "B" shows the circuit for a dual set-point unit. A dual set-point monitor provides a second 20% to 100% adjustable switch-point. In such a monitor, the output relay of the No. 2 set-point also deenergizes at, and remains de-energized above the switch-point and on loss of power, however, no missing signal or remotereset is provided. The No. 2 set-point relay re-energizes automatically when the signal returns below the switch-point whether reset terminals 10 and 11 are jumpered or not, as long as power is applied.

2.3 METER OUTPUT

In both block diagrams, terminals 14 and 15 are brought out so that a meter may be used to monitor the RPM or frequency. These terminals deliver 0-1 MA DC to a meter such as the Airpax Model 210. The Model 210 meter and magnetic pickups often used, are supplied by Airpax II specified. The Model 210 meter has a resistance of 50 ohms nominal. The meter adjust potentiometer on the frequency monitor is normally set for a load of 50 ohms which is typical of commonly used 1 MA panel meters. If a meter other than Airpax Model 210 is used, this adjustment potentiometer may be adjusted to compensate for the resistance of the meter specified.

2.4 STANDARD FREQUENCY RANGES

Input signal levels for all frequency sensitive switches may be from 0.5 to 25V RMS over frequency ranges up to 0-100KC. This frequency range capability makes possible the measurement and control of any practical RPM range. For instance, a 0-20,000 CPS range would be specified if the RPM range is 0-20,000, and if the signal is derived from a 60 tooth gear. The frequency to RPM relationship is shown by the formula:

Frequency (CFS) = <u>RPM x Number of Gear Teeth</u> 60

2.5 RESET OPERATION

After the unit is installed and connected with the power on and the signal input applied (machinery running), it is necessary to reset the No. 1 set-point by shorting terminals 10 and 11. This must be done every time the No. 1 set-point threshold is exceeded (or if the power or signal inputs are interrupted and if the signal input amplitude falls below approximately 0.5V RMS). If desired, automatic resetting may be obtained simply by installing a jumper across terminals 10 and 11.

NOTE: No. 2 set-point has automatic resetting.

2.6 VERIFY CIRCUIT

Both single and dual units have the "Verify" provision, which is particularly useful in overspeed monitoring applications. Shorting terminals 12 and 13 effectively shifts the switch-point to approximately one-half of the RPM value for which it is set. Closing these verify terminals permits the operator to simulate an alarm condition by

bringing the switch-point into the normal operating speed. This procedure tests the monitor and associate alarm circuits without having to enter an actual alarm or overspeed condition.

2.7 FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

Should power be removed or lost on the

single or dua: unit, the No. 1 relay will deenergize and will not re-energize until the reset terminals are shorted and power is applied. This provides a fail-safe function against power failure.

The No. 2 relay of the dual unit will also de-energize, but will automatically re-energize when power is restored.

D

PART III

INSTALLATION & CONNECTIONS

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pefer to outline drawing Part VI. The unit can be securely mounted in any convenient location and in any position. It is not ufferted by normal temperature changes or shock. Due to solid state construction, it is maintenance free. Relay contacts are shown in normal operating position--relay

energized.

Note: To minimize any noise pickup, connect the input signal using a twisted pair of shielded cable and connect the shield to terminal 4 of the unit only. Do not make any connection to the shield at the other end of the cable.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

SINGLE SET-POINT DUAL SET-POINT 1 117V AC. 50-400 CPS 1 117V AC, 50-400 CPS 4- 28V DC. OPERATIONAL POWER 3+ 28V DC, OPTIONAL POWER S - SIGNAL INPUT 5 - SIGNAL INPUT N.O. N.O. 8 COMMON RELAY NO. 1 8 - COMMON RELAY NO. 1 9 _ N.C. 10 - RESET SWITCH 10 - RESET SWITCH 12 - VERIFY 12 13 VERIFY 14+ 15- 0-1.0 MA METER OUTPUT

16 N.O. 17 COMMON RELAY NO. 2 18 N.C.



4

PART IV

4.1 CALIBRATION

Monitors are fully calibrated at the factory and normally do not require any field recalibration.

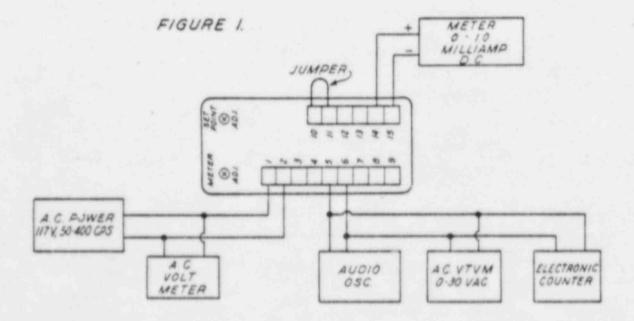
For periodic checkout procedures, the following sections (4.2 and 4.3) provide an operation test.

4.2 SINGLE SET-POINT

- A. Connect unit as shown in Figure 1.
- B. Set oscillator at 2V AC initially.
- C. Center the METER ADJ, potentiometer and turn the set-point adjust potentiometer fully clockwise.
- D. Set the signal input frequency to 50% of full scale and adjust the METER ADJ. potentiometer for .50 MA output. Vary

the input frequency to 100% of full scale and check that the meter output is 1.0 MA within .25% of full scale. Reduce the signal frequency to 10% of full scale and check that the meter output is .10 MA within ±.25% of full scale.

- E. With the set-point adjust potentiometer fully counter-clockwise, check for a switching point less than 20% of full scale. Turn the set-point adjust potentiometer fully clockwise and check that the switching point is more than 100% of full scale.
- F. With the relay energized (frequency below the set-point), check for continuity between terminals 8 and 9 and with the relay de-energized(above the set-point), check frequency below setpoint for continuity between terminals 7 and 8.

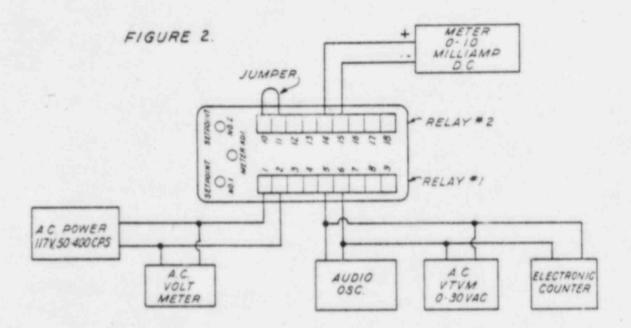


4.3 DUAL SET-POINT

- A. Connect unit as shown in Figure 2.
- B. Set the signal input frequency to 50% of full scale and adjust the METER ADJ. potentiometer for .50 MA output. Vary the input frequency to 100% of full scale and check that the meter output is 1.0 MA ±.25% of full scale. Reduce the signal frequency to 10% of full scale and check that the meter output is .10 MA ±.25% of full scale.
- C. With both set-point adjust potentiometers fully counterclockwise, check

that the switching point is less than 20% of full scale. Turn both set-point adjust potenticmeters fully clockwise and check that the switching point is more than 100% of full scale.

D. With both relays energized (frequency below the set-points), check for continuity between terminals 8 and 9 (Relay No. 1) and 17 and 18 (Relay No. 2). With both relays de-energized (frequency above the set-points), check for continuity between terminals 7 and 8 (Relay No. 1) and 16 and 17 (Relay No. 2).



MAGNETIC PICKUP MOUNTING

The mounting for the pickup should be provided with a threaded hole. The standard (#700-0941pickup assembly) has a 5/8" 18 U.N.F. 2A thread. Model 725-0002 is a hazardous location, Class 1, Group D pickup, having a 3/4" - 20 U.N.E.F. 2A thread. The mounting should be of sufficiently heavy metal to accommodate several complete threads in the threaded hole and should be attached to a frame free from excessive vibration. Normal vibration attendant with machine operation will not affect the accuracy of the readings obtained.

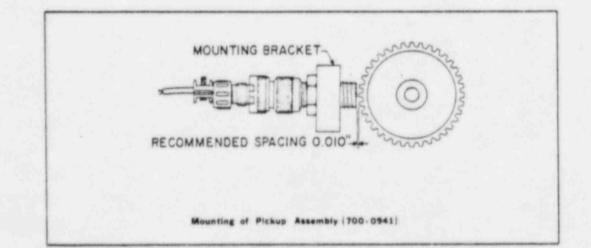
Spacing dimensions are shown in the mounting figure. Screw the pickup into the mounting and adjust for a clearance of approximately 0.005" to 0.010" between the pole piece and the gear. Make sure there is sufficient clearance between the pickup and gear to prevent damaging the pickup. Lock the pickup securely in position with the locknut.

Spacing can be checked by backing off the pickup about a guarter turn. The #700-0941 pickup will move 0.056" per turn and the #725-0002 pickup will move 0.050" per turn. Any decrease in meter indication should be, at most, barely perceptible. Any sharp decrease denotes excessive spacing. The diametral pitch (the number of teeth to each inch of pitch diameter) of the recommended gear

should be 16 or less for lower speeds. This is to ensure high surface speeds when maintaining the same number of gear teeth and, therefore, more pickup output. The dimensions of the gear teeth are dictated by the diameter of the pickup pole piece which is .106". The space between tooth surfaces should be approximately two or three times .106". When the gear teeth become small with respect to size of the pickup pole piece, the pickup output decreases. This happens because maximum output is obtained (for a given speed and gap) when the region in front of the pole piece changes from "full" mass at one instant to complete absence of material the next. When a very fine tooth gear is used, the magnetic field fringes into the next tooth and never becomes fully interrupted.

Lead length from pickup to the Monitor is not critical. A twisted pair of No. 18 AWG wire will suffice. Model #725-0002 hazardous location pickup is normally furnished with two 18 inch #18 AWG leads. All #700-0941 pickup assemblies are supplied with ten feet of shielded lead for interconnection between pickup and Monitor. Connect the shield to terminal 4 of the Monitor to minimize the pickup of spurious AC signals. The shield should not be connected to the pickup housing, and should be entirely insulated. Airpax cables are supplied with an insulated shield.

INFORMATION ONLY



7

PART VI PARTS LIST

SINGLE SET-POINT OVERSPEED MONITOR

The only recommended spare part field replacement is Relay K1.

DESIGNATION	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER
R1	Resistor, 1W, ±5%	A-B
R2	Resistor, 1W, ±5%	A-B
R3	Resistor, 2.2K ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R4	Resistor, 680 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R5	Resistor, 680 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R6	Resistor, 82 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R7	Resistor, 680 ohms, 3W, Wirewound	SPRAGUE
R8	Resistor, Factory Trim, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R9	Resistor, 1.21K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R10	Potentiometer, 5K, ±10%, Type 117	CTS
R11	Resistor, Factory Trim, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R12	Resistor, 4.53K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R13	Resistor, 2K Wirewound BALCO	Kelvin
R14	Resistor, 422 ohms, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R15	Resistor, 15.4K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R16	Resistor, 4.7K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R17	Resistor, 1.5K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R18	Resistor, 2.2K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R19	Potentiometer, SK, ±10%, Type 117	CTS
R21	Resistor, 1K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R22	Resistor, 1.54K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R23	Resistor, 7.5K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R24	Resistor, 2.2K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R25	Resistor, 820K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R26	Resistor, 470 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R27	Resistor, 47 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
C1	Capacitor, .47 ufd, 100V (mylar)	Goodall
C2	Capacitor, 100 ufd, 50V Type PSD	Callins
C3	Capacitor, Selected at time of manufacture	
C4	Capacitor, 2.2 ufd, 50V, 76F02LC2R2	G. E.
CRI	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR2	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR3	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR4	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CRS	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR6	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR7	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR8	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR9	Diode, SCE2	Samtech
CRIO	Diode, SCE2	Semtech

8

CR11	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR12	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR13	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR14	Diode, Zener, 1N963B	I. R.
CR15	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR16	Diode, Zener, 1N936	Dickson
RTI	Thermistor, 1K ohm, 31D34	VECO
Ll	Choke Filter, 210143	Airpax
K1	Relay, 24V, TF154CC	Allied
Tl	Magmeter, Transformer	Airpax
T2	Transformer, Power	Airpax
Q1-Q8	Transistor, 2N697	G. E.

.

DUAL SET-POINT OVERSPEED MONITOR

The only recommended spare part field replacement is Relay K1 and Relay K2.

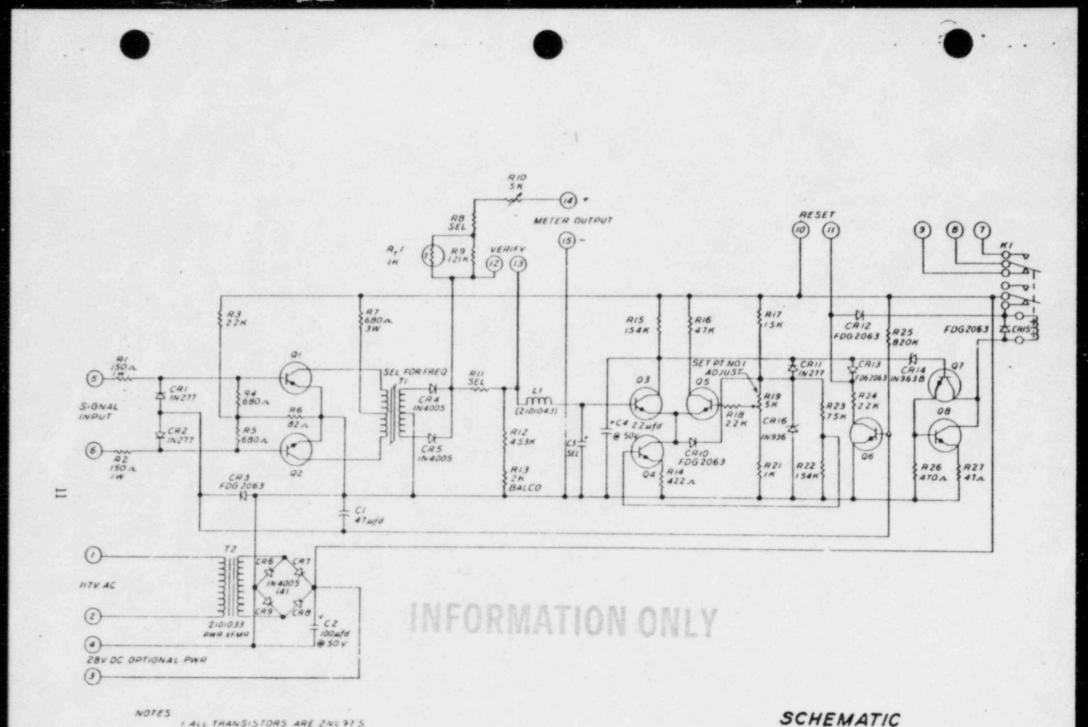
<u>r</u>

DESIGNATION	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER
R1	Resistor, 150 ohms, 1W, ±5%	A-B
R2	Resistor, 150 ohms, 1W, ±5%	A-B
R3	Resistor, 2.2K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R4	Resistor, 680 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
RS	Resistor, 6d0 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R6	Resistor, 82 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R7	Resistor, 680 ohms, 3W, Wirewound	SPRAGUE
R8	Resistor, Factory Trim, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R9	Resistor, 1.21K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R10	Potentiometer, 5K, ±10%, Type 117	CTS
R11	Resistor, Factory Trim, 1/8 W, ±1%	PNSOD
R12	Resistor, 4.53K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R13	Resistor, 2K	IRC
R14	Resistor, 422 ohms, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R15	Resistor, 15.4K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R16	Resistor, 4.7K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R17	Resistor, 1.5K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD.
R18	Resistor, 2.2K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R19	Potentiometer, SK, ±10%, Type 117	CTS
R20	Potentiometer, 5K, ±10%, Type 117	CTS
R21	Resistor, 1K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R22	Resistor, 1.54K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R23	Resistor, 7.5K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R24	Resistor, 2.2K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R25	Resistor, 820K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R26	Resistor, 470 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R27	Resistor, 47 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R28	Resistor, 1K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RN6OD
R29	Resistor, 15.4K, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R30	Resistor, 4.7K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B

INFORMATION ONLY

DESIGNATION	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER
R31	Resistor, 422 ohms, 1/8 W, ±1%	RNGOD
R32	Resistor, 2.2K, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R33	Resistor, 470 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
R34	Resistor, 47 ohms, 1/2 W, ±5%	A-B
C1	Capacitor, .47 ufd 100V, Mylar	Goodall
C2	Capacitor, 100 ufd, 50V, Type PSD	Callins
C3	Capacitor, Selected at time of manufacture	
C4	Capacitor, 2.2 ufd, 50V, 76F02LC2R2	G. E.
C5	Capacitor, 2.2 ufd, 50V, 76F02LC2R2	G. E.
CRI	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR2	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR3	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR4	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR5	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR6	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR7	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR8	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR9	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR10	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR11	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR12	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR13	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR14	Diode, Zener, 1N963B	I. R.
CR15	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR16	Diode, Zener, 1N936	Dickson
CR17	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
CR18	Diode, 1N277	G. E.
CR19	Diode, Zener, 1N963B	I. R.
CR20	Diode, SCE2	Semtech
Q1-Q13	Transistor, 2N697	G. E.
RT1	Thermistor, 1K ohm, 31D34	VECO
L1	Choke, filter, 2101043	Airpax
T1	· Magmeter, transformer	Airpax
T2	Transformer, power, 2101033	Airpax
К1	Relay, 24V, TF154CC	Allied
K2	Relay, 24V, TF154CC	Allied

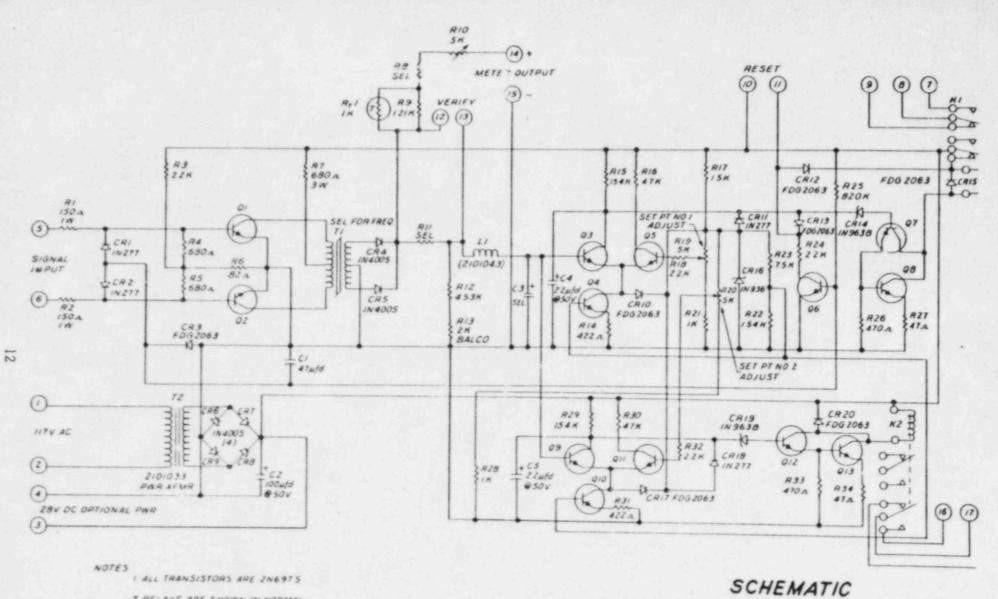




I ALL TRANSISTORS ARE 2NO 97 5

2 RELAY IS SHOWN IN NORMAL OPENATING PASITION, ENERGIZED

(SINGLE SETPOINT OVERSPEED SWITCH)



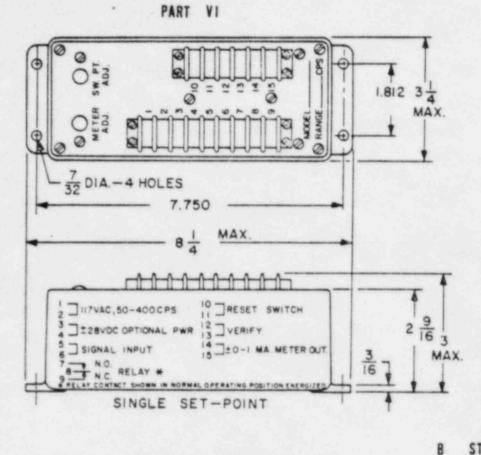
2 RELAYS ARE SHOWN IN NORMAL OPERATING POSITION ENERGIZED

하는 것 같은 것 같아요?

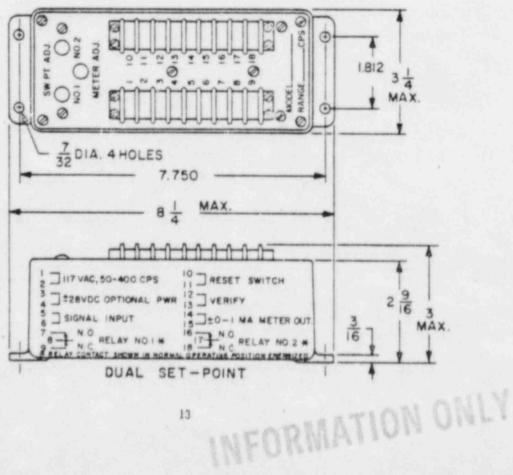
(DUAL SETPOINT OVERSPEED SWITCH)

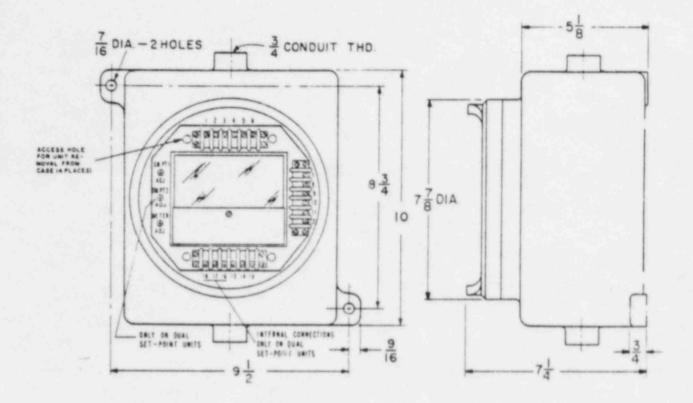
0

.









E STYLE

TERMINALS:

- 1	6	2:	117 VAC, 50-400 CPS
3	6	4:	28 VDC Opt. Pwr., #3 Pos.
		6:	
7	6	8:	N. O. Relay No. 1 Contacts
8	6	9:	N. C. Relay No. 1 Contacts
10	6	11:	Reset Switch
12	6	13:	Verify
14	6	15:	0-1.0 MA Ext. Meter Output #14 Pos.**
			N. O. Relay No. 2 Contacts
*17	&	18:	N. C. Relay No. 2 Contacts

*Applies to dual set-point units.

**Normally jumpered. Remove jumper when using the Ext. Meter Output.

AIRPAX-

AIRPAX ELECTRONICS CONTROLS DIVISION

P. O. BOX 8488 Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33310 Phone: (305) 587-1100 TWX: 510-955-9866 Telex: 51-4448

WARRANTY AND RETURN SHIPMENTS STATEMENT

The materials ordered and agreed to be furnished by Seller are warranted against defect of material or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of shipment, or for their rated life (whichever period ends first). Seller's obligation under the warranty is limited to repair or replacement in Seller's option of the defective material at Seller's factory (point of shipment) and does not extend to equipment other than of Seller's manufacture. The warranty shall not apply to any product or part which has been subject to misuse, negligence, accident or attempted or unauthorized repair or modification. All return shipments must be factory authorized prior to shipment and shipment will be at Buyer's expense. The only statutory warranties applicable to the materials are warranties of title and that the materials will be merchantable and, if manufactured to Buyer's specifications, that the said items conform to such specifications. UNLESS EXPRESSLY STATED ON THE FACE HEREOF, NO WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE IS TO BE IMPLIED, NOR ARE ANY OTHER WARRANTIES TO BE IMPLIED FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE. THERE ARE NOWARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THOSE STATED HEREIN. SELLER'S SOLE LIABILITY FOR DEFECTS OR BREACH OF WARRANTY SHALL BE REPLACEMENT OF THE MATERIALS INVOLVED, AND IN NO EVENT WILL THE SELLER BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. FAILURE TO TEST, INSPECT AND MAKE CLAIMS FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY WITHIN REASONABLE PERIODS SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE EVID-ENCE THAT THE MERCHANDISE SHIPPED IS SATISFACTORY IN ALL RESPECTS AND SUPPLIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ORDERED SPECIFICATIONS.

NC TICE REGARDING DAMAGE

These units were carefully packed in compliance with carrier regulations and thoroughly inspected before leaving our plant. Responsibility for their safe delivery was assumed by the carrier upon acceptance of the shipment. Claims for loss or damage sustained in transit must, therefore, be made upon the carrier.

CONCEALED LOSS OR DAMAGE

Concealed loss or damage means loss or damage which does not become apparent until the merchandise has been unpacked. The contents may be damaged in transit due to rough handling even though the package may not show external damage. When damage is discovered upon unpacking, make a request for inspection by the carrier's agent. Then file a claim with the carrier since such damage is the carrier's responsibility.

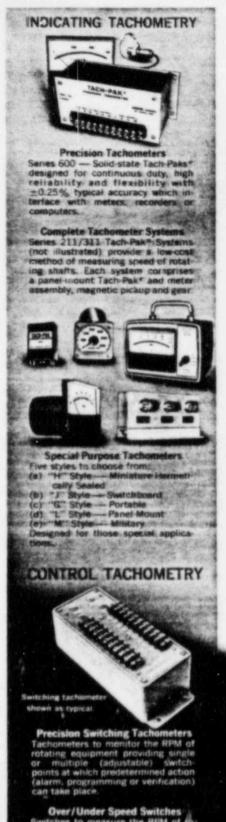
VISIBLE LOSS OR DAMAGE

Any external evidence of loss or damage must be noted on the freight bill or express receipt and signed by the carrier's agent. Failure to properly describe evidence of loss or damage may result in the carrier refusing to honor a claim.

We definitely are not responsible for any damage incurred while merchandise is in transit. The transportation company will settle promptly all claims as they are insured and their rates cover this cost. Any correspondence in regard to loss or damage must be accompanied by a copy of the carrier's report.

INFORMATION ONLY

市市 由



Switches to measure the RPM of fo-tating equipment as a function of frequency providing 1 or 2 adjust able set points for control, Trip-speed ventication; and fail-safe features standard.

Zero-Speed Switches Series 130 — Switches used when-ever an alarm switching or equip-ment shutdown function is required as the speed of a rotating shaft approaches zero.

AIRPAX CONTROLS high-speed low-speed zero-speed any speed . . .

For over 20 years, Airpax has controlled events . . . the mechanical motions found in industry. Precise monitoring and controlling of these events in terms of velocities or rates and converting them into "Events-Per-Unit-Time" or "Time-Per-Unit-Events" is a job for Airpax event controls.

The accurate accumulation or rate of events, or even the net accumulative number of events . . . ail are possible with Airpax equipment. Low-speed events down to almost zero with a full-scale meter of 5 RPM is entirely practical . . . with set-point switching down to 5% or 10% of full scale. Events can be counted digitally down to zero speed . . . we do mean out to infinitely slow . . . and up to as fast as you can move a mechanical device!

Airpax specializes in adapting stock modules to your application. We expect you to ask for the unusual, and we look forward to meeting your needs.



Frequency to DC Converters Series 200 — Tach Trol® converters provide 1.5 mA, 4-20 mA and 10:50 mA standard outputs. Accurately converting frequencies into high level output currents or voltages that are innearly proportional to the input signal.

For complete specifications, call or write ; .

RPAX



AIRPAX ELECTRONICS CONTROLS DIVISION 6801 W Sunrise Blvd. Fort Lauderdale, Florida 33313 Phone (305) 587-1100

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

BENTLY PROBES AND PROXIMITORS

FOR GENERAL USE

NOTE: See Part F for Special Notes Regarding MACHINE PROTECTION APPLICATIONS.

Unpacking and Inspection

Bently Nevada 3000 Series Probes and Proximitors have been carefully inspected and tested prior to being shipped. Although adequate packing material has been used, a thorough inspection of the equipment should be made for possible damage during shipment. Should any damage be found, it should be reported to the factory.

A. General Description

Bently Probe and Proximitor systems operate on inductive principles and therefore do not touch the object to be observed. They can be used to observe any material that is electrically conductive and conversely, are completely unaffected by any material in the Probe gap that is not electrically conductive. Therefore, oil, air, gas, etc., between the Probe and the observed surface has no effect on the system.

The Probes are manufactured from materials inert to most chemicals and environments. The Probe coils are sealed in epoxy resin to prevent most corrosive elements from attacking the wire. The Probes are mounted in epoxy, steel, or other type cases depending upon model and customer specifications.

The Bently Proximitor is contained in an aluminum extrusion that measures $1" \times 1-3/8" \times 3-1/8"$. Mounting flanges run the length of the housing and may be used to mount the Proximitor to a variety of surfaces.

The Proximitor is designed to operate a Bently Probe with a negative 18 volt at 25 ma power supply, such as the Bently S-18-4. The Proximitor supplies electrical energy from the power supply to the Probe and adjusts the signal returned from the Probe to provide a voltage signal that is proportional to the distance change detected by the Probe.

B. Installation

1. Probes

The Probes are usually installed by means of a small mounting bracket or threaded into an existing part. In any case, the mount must be rigid enough to prevent its vibrating. Such vibration will create false reading and impair the system accuracy. The Probe must be solidly locked into its mount by a lock nut or clamp.

When installing a Probe that has a lead directly attached, rather than the "Q" type which has a cable disconnect attached directly to the Probe, care must be taken to rotate the cable with the Probe when threading the Probe into the mount. Do not allow high twist loads to occur at the Probe-Cable joint as cable damage or a broken connection may result.

In the complete installation there should be no metal within 0.150 inch of the Probe face except the observed surface. Counterboring, chamfering or other relieving may be necessary to achieve this. Operation is possible without this precaution, but difficulties achieving linearity, range and calibration may be experienced.

2. Proximitors

All standard Proximitor models are stabilized for environmental temperatures over a range of about 18° to 65° C ($0^{\circ} - 150^{\circ}$ F). If the Proximitor is to be operated in varying temperatures above or below this region, consult the factory for a modified model to fit the environment. The Proximitor is not affected by vibration, dust, or humidity.

Different Proximitar models are available for work with various ranges of cable lengths. Standard models are the 3106, 3109, 3115, 3120 with adjustable gain controls. For longer cable usage the 3140, plus other special Proximitars, are available. See Catalog for details.

Whenever cable length between the Probe and Proximitor is changed the Proximitor must be recalibrated. The cable may be cut and a wide variety of connectors may be used to reconnect it without impairing accuracy. Cable length between Proximitor and readout instrumentation is non-critical except where very high motion frequencies are being observed, in which case the capacitance to common from output should be kept as small as possible. See special section on Proximitor to Probe connecting cable.

3. Probe to Proximitor Connecting Cable

The Proximitors are designed to operate with a specific length of 95 ohm coaxial cable. The proper length is noted in the last two numbers of the Proximitor model number i.e. 3106, 3109, 3115, 3120. However, for mechanical reasons, a smaller 50 ohm cable is used for pig-tail Teads on standard Probes. When a 95 ohm extension cable is used in conjunction with a 50 ohm Probe lead, an adjustment in total length must be made in accordance with the following:

One foot of 50 ohm lead is the equivalent of 2 feet of 95 ohm lead.

For instance, with a 3115 Proximitor and 2-1/2 feet of 50 ohm Probe lead, use a 10 foot 95 ohm extension cable. Physical length equals 12-1/2 feet, electrical length equals 2 X 2-1/2 feet plus 10 feet for 15 feet total.

C. Power Requirements

The Bently Probe and Proximitor require a regulated Power Supply that will deliver negative 18 volts d.c. at 25 ma. The Bently Nevada S-18 Power Supply is ideally suited for this purpose although other power supplies of similar quality may be used. "P" type Proximitors require both positive and negative output Power Supplies. Supply voltage may be any level from 6 to 25 volts, but unless the Power Supply is well regulated, errors in output signals can occur. Output scale factor is always directly proportional to supply voltage.

If a battery is desired as the source of primary power, very good performance may be obtained by using a 22.5 volt battery with a series resistor and a silicon voltage reference diode, in shunt with the Proximitor as a voltage regulator. Recommended components would include a **Burgess** No. 4156 battery, a Motorola IN 1525 reference diode and a 390 ohm, 1 watt resistor.

D. Proximitor Output

1. General

The output of the Proximitor is a voltage that varies between 0 to 16 volts d.c. at approximately 2500 ohms impedance. The output voltage varies proportionally as the distance between the Probe and the measured surface varies.

The output voltage may be used to drive numerous devices including the Bently 5000 Series Machine Protection Systems, pulse counters, oscilloscopes, oscillographs, DC voltmeters, strip chart recorders, x-y plotters, digital voltmeters, variable trip point relays, AC voltmeters, tape recorders, and other readout instruments.

2. Output biasing

When it is requred to have the output signal operate both sides of zero, such as when recording on a galvanometer or magnetic tape, it may be accomplished by using a bias battery with a shunt resistance, or, for more precise bias, a DC Coupled Differentiated Amplifier may be used. This Amplifier will shift the "Zero Voltage Output", point to any place on the output curve and may be used to either increase or decrease scale factor simultaneously. Bard Pass limiting may also be incorporated in this Amplifier.

Observation of High Speed Motion

All Standard Probe and Proximitor combinations accurately follow at least twenty five thousand cycles per second sinusoidal motion. Model 3500 Proximitors will observe up to one hundred thousand cycles per second.

E. Calibration and Operation

1. Observed Surface

Any surface that is electrically conductive may be observed by the Probe. When it is desired to observe a non-conductive surface, it is often possible to attach a small conducting surface to the material. A thickness of 10 mils or greater is desireable.

For maximum range and linearity, the fixed conductive surface, usually formed by the Probe mounting or housing, should be chamfered or counterbored from the face of the Probe to a distance at least equal to the range to be observed. It will give reliable measurements when encased, but with shortened range and reduced linearity.

2. Calibration

Calibration of the Probe and Proximitor system is best accomplished by using a spindle micrometer such as the Bently Model SM-100. For dynamic calibration of read-out units we recommend the

Bently TK-3 "wobulator" which also contains the SM-100 micrometer. The following procedure is based upon using a SM-100 but any method that will allow precise setting of the gap between the Probe and the observed surface is satisfactory. Feeler gages may also be used to set the gap.

a. Lock the Probe to be calibrated into the spindle micrometer unit so that the observed sample lightly contacts the Probe face when the micrometer setting is at ZERO. The observed material must be the same as will be observed when in service.

b. Connect the Probe to the Proximitor using the connectors provided on the Probe cable and Proximitor. Be sure to use the proper Proximitor model to match the Probe lead length.

c. Connect the Proximitor to a regulated - 18 volts d.c. supply.

d. Connect the output terminal of the Proximitor to a Simpson Model 260 Multimeter, or equivalent. Set the Multimeter to read DC volts.

e. Turn the Micrometer unit to 10 mils, giving a 10 mils gap between the Probe and the observed surface, continuing in 10 mil increments and recording, on graph paper, a record of the voltage reading vs gap distance. A graph paper graduated in 0.10 inches with a vertical scale of 2 volts per inch and a horizontal scale of 10 mils per inch is recommended.

It is normal to obtain no voltage reading for the first 20 mils gap from zero. Depending upon the type of Probe and Proximitor, and particularly upon the type of material being observed, a steep response to approximately 2-1/2 volts will occur somewhere between 20 and 30 mils Probe gap. As the Probe gap continues to increase the response will become linear at approximately 30 mils and remain so through a range of 50 to 100 mils, depending again, upon the particular Probe, Proximitor, and the observed material.

f. Most Probes and Proximitors are factory calibrated to a scale factor of .200 volts per mil when observing 4140 type steel. Most of the 4000 and 1000 type steels have very similar electrical characteristics and it is not necessary to recalibrate when changing between these steels.

For other, unusual types of material, the Proximitors may be factory calibrated to gain factors other than .200 volts per mil

g. The scale factor of the volts vs distance response may be adjusted on all but 2620 and 2800 type Proximitors by simply turning the adjustable gain potentiometer located on the end of the Proximitor near the Probe connector. This is a 15 - turn potentiometer and a light clicking will be heard when it is turned to either extreme. By adjusting this potentiometer and re-running the volts vs distance response graph a different scale factor will be obtained. Generally, the range can be greatly extended by reducing scale factor at some sacrifice in linearity.

On 2620 or 2800 type Proximitors it is necessary to adjust the fixed resistors located on the tip of the Proximitor to adjust the scale factor.

- 4 -



3. Probe Gap

Probe Gap to be used in service is determined by consulting the graph supplied with the Probe or as determined in preceding sections. Operation should be in the middle range of the Probe as indicated by the graph. Once determined, this gap can be set by a feeler gage plastic shim, or by observing the voltage output from the Proximitor. This last method is particularly helpful in blind hole locations. Be especially careful in blind holes to assure that the Probe is observing the required surface and not the sides of the hole.

F. Special Notes for Use of Bently Probes in MACHINE PROTECTION SERVICE

Standard Probes for relative motion measurement may be mounted at any location on or in the machine with the end of the Probe facing the machine shaft. The machine shaft surface should be bearing type finish, if at all possible, in order to minimize mechanical runout "noise". The serial number and location of each Probe should be recorded for your future reference.

The Probes abserved gap distance from the Probe face to the running shaft. Therefore it is necessary for accurate measurement of vibration, that the holding structures of the Probes do not vibrate at amplitudes or frequencies of interest for the measurement to be made. If a Probe cannot be mounted in a solid location on the machine, such as the bearing structure, be certain the beam itself cannot vibrate appreciably in a plane that will change the gap distance. The resonant frequency of any such mounting structure should be field checked by tapping lightly and observing the Proximitor output on an oscilloscope. Such data should be incorporated in your permanent installation data for that point.

When installing a Probe that has a lead attached, rather than the "Q" type which has a cable disconnect attached directly to the Probe, care must be taken to rotate the cable with the Probe when threading the Probe into the mount. Do not allow high twist loads to occur at the Probe-Cable joint as cable damage or a broken connection may result. The Probe must be solidly locked into its mount by a locknut, clamp, or other vibration secure device.

When installing a Probe be certain that the mounting hole is clear of obstructions. Do not jam the Probe against the observed surface with more than finger tight twist. If the observed surface is moving, take care to prevent the Probe face from sever rubbing.

Initial gap is determined by consulting the Probe Calibration graph. In open installations the gap can be set by a feeler gage or plastic shim. The gap may also be set by observing the Proximitor output and adjusting the Probe gap until the Proximitor voltage output corresponds to the equivalent voltage output for the recommended gap indicated by the Probe Calibration Graph. This last method is particularly helpful in blind installations or with running shafts in which feeler gages or shims cannot be used. In blind holes be certain that Probe is observing the shaft by moving the Probe to increase and decrease gap while observing the output voltage.

With factory calibrated Proximitors, and if the shaft is a 4000 or 1000 Series steel, or similar, and it is not practical to run a gap vs distance calibration graph, satisfactory operation may be obtained by setting Probe gap to give an output voltage of approximately 8 volts for 302 or 304 type Probes and approximately 6 volts for 306 type Probes. These gap voltages will set the gap at the approximate middle range for the Probes.

- 5 -

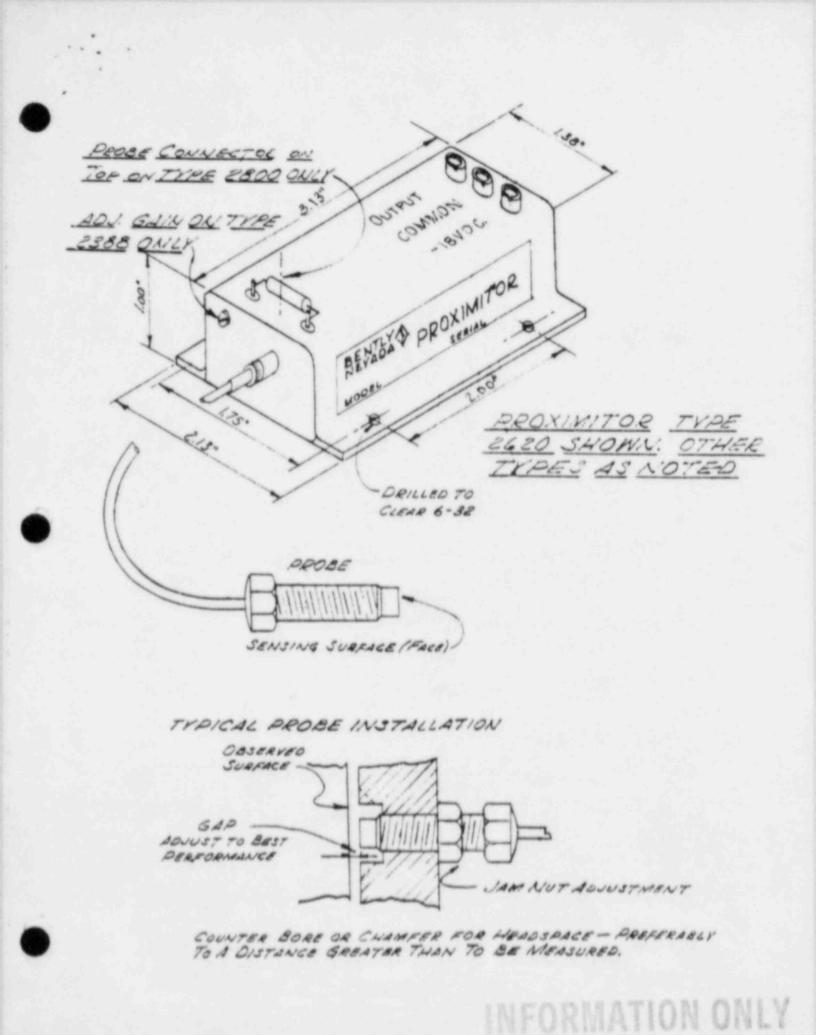
In the complete installation there should be no metal within 0.150 inch of the Probe face except the observed surface. Counter boring, chamfering, or other relieving may be necessary to achieve this clearance.

The Probe cable may be permanently attached when the Probe has been installed. Use teflon tape to cover all cable junctions. Solid or flexible conduit should be employed to mechanically protect the Probe cable from mechanical damage.

Care should be taken to cover the end of the connector to keep them clean and prevent damage.

Proper installation of Probes for Machine Protection Service is very important. Please consult a Bently Instruction Manual for Series 5000 Machine Protection Monitors and general manual entitled "OR BITS" for further discussion. Both of these publications are available upon request from the factory.

--- INFORMATION ONLY



ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE PG-PL GOVERNOR & SYNCHRONIZING MOTOR

The synchronizer gear motor is mounted to the PG-PL governor housing via a bracket, a coupling and misc. hardware refer to assembly dwg. 99606-C.

Refer to Woodward Governor Co. bulletin No. 36694-B for particular gov. item numbers referenced herein.

Refer to Terry Bill of Material 9-99470 for Terry supplied items. NOTE: Care must be taken to insure that parts are not lost or damaged during this adaptation of motor to governor.

Read entire procedure and be familiar with Woodward Bulletin noted above.

PROCEDURE

- 1. Assemble connector on bracket per dwg. 99606-C.
- Hand assemble bracket, motor & coupling to governor. Locate & mark

 (4) holes in bracket from motor mounting flange and (4) holes in
 gov. case from bracket.
- 3. Drill & tap bracket (4) 1/4-20 holes in bracket.
 - 4. Remove governor cover item 7 by removing 2 attaching bolts item 2.
- Inspect unit and identify location of major components mentioned below from Woodward bulletin's illustrated exploded views.
- Remove only items mentioned below. Keep parts covered in a clean place when removed from governor.
- 7. Remove receiver bracket item 75 and speed setting cylinder item 91 as an assembly with all parts attached as follows: (a) Locate item 77 shutdown nuts. Notice and record no. of threads exposed beyond nuts for re-assembly purposes. Remove item 77 nuts (2).

(b) Remove items 16 and 17 screw & lock washer which connects speed setting plunger assembly item 99 to pilot valve link item 21.
(c) Remove item 18, 19 & 20 bolts & washers holding down item 75 bracket.

(d) Remove item 78 and 79 bolts & washers holding down item 91 cylinder.

				FILE		
				TYPE-	STANDARD	
		TION	ONLY	ASSEMBLY PROC	CEDURE	DATE 9/6/74
•				THE TERRY STEAN WINDSOR CONN	. U.S.A.	DRAWN CHUS TRACED CHECKED
LTR	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED	DRAWING NO.		
	REVISI	ONS		82055	.A SF	HEET 1 of 3



of

-

THEET

	4
7.	(Continued)
R	 (e) Lift assembly off column item 113 set aside complete assembly. (f) Lift of 2 packing rings items 76 notice & mark location. (g) Lift of spring item 80.
°:	Remove speed setting plunger assembly and attached parts (consisting of items 97, 98, 99, 100 and 101) from column item 113 as follows: (a) Remove (2) screws & washers items 94 & 95. (b) Remove retainer item 96. (c) Lift out plunger assembly. (d) Remove spring item 102.
9.	Remove column item 113 from power case item 260 by removing (4) bolts & washers item 92 and 93. Disconnect tube item 106 at elbow item 105.
10.	Remove bushing gear item 103 from column.
e 11. o 2	Insert clean rag into gov. column pocket to collect chips. Drill and tap (4) 1/4-20 holes located in gov. column(marked in step 2 above).
12. 12.	Clean all chips from gov. column. Inspect to insure; all chips. rag and any foreign particles have been removed.
⁰⁰ 13.	Assemble motor bracket to column item 113 using (4) 1/4-20 x 7/8 Allen screws lock washers, loctite and/or RTV in accordance with assembly dwg. 99606-C.
14.	Reassemble governor. Follow steps 7 thru 10 in reverse order. Operate knob item 45 to insure free motion of parts.
15.	 Remove head screw assembly as follows: (a) Remove item 43 nut, item 44 washer, item 45 knob, item 46 spring (discard spring). (b) Remove item 36 dial plate and 38 spring. (c) Position head screw item 47 so pin 39 is vertical and press out roll pin item 39 with a drift pin or punch. (d) Unscrew "head screw" item 47 from lead screw nut item 57. (Caution - Do not loose item 40 and 41 washers). Remove item 47 head screw from governor.
16.	Rework "head screw" item 47 per TST dwg. 96292-B.
	FILE
	TYPE- STANDARD
	ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE
	THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. DRAWN (LLESS WINDSOR CONN. U.S.A. APPROVED
LTR D	ESCRIPTION DATE APPROVED DRAWING NO.
	REVISIONS 85022A SHEET 2 of 3

		*
K	17.	Reassemble head screw assembly in reverse order (see step 15). Note - discard item 46 spring.
55	18.	Insert new 3/32 x 5% roll pin in new hold in head screw (step 16).
8502	19.	Set screw item 55 must be replaced by new 8-32 x 1/2 flat point set screw and screwed into(item 57) nut, so that an equal amount of the screw is protruding thru each side of nut. This screw provides for anti-binding when the head screw is rotated full CW & CCW position. The two 3/32 roll pins should strike this screw at right angles providing positive end stops as the lead screw mut (item 57) travels to each of its extreme positions.
£ 3	20.	Adjust self-locking nut item 43 so that knob slips when end stops (step 19) are reached and does not slip while knob is rotated from full CW to CCW positions.
SHEET 3 0	21.	Assemble coupling to knob and motor shaft. Assemble & tighten motor to motor bracket using (4) $1/4-20 \ge 3/4$ hex head bolts & lock washers.
SHI	22.	Wire motor to power source see applicable wiring diagram 75755A01 (115 VDC) or 75755A02 (115 VAC).
6. ·	23.	Operate motor and verify "slip clutch" at full CW & CCW ends of head screw travel.
	24.	Connect wiring to connector per applicable wiring diagram (see 22 above).
	25.	Assemble conduit adaptor to plug for customer use or for wiring in conduit system.
	26.	Any further governor adjustments are to be per Woodward bulletin referenced above.
		INFORMATION ONLY
	1	
		FILE
		TYPE- STANDARD
-		ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE
		SCALE DATE 9/6/74 THE TERRY STEAM TURBINE CO. DRAWN CUSS WINDSOR CONN. U.S.A. CHECKED CHECKED
		WINDSON CONN. U.S.A. APPROVED

4

DATE

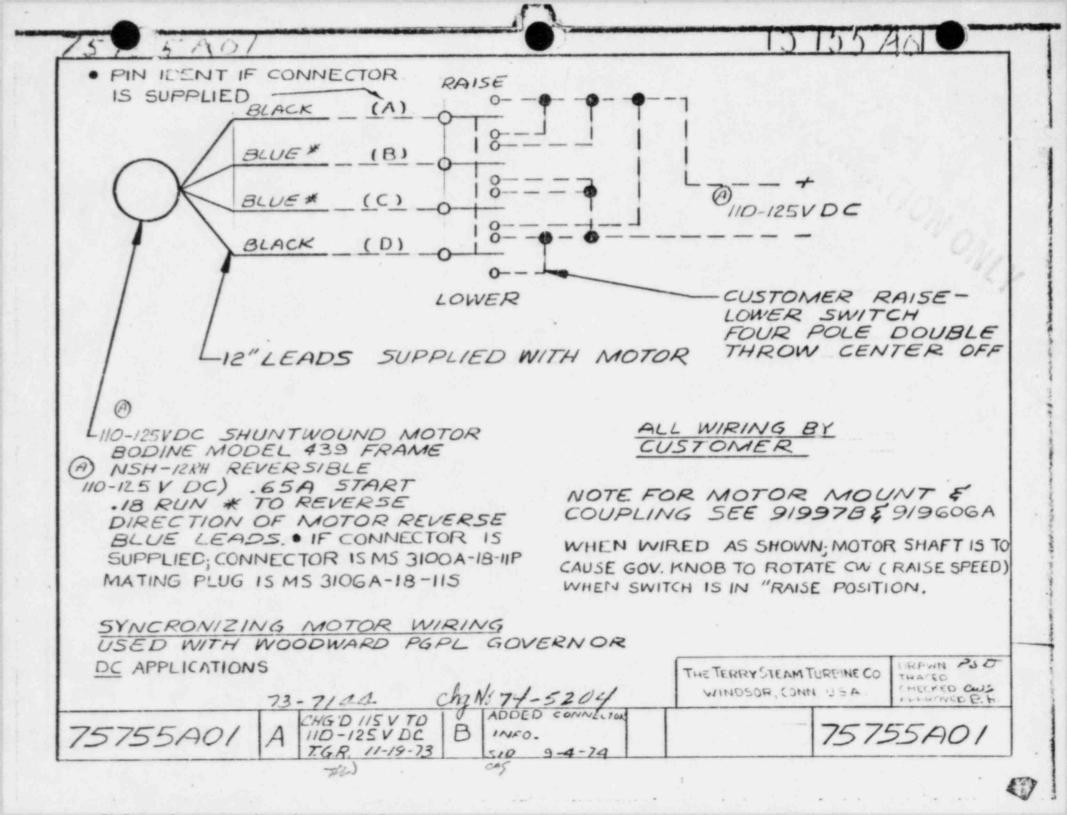
REVISIONS

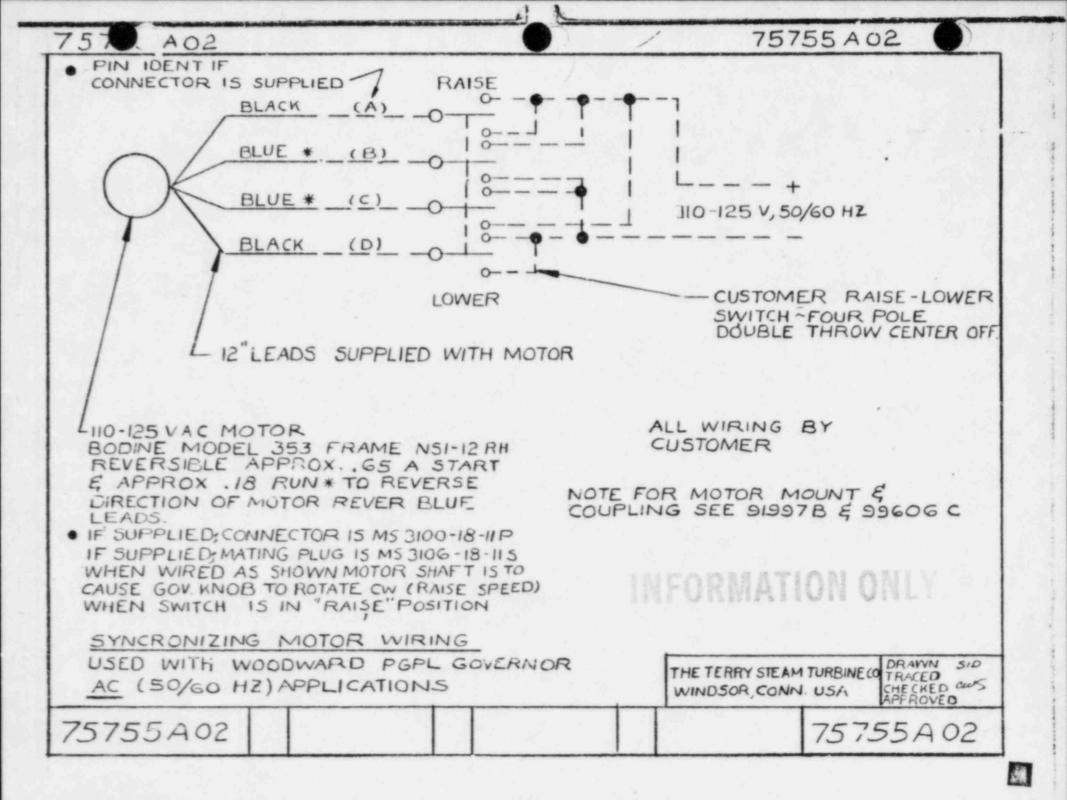
LTR

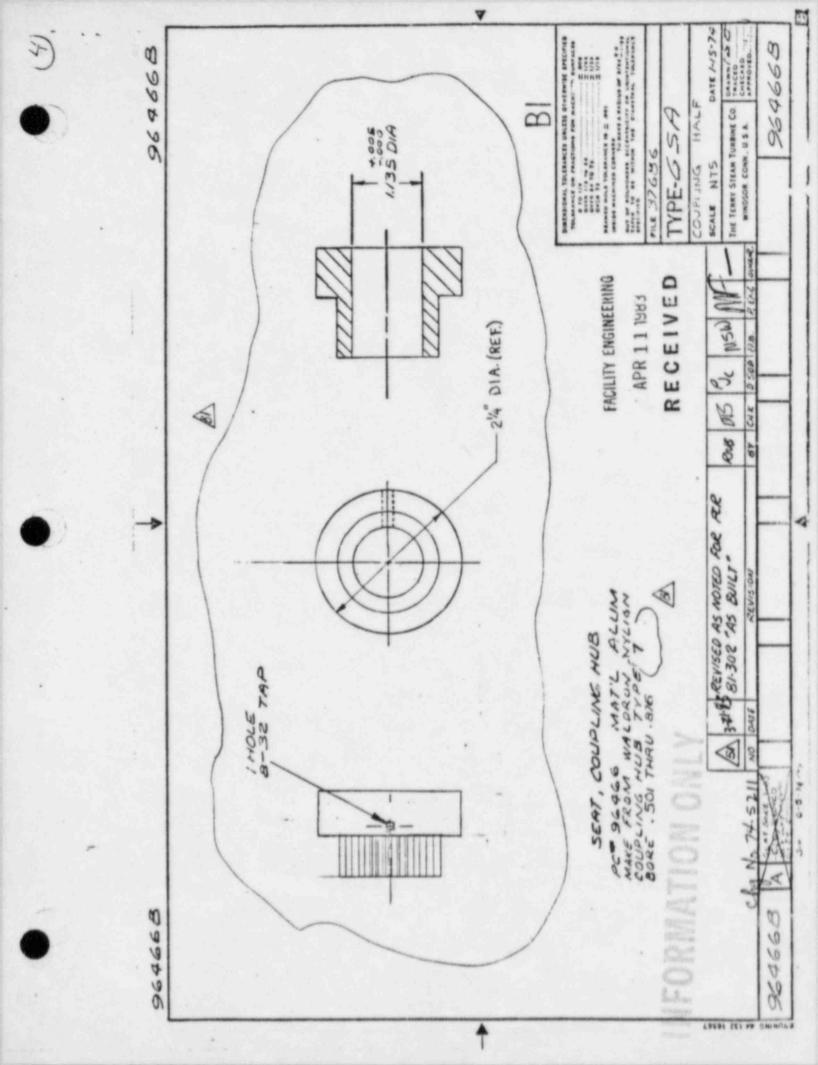
DESCRIPTION

SHEET 3 of 3

APPROVED DRAWING NO. 85022A







The Terry Steam Turbine Co.

PA W.O. 41 5

CO	E F	PATT. OR FORGING NO.	PART	DWG. NO	o.	MATER	AL	NO. PER TURI
71	8		MOTOR MOUNT	919978	_	EM-102		1
					-+			****
			WALDRON NYLIGN COUPLING TYPE 4		-			
			WITH 1.135 BORE ONE END .501 BO	RE	-			
			OTHER END. COMPLETE WITH 2 #8-3	2	-			
-			FLAT POINT SET SCREWS (OPTIONAL ITEM 2 CAN BE FABRICATED BY	>				_
			REWORK OF STOCK WALDRON TYPE		_			L
			4 COUPLING PER TST DWG 964668			-		
			AND 962868		-			1
-			MOTOR-BODINE #NSH-12RH MODEL 43	59				
			125 VDC					1
	-		ALLEN CAP SCREW 1/4-20 X 7/8	STD		STL		4
			HEX HD BOLT	STD		STL		4
			SPLIT LOCKWASHER 1/4	STD		STL		8
			SET SCREW FLT. PT 8/32 X 1/4	STD		STL		1
			SET SCREW FLT PT 8-32 X 1/2	STD		STL		2
			ROLL PIN 3/32 X 5/8 (MS9048-07	1)		STL		2
			ALLEN CAP SCREW 4-40 X 3/8	STD		STL		4
			SPLIT LOCKWASHER #4	STD		STL.		4
			CONNECTOR MS 3100A-18-11P					1
			PLUG MS3106A-115	in the second				1
14	7A05		CONDUIT ADAPTER	95047A	_	1.5		Ľ
NU-P	TOED D	ARTS TO ADI RNOR ASSEM	MOTOR SYNCHRONIZER TO WOODWARD BLE PER 99606C AND 85022A	REV. AND CHG. NO.				
NU P	ITDED P	RNOR ASSEM	CONDUIT ADAPTER	AND CHG. NO.	GS	FILE		3858

The Terry Steam Turbine Co.

NATION ONLY

BILL OF MATERIAL

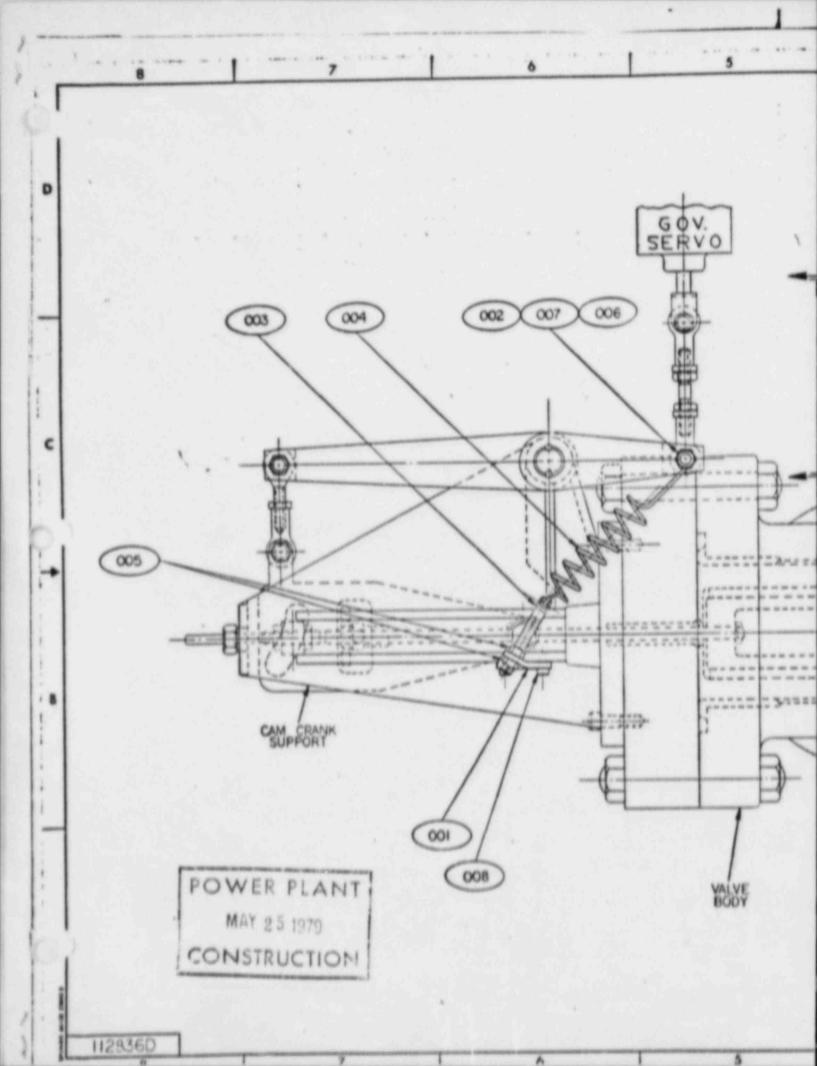
TEM	PIECE NO.	PATT. OR FORGING NO.	PART	DWG. NO.	MATERIAL	NO. FER TURB.
1	91997B		MOTOR MOUNT	919978	EM-102	1
2			WALDRON NYLIGN COUPLING TYPE 4			
			WITH 1.135 BORE ONE END .501 BORE		1.	
			OTHER END. COMPLETE WITH 2			
			#8-32 FLAT POINT SET SCREWS			
			(OFTIONAL) ITEM 2 CAN BE FABRICAT	ED		
			BY REWORK OF STOCK WALDRON TYPE			
			4 COUPLING PER TST DWG 964668 AND			_
			96286B			1
-			MOTOR-BODINE #NS1-12RH MODEL			_
-			353 (115 VAC)			1
4			ALLEN CAP SCREW 1/4-20 X 7/8	STD	STEEL	4
5			HEX HD BOLT 1/4-20 X 3/4	STD	STEEL	4
6			SPLIT LOCKWASHER 1/4	STD	STEEL	8
7			SET SCREW FLT. PT. 8-32 X 1/4	STD	STEEL	1
8			SET SCREW FLT. PT. 8-32 X 1/2	STD	STEEL	2
_			ROLL PIN 3/32 X 5/8 (MS9048-071)		STEEL	2
1	TITLE		PAGE 1 OF 2	REV. AND CHG. NO.		24-578
		-99470-1	BY CWS DATE 9/30/74	TYPE GS	FILE 38	587

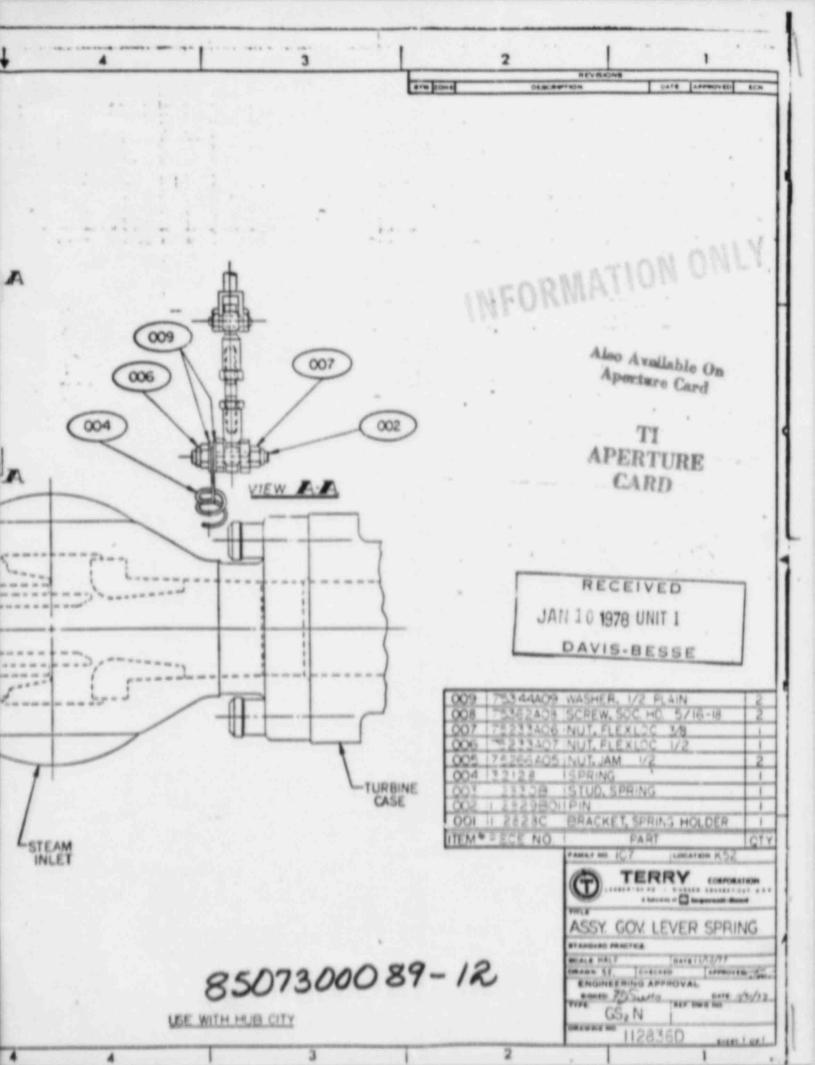
The Terry Steam Turbine Co.

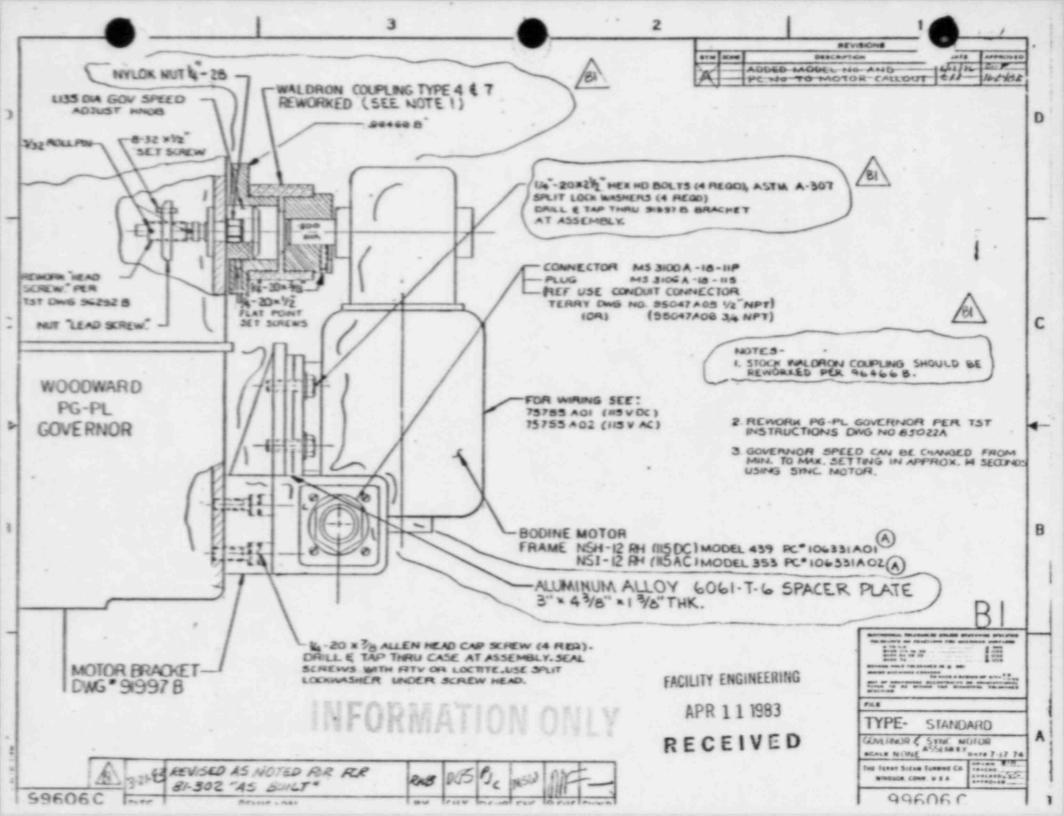
()

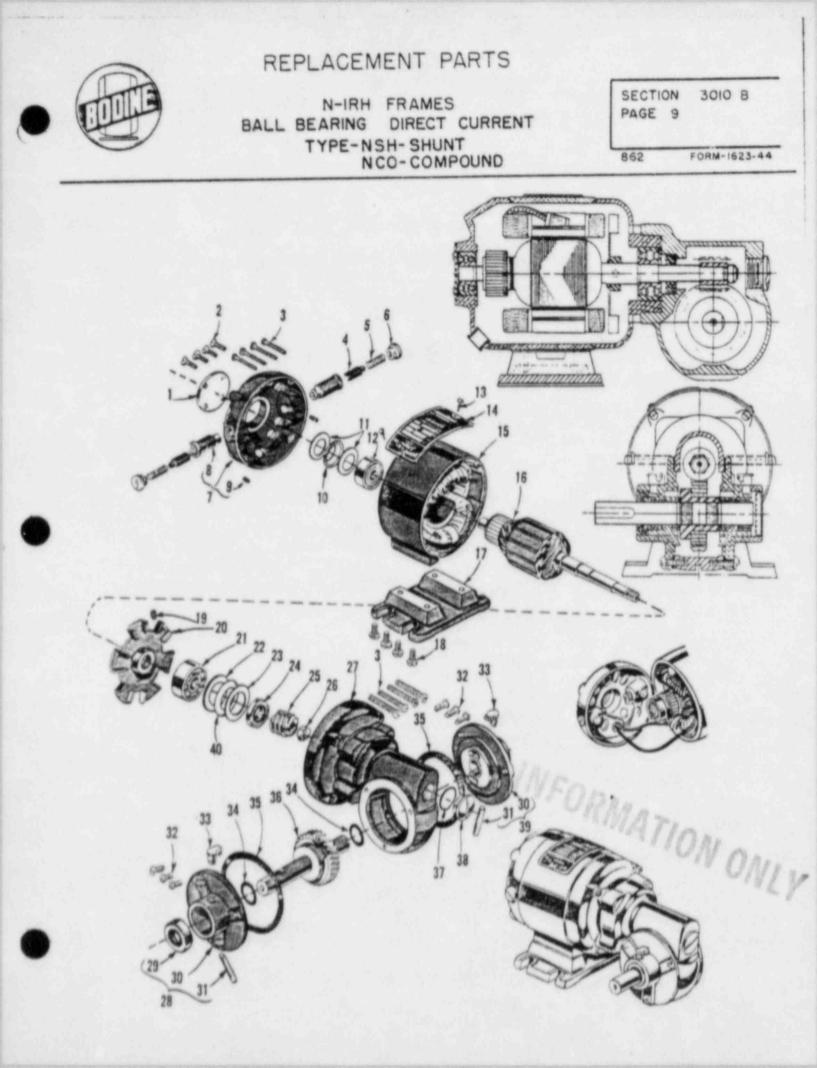
BILL OF MATERIAL

ITEM NO.	PIECE NO.	PATT. OR FORGING NO.	PAR	Ŧ	DWG. NO.	MATERIAL	NO. PER TURB.
10			ALLEN CAP SCREW 4	-40 X 3/8	STD	STEEL	4
11			SPLIT LOCKWASHER	84	STD	STEEL	4
12			CONNECTOR MS 3100	A-18-11P			1
13			PLUG MS3106A-18-1	15			1
14	95047A05		CONDUIT ADAPTER		95047A		1
-							
_							
-							
					*		
	FITLE REQUIRED PG-PL GO	PARTS TO ADI VERNOR ASSEM	D MOTOR SYNCHRONIZ BLE PER 99606C AND PAGE 2 OF 2	ER TO WOOUWARD 85022A	REV. AND CHG. NO.		24-575
1	8% HO. g.	99470-2	BY CWS	DATE 9/30/74	TYPE GS	FILE 3	8587 N









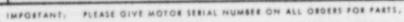
REPLACEMENT PARTS

SECTION 3010 B PAGE 10

BODINE ELECTRIC CO. CHICAGO 18, ILL.

NO.	(DESCRIPTION OF PART	QTY. REQ'D.	PART NO.	PRICE
1	PLATE,	BALL BEARING END (CLOSED)		N-163	
2	SCREW,	BALL BEARING END PLATE		N-198	
3	SCREW,	SHIELD		5-364	
	BRUSH		2	San Note (1) Balow	
. 1	SPRING,	BRUSH	2	Sas Note (1) Below	
	SCREW,	BRUSHHOLDER CAP	2	N-2813	
7	SHIELD,	FRONT ASSEMBLY (VENTILATED)	1	N-2888	
7	SHIELD,	FRONT ASSEMBLY (ENCLOSED)		N=2889	
.	BRUSHHOLDER		2	N-2874	
	SCREW,	BRUSHHOLDER SET	2	N-1598	1.1
10	WASHER,	SPRING		N-2966	
11	WASHER,	SPACING	As Req'd.	N-162	
12	BEARING,	BALL	1	N-2207LG-2	
13	PIN,	NAMEPLATE	2	5A-319	
14	NAMEPLATE		1	N-1170	8
18	RING & FIELD ASSEMBLY	(WOUND COMPLETE)	1	See Note (1) Below	SECTION 5000
14	ARMATURE,	WOUND COMPLETE	1	See Note (1) Below	NO
17	BASE		1	N=487	ECT.
18	SCREW,	8A58		5-246-1/2	
19	SCREW,	FAN SET	1	N=1364	5° SE
20	FAN	(VENTILATED MOTOR ONLY)	1.1	N-813	OR PRICES, SEE
21	BEARING,	BALL	1	N-2208LG-2	O.
22	WASHER,	SPACING (.010" THICK)	As Reg'd	N-403	
21	WASHER,	SPACING (.032* THICK)	As Rog'd	N-903	
24	SEAL,	OIL (WHEN REQUIRED)	1.1	N-964	
2.5	WORM		1.1	See Nore (1) Below	1
26	NUT,	WORM LOCK	1	N-2700	1
27	HOUSING,	GEAR & REAR SHIELD ASSEMBLY (VENTILATED)	1	N=797	
22	HOUSING,	GEAR & REAR SHIELD ASSEMBLY (ENCLOSED)	1 1	N-796	
28	ENOSHIELD ASSEMBLY,	GEAR HOUSING (EXTENSION END)	1	N-2594	
29	SEAL,	GEAR HOUSING ENDSHIELD	1	N-2691	1
30	ENDSHIELD,	GEAR HOUSING	2	N-2690	
31	WICE,	FELT	2	N-2693	1
32	SCREW,	GEAR HOUSING ENDSHIELD		5-210	ł.,
12	OILER,	GEAR HOUSING ENDSHIELD	2	N+774	
34	WASHER,	SPACING	As Reg's	5 A-321	
38	GASKET,	GEAR HOUSING ENDSHIELD	2	N=2771	1
3.0	GEAR & DRIVE SHAFT		1	Sas Nata (1) Belo	-
3.7	GASKET,	GEAR HOUSING FLUG	1	N-1006	
38	PLUG,	GEAR HOUSING	1	N=167	
39	ENDSHIELD ASSEMBLY,	GEAR HOUSING (NON-EXTENSION END)	1	N-2495	1.
	WASHER,	SPRING	1	N-2987	





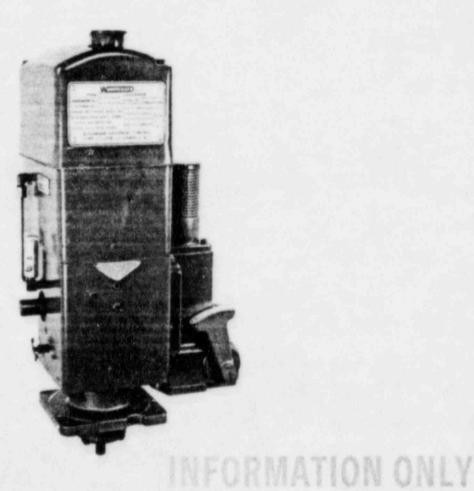
NOTE. (1) THESE PARTS VARY WITH VOLTAGE, H. P. AND SPEED, THEREFORE, PLEASE GIVE FULL NAMEPLATE DATA, INCLUDING SERIAL NUMBER. (1) THESE PARTS VARY WITH VOLTAGE, H. P. AND SPEED, THEREFORE, PLEASE GIVE FULL NAMEPLATE DATA, INCLUDING SERIAL NUMBER. WOUND ARMATURES AND FIELD WINDING ASSEMBLIES ARE NOT NORMALLY CARRIED IN STOCK.



BULLETIN 36694D

PG-PL GOVERNORS

(REPLACES BULLETIN 36012)



WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION FT. COLLINS, COLORADO, U.S.A.

36694D



PG-PL GOVERNOR

OPERATING & SERVICE MANUAL

BULLETIN 36694D

INFORMATION ONLY

WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

ENGINE & TURBINE CONTROLS DIVISION FT. COLLINS, COLORADO, U.S.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title

Title

SECTION I/GENERAL INFORMATION

SECTION II/INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

Installation					*		ł,	i.	ł	÷		÷				4
Linkage Adjustment																
Oil Specifications		×					k	ĸ		e	į	×.	k	ŝ		4
Purging Air From Governor and Nee	dl	e	١	/a	İv	e										
Adjustment			.,				*					l		į	÷	4
Speed Adjustment																
Direct Speed Setting Mechanism																
Reverse Speed Setting Mechanism																

SECTION III/PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

Introduction		* 1		*	10	i.e	Ċ.	*	*	*	*	*	٠	*	÷	*	×	. 1	0
Description of Operation					к.			÷		÷	ż	÷	÷	Ļ				. 1	8
Theory of Operation			.,	*					36			ĸ				×			9
Speed Increase							į	ŝ	i				į.				į	. 1	9
Speed Decrease																			
Manual Speed Setting		é,															Ļ	1	2
Temperature Compensation	1	ł.	i.				i.	å	æ	÷	i.	i,		÷			4	1	3
Loss of Pneumatic Signal																			

SECTION IV/MAINTENANCE

Troubleshooting	 	 		. 14
Lubrication	 	 	********	. 14

Disassembly	5.4			ž	×		ν.	i,		÷									k				14
Cleaning																							
Inspection																							
Repair or Replacement																							
Assembly		i.		÷		÷	à.	i.	÷	k	4	ė.				ŝ	 	. *	*	ŝ	*	×	16
Testing			ŝ				ż			ł			÷	÷	÷					×		*	17

Page

SECTION V/PARTS INFORMATION

Parts	Replacement	18
Illust	rated Parts Breakdown	18

SECTION VI/AUXILIARY FEATURES

4	uxiliary Features (Optional)	25
	PG Governor Heater	
	Governor Oil Cooler	
	Shutdown Devices	
	Preloaded Buffer Springs	
	Booster Servomotor	
	PG Bases and Power Cylinder Assemblies	

SECTION VII/DIAPHRAGM SPEED SETTING

Introduction	27
Description of Operation	27
Adjustment and Parts List	27
Speed Setting Servomotor Piston	
Stop Screw Adjustment	29
Information and Parts Replacement	29

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figu	ure No.	Page	No.
1	Cutaway View PG-PL Governor		. 2
2	Schematic Diagram of PG-PL Governor		10
3	Removing Accumulator Retaining Ring		. 15
4	Removal of Check Valves	e de es	15
5	Centering Pilot Valve Plunger		. 17
6	Exploded View of Column	., 19	9, 21
7	Exploded View of Case		. 23

Figu	ire No. Page No.
8	Outline Drawing of PG-PL Governor
9	Schematic of Diaphragm Direct Speed Setting 27
10	Adjustment Points of Diaphragm
	Direct Air Receiver
11	Reverse Diaphragm Linkage Arrangement 28
12	Exploded View of Diaphragm Column Parts 31, 33

© Woodward Governor Company, 1971

All Rights Reserved



PG-PL GOVERNOR

SECTION I/GENERAL INFORMATION

INTRODUCTION

This bulletin provides description, operation, installation, adjustment, maintenance, and replacement parts information for the PG-PL governor.

The basic PG governor (pressure compensated governor) with a pneumatic speed setting mechanism (direct or reverse) and a short column that is used primarily for controlling engine or turbine speed has been assigned the designation PG-PL governor. This PG governor was first used on pipe lines, hence the PL, but has since found wide acceptance on all types of diesel engines, gas engines, steam turbines driving pumps and compressors, and many special applications. The PG-PL governor includes a pneumatic speed setting mechanism, standard short column, standard base assembly, and 12 foot-pound power cylinder assembly. The repair manuel for the PG-A governor (similar to the PG-PL in speed setting, but with a long column to house various options for load control) is bulletin 36699.

All PG governors have the same basic components regardless of how simple or complex the complete control may be. The following components, found in each PG-PL governor, are sufficient to enable the governor to maintain a constant engine speed as long as the load does not exceed engine capacity:

- an oil pump, storage area for oil under pressure, and a relief valve by which maximum oil pressure may be limited;
- a centrifugal flyweight head-pilot valve assembly which controls flow of oil to and from the governor cylinder assembly;
- a power cylinder assembly-sometimes referred to as a servomotor-which positions the fuel racks, fuel valve, or steam valve of the engine or turbine;
- a compensating system for stability of the governed system;
- a pneumatic speed setting mechanism for adjusting the governor speed setting.

cutaway view of the PG-PL governor is shown in figure 1.

DESCRIPTION

The governor controls engine or turbine speed by controlling the amount of fuel or steam supplied to the engine or turbine. Speed control is isochronous, i.e., the governor will maintain constant engine or turbine steady state speed, within the capacity of the unit, regardless of load.

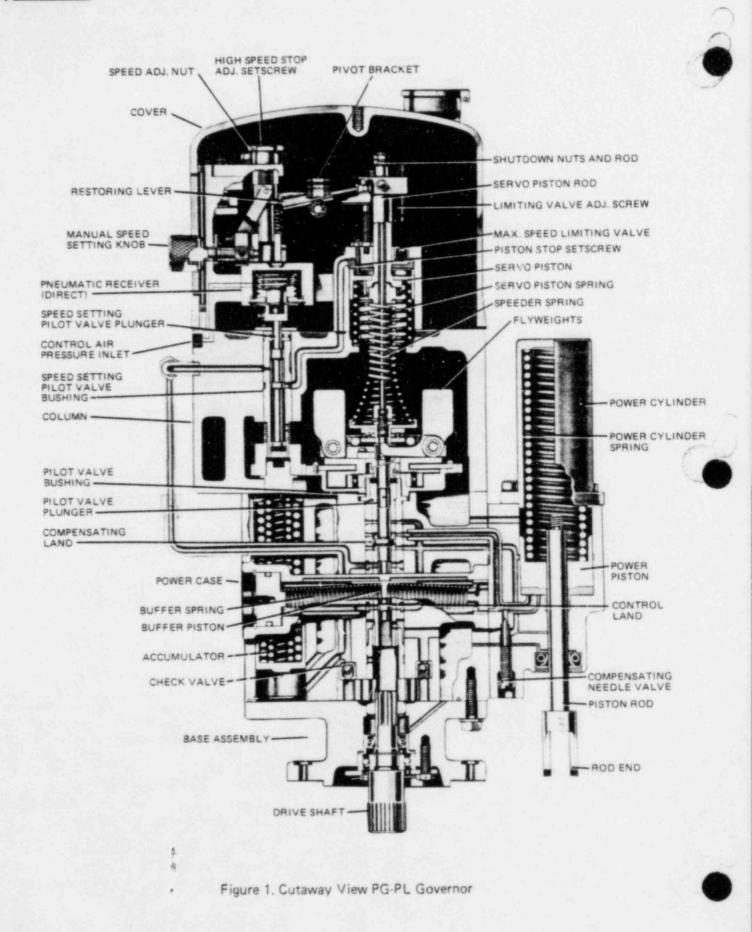
The standard operating oil pressure for PG governors is 100 psi. However, with appropriate modifications the oil pressure may be increased, thus increasing the work capacity of the power cylinder assembly. Table 1 lists typical governor oil pressures versus power cylinder work capacities.

Table 1. Governor Oil Pressure Versus Power Cylinder Work Capacities (Typical)

Governor Operating Oil Pressure (PSI)	Power Cyl. 12	Work Capacities in 17	Ft-Lb 29
100 (std.)	12	17	29
130		22	38
200		34	58

An air pressure signal from a pneumatic air transmitter or controller supplies air to the governor speed setting mechanism. The governor will control the engine at a definite speed for each air pressure. The most common air pressure range for the governor is from 3-15 psi. Normal minimum control air pressure is 3 psi; however, a minimum of 1 psi and a maximum of 100 psi can be accommodated. The governor speed range normally falls between 250-1000 rpm, but a low speed of 200 rpm or a high speed of 1600 rpm can be obtained. Contact Woodward Governor Company for recommended control air pressure to governor speed setting relationship to meet the requirements of the particular installation.

The pneumatic speed setting mechanism (direct or reverse) is a bellows type mechanism and is standard equipment on all PG-PL governors now manufactured by Woodward. The speed setting unit is an accurate durable mechanism which





virtually eliminates the hysteresis loops encountered with less sensitive pneumatic speed setting elements. (A hysteresis loop is a plot of the speeds obtained at various control signal pressures; one portion is recorded as speed setting signals are being increased, the other portion as the signals are being decreased.) Bellows type speed setting provides a definite, accurate relationship between speed and speed signal.

The speed setting mechanism is available for use with air input signals of varying range and magnitude (e.g. 3 to 15 pri, 20 to 70 psi, etc.). Depending upon the exact configuration installed in the governor, speeds may be adjusted up to a 5 to 1 range. The speed setting mechanism can be furnished to increase governor speed setting for an increase in control air pressure (direct type) or to increase

governor speed setting for a decrease in control air pressure (reverse type).

The manual speed setting knob permits manual operation when the air pressure signal is not available.

Diaphragm receiver models of the governors are obsolete and no longer manufactured as a complete unit. However, replacement parts for these units are available and detail information on the units is found at the end of this manual.

As is the case with any governor of any type, it is essential that the engine or turbine be equipped with a separate overspeed shutdown device to prevent runaway in the event of failure of the governor, the mechanism which drives it, or the control it operates.

SECTION II/INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTMENT

INSTALLATION

Refer to figure 8 for complete physical dimensions of the governor. Adequate clearance must be provided for installation, removal, and servicing. At all times, use care in handling the governor; be particularly careful to avoid striking the drive shaft. Do not drop or rest the governor on its drive shaft. Such treatment could damage the governor drive shaft, drive shaft bearing, or governor oil pump gears.

When the governor is installed on the engine or turbine, a gasket should be used between the mounting pad and the governor base. The governor should be mounted squarely and the drive connection properly aligned.

If the governor is equipped with a serrated or splined drive shaft, it should slip into the internal serrations or splines of the drive freely. If a keyed type governor drive shaft is used, the gear must slip on the shaft freely and should be checked to insure that it meshes properly. The gears should run freely without binding or excessive backlash. Irregularities caused by uneven gear teeth, shaft runout, etc., will result in erratic governing and shorten governor life.

LINKAGE ADJUSTMENT

The linkage from the governor to the fuel or steam control should be properly aligned. Any friction or lost motion should be eliminated. Unless the engine or turbine manufacturer has given special instructions, the linkage should be adjusted so that when the governor power piston is at the end of its stroke in the "OFF" direction, the gas or steam valve, or diesel fuel pumps will just be closed.

When the governor has been properly mounted and the linkage connections completed, make the air connections to the manual or automatic air controller.

OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Information on oils for use in hydraulic governors is available in bulletin 25007. Use SAE 20 or 30 oil for ordinary temperature conditions. If governor operating temperatures are extremely hot, use SAE 40 to 50; if extremely cold, use SAE 10. In most cases, the same oil that is used in the engine or turbine may be used in the governor. Keep the governor oil level between the lines on the glass of the oil level gauge when the engine or turbine is running. The oil should never be above the line where the case and column castings meet. Oil above this level will be churned into foam by rotation of the flyweight head. The governor can run safely with the oil level quite low in the gauge glass.

PURGING AIR FROM GOVERNOR AND NEEDLE VALVE ADJUSTMENT

When the engine or turbine is started for the first time, or after the governor has been drained of oil, cleaned and refilled with oil, any trapped air in the governor must be removed. Use the following steps to remove any trapped air.

- Start the engine or turbine and run it at idle for at least 15 minutes to allow the governor and engine to warm up.
- Add oil to the governor to maintain the oil level between oil level lines on the gauge.
- .
- Back off needle valve (ccw) several turns to allow the governor to hunt. Close the needle valve (cw) until hunting just stops. If the needle valve closes completely before hunting stops proceed with the next step.

The final needle valve setting should be between 1/16 to 2 turns open. Check this once stability is established.

 If hunting has not stopped open the needle valve several turns to allow the governor to hunt for about 5 minutes using as much terminal shaft travel as possible.

Repeat step 3. If the governor continues to hunt proceed with the following.

CAUTION

The vent screw is under pressure. Do not remove while operating the governor.

 Loosen the vent screw (refer to figure 8), on the side of the governor case, enough to establish an oil leak Bleed until the air bubbles stop, about 1/2 cup of o



- Tighten the vent screw and refill the governor with oil. If the vent screw leaks after tightening, shut down the engine and remove the plug. Coat the plug with a good grade of pipe sealant, replace the plug and tighten it.
- 8. Repeat step 3.
- Run at normal maximum operating speed and check governor stability. The needle valve may have to be closed slightly to achieve stability.

With preloaded buffer springs (optional equipment), the needle valve should not be more than 1/16 turn open for smooth operation. The needle valve must never be closed tight, as the governor cannot operate satisfactorily when this condition exists.

On some installations, opening the needle valve will not cause the engine or turbine to hunt. In such cases, bleed the air from the governor by disturbing engine or turbine speed to cause the governor to move through full stroke in both directions a sufficient number of times to force out all trapped air.

After the needle valve is adjusted correctly for the engine, it should not be necessary to change the setting except for a large permanent temperature change affecting the viscosity of the governor oil.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT

The pneumatic speed setting mechanism furnished with the governor is either (1) a direct type which increases the governor speed setting as the control air pressure signal increases or (2) a reverse type which increases governor speed setting as the control air pressure signal decreases. Perform the following procedures as applicable to set the maximum and minimum operating speed of the governor. See figures 1 and 2.

DIRECT SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

 Set the manual speed adjusting knob to the minimum speed position (fully counterclockwise until clutch slips).

 Adjust the high speed adjusting setscrew as required until upper end of screw is flush with top of speed setting screw.

 Apply specified minimum control air pressure signal to the unit; adjust the speed adjusting nut as required to obtain corresponding specified minimum speed (clockwise to decrease); be sure the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw does not touch the restoring lever at this time.

4. Adjust limiting valve adjusting screw as required so that it does not unseat the maximum speed limiting valve as speed is increased. Set governor speed range to control air pressure range as follows:

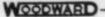
- Slowly increase control air pressure signal to maximum. Be sure engine does not exceed specified maximum speed.
- b. If specified maximum speed is obtained before control air pressure signal is increased to maximum, adjust the pivot bracket to move the bail bearing pivot toward the speed setting servo.
- c. If specified maximum speed is not obtained with maximum control air pressure signal, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot away from the speed setting servo.
- d. Adjust the pivot bracket as follows: Loosen the socket head screw in top of the pivot bracket; loosen knurled nut on appropriate side of bracket and turn opposite knurled nut to move bracket; tighten screw and knurled nuts.

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 above until specified minimum speed is obtained with minimum control air pressure and specified maximum speed is obtained with maximum control air pressure. Speed should begin to increase as the control air pressure begins to increase from minimum.

6. Apply maximum control air pressure for maximum speed. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw so that it just contacts the ball in the maximum speed limiting valve. Increase control air pressure slightly above specified maximum; the maximum speed limiting valve should open prior to engine reaching 5 rpm above specified maximum speed, Readjust screw as necessary.

7. Apply minimum control air pressure signal for minimum engine speed. Perform step a or b as applicable.

a. If engine is to go to low speed upon loss of control air pressure signal to the governor, set the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw to just contact the stop pin in the restoring lever with the engine running at low speed. Shutdown nuts are usually omitted on governors which are arranged to go to low speed upon loss of



control air pressure. If nuts are included but not used, lower nut should be a minimum of 1/32-inch above the speed setting piston rod with engine running at low speed.

- b. If engine is to shut down upon loss of control air pressure signal to the governor:
 - (1) Lift up on the shutdown rod to take out any slack or lost motion; do not lift the rod so far as to cause the engine speed to drop. While holding the rod up, position the lower shutdown nut 1/32-inch above the top of the speed setting servo piston rod and lock in position with upper nut.
 - (2) Turn the piston stop setscrew down until it touches the speed setting piston then turn the screw counterclockwise 2 turns and lock in position with nut. This adjustment limits the upper movement of the piston when the engine is shut down, and it minimizes the cranking required when the engine is restarted.
 - (3) Adjust the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw so that it is 0.040-0.050 inch below the stop pin in the restoring lever. Turn off control air pressure signal to the governor (engine will shut down). Adjust the adjusting screw so that it is from 0.002 to 0.005 inch below the stop pin in the restoring lever.

8. With control air pressure signal removed (engine does not go to shutdown with loss of control air pressure signal), turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to maximum. Turn the high speed adjusting setscrew in until it just touches the high speed stop pin (this adjustment stops the downward movement of the speed adjusting nut at high speed).

REVERSE SPEED SETTING MECHANISM

1. Set the manual speed adjusting knob to the minimum speed position (fully counterclockwise until clutch slips).

2. Adjust the speed adjusting nut so that the speed setting screw protrudes approximately 1/4-inch above the nut.

 Adjust the high speed adjusting setscrew as required until screw is flush with the top of speed setting screw. 4. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw as required so that it does not unseat the maximum speed limiting valve as speed is increased. Apply minimum control air pressure signal to the governor (pressure at which specified maximum engine speed is to be obtained). Be careful that engine does not exceed specified maximum speed.

5. Turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to specified maximum. Turn the high speed adjusting setscrew in until it just touches the high speed stop pin, If screw is turned down too far, speed will decrease.

If the specified maximum speed is not obtained with the manual speed adjusting knob fully clockwise, turn the knob approximately 2 turns counterclockwise, back out high speed stop adjusting setscrew a few turns, then turn speed adjusting nut counterclockwise until specified maximum speed is obtained. Turn high speed adjusting setscrew down until it just touches the high speed stop pin (if the screw is turned down too far, speed will decrease). Turning the speed adjusting knob fully clockwise should not increase speed beyond the specified maximum.

6. Slowly increase control air pressure signal until specified minimum speed is obtained. The pneumatic low speed adjusting screw should not touch the stop pin in the restoring lever and the piston stop setscrew should not stop the speed setting piston as it moves up to decrease speed.

If specified minimum speed is obtained before the control air pressure signal is increased to specified maximum, adjust the pivot bracket to move the ball bearing pivot toward the speed setting cylinder.

Adjust the adjustable pivot bracket as follows: Loosen the socket head screw in top of pivot bracket; loosen knurled nut on appropriate side of pivot bracket and turn opposite knurled nut to move the pivot bracket; tighten screw and knurled nuts.

7. Repeat steps 4, 5, and 6 above until specified minimum speed is obtained with maximum control air pressure signal and specified maximum speed is obtained with specified minimum control air pressure signal. Insure engine speed begins to increase as the control air pressure signal begins to decrease from maximum.

8. After setting speeds pneumatically, apply minimum control air pressure signal (governor will go to maximum speed setting). Turn manual speed adjusting knob counterclockwise until specified minimum speed is obtained. Alternately turn speed adjusting nut 1/2 turn counterclockwise (increasing speed) and adjusting knob

counterclockwise (decreasing speed) until adjusting knob is fully counterclockwise. Turn off control air supply (speed will rise slightly). Adjust speed adjusting nut to obtain specified minimum speed.

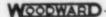
If adjusting nut is turned fully counterclockwise without reaching the specified minimum speed, turn off control air supply (speed will rise slightly). Adjust speed adjusting nut to obtain specified minimum speed.

9. With the engine operating at specified minimum speed, turn the piston stop setscrew down until it just touches the top of the speed setting piston; then turn the screw 2 turns counterclockwise; lock in position with locknut. This adjustment limits the upward movement of the piston when the engine is shut down, and it minimizes the cranking required when engine is restarted.

10. If shutdown nuts are used, lift up on the shutdown rod to take out any slack or lost motion; do not lift the rod so far as to cause the engine speed to drop. While holding the rod up, position the lower shutdown nut 1/32-inch above the top of the speed setting servo piston rod and lock in position with upper nut.

11. With the control air pressure signal turned off, turn the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise to increase engine speed to maximum. Adjust the limiting valve adjusting screw so that it just contacts the ball in the maximum speed limiting valve. Increase engine speed slightly above the specified maximum; the maximum speed limiting valve should open prior to engine reaching 5 rpm above maximum speed. Readjust screw as necessary.

12. Turn the manual speed adjusting knob fully counterclockwise and apply maximum control air pressure to the governor. Adjust the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw to just contact the stop pin in the restoring lever with the engine running at low speed.



SECTION III/PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

INTRODUCTION

The sectional view of the PG-PL governor (see figure 1) serves to indicate the relative position of the various governor components in the complete assembly. The connecting oil passages between parts are not necessarily in their correct location, but are simplified to facilitate their location. The lower part of the governor consists of the base and power case and the basic components of the hydraulic PG isochronous governor, which functions to maintain a constant engine speed by controlling the fuel supplied to the engine. The upper part of the governor consists of the column, cover, and related parts; it also consists of the pneumatic speed setting mechanism, and optional shutdown and protective devices where applicable.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The schematic diagram (figure 2) illustrates the essential parts of the governor and speed setting mechanism which are required to regulate fuel and control engine speed.

Speed adjusting in the governor is effected by controlling the position of the speed setting servo piston. Movement of the servo piston to a higher or lower speed setting is obtained by admitting or draining pressure oil to or from the area above the servo piston.

The flow of governor oil to or from the area above the servo piston is controlled by the speed setting pilot valve plunger - contained in a rotating bushing - which is actuated by a controlled air pressure signal or by a manual control knob.

After each speed setting change, a restoring lever connected between the servo piston rod and speed setting pilot valve plunger returns the plunger to the closed port position, stopping the flow of oil to or from the area above the servo piston, thus holding the piston at the position for the particular speed setting of the governor. The governor drive shaft passes through the governor base into the pump drive gear, which is direct connected to the rotating pilot valve bushing. The flyweight head is secured to the upper end of the pilot valve bushing, thus providing a direct drive from the engine to the flyweights. At any speed setting of the governor, when the engine is on speed, the centrifugal force of the flyweights will balance the opposing force of the speeder spring with the flyweights in the vertical position, and the control land of the pilot valve plunger will be covering the regulating ports in the rotating pilot valve bushing.

Pressure seal grooves are supplied with pressure oil through the regulating port to prevent the oil trapped between tha power piston and the buffer piston from leaking past the power piston, power piston rod and pilot valve stem. To make up leakage of the seal oil and hold the power piston in a steady state position against the power spring – when the engine is on speed with a steady load – the pilot valve plunger will be below center enough to supply the required amount of oil through the regulating port.

The governor oil pump supplies pressure oil to the rotating pilot valve bushing, speed setting pilot valve bushing, pressure seal grooves, and to the accumulators, with excess oil (at maximum pressure) bypassing from the accumulators to the governor sump. Duplicate suction and discharge ball check valves at the pump permit rotation of the governor in either direction.

The pilot valve plunger moves up and down in the rotating pilot valve bushing to control the flow of oil to or from the power cylinder assembly. When the pilot valve plunger is centered (i.e., the control land of the plunger exactly covers the control port of the bushing), no oil flows to or from the power cylinder assembly.

The greater of two forces moves the pilot valve plunger up or down. The centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights is translated into an upward force which tends to the plunger. The centrifugal force is opposed by the nward force of the speeder spring. When the opposing ces are equal, the pilot valve plunger is stationary.

With the pilot valve plunger centered and the engine running on-speed, a change in either of the two forces will move the plunger from its centered position. The plunger will be lowered (1) if the governor speed setting is unchanged but an additional load slows the engine and governor (thereby decreasing the centrifugal force developed by rotating flyweights) or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is increased to raise the governor speed setting. Similarly, the pilot valve plunger will be raised (1) if the governor specil setting is unchanged but load is removed from the engine causing an increase in engine and governor speed (and lence, an increase in the centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights), or (2) if the engine speed is unchanged but the speeder spring force is reduced to lower the governor speed setting.

The thrust bearing atop the ballarm toes permits the pilot valve bushing to rotate while the pilot valve plunger does not rotate. In this way, static friction between the bushing and plunger is minimized.

are several styles of flyweight head assemblies ble. The exact model used in any one governor occurrents upon the application.

A "solid" head assembly is used in governors on prime movers which afford a smooth drive to the governor.

"Spring driven" and "spring driven, oil damped" head assemblies are used to filter torsional vibrations which may be imparted to the governor by the drive from the engine. (These torsional vibrations may originate from a source other than the drive itself but reach the governor through the drive connection). Unless minimized or eliminated, the fiyweight head will sense these torsional vibrations as speed changes and continually adjust the fuel valve or racks in an attempt to maintain a constant speed.

Movements of the power piston are transmitted by the piston rod to the engine fuel linkage. Regulated oil pressure under the power piston is used to raise the power piston -- to increase fuel -- and the power spring above the power piston is used to lower the power piston to decrease fuel.

Located between the pilot valve bushing and the power piston is the buffer compensating system, consisting of the r cylinder and piston, the buffer springs, and the ansating needle valve. Lowering the pilot valve plunger permits a flow of pressure oil from the pilo into the buffer system and power cylind power piston and increase fuel. Raising results in a flow of oil from the power cylin system to the governor sump, and the power the power piston down to decrease fuel to the

This flow of oil in the buffer system - in el carries the buffer piston in the direc compressing one of the buffer springs an other. This action creates a slight diffe pressures of the oil on opposite sides of the with the higher pressure on the side oppowhich is compressed. These differential of transmitted to the areas above and below the land on the pilot valve plunger, producing downward force on the compensating land re-centering the pilot valve plunger wh correction is made.

The vertical position of the flyweights with of the pilot valve covering the regulating po the engine is on speed.

THEORY OF OPERATION

See figure 2 for the schematic diagram is components of the basic governor and mechanism and the relative positions they a engine is operating on-speed under steady-s Differences may exist in the actual design components from one governor to another, of operation is the same in each.

The schematic arrangement of the "direc mechanism (governor speed increases as pressure signal increases) is incorporated i of figure 2. The inset shown on figur "reverse" speed setting (governor speed control air pressure signal increases) version

The following theory of operation deso speed setting mechanism. The sequence of in the governor take place more or less in manner, rather than step by step as of following paragraphs.

SPEED INCREASE

An increase in the control air pressur pneumatic receiver assembly is sensed Through a mechanical connection to the s valve plunger, the bellows movement -- ca

t valve bushing er to raise the the pilot valve nder and buffer er spring moves e engine.

tion of flow, d releasing the rential in the buffer piston, site the spring 1 pressures are e compensating an upward or which assists in enever a fuel

he control land it indicates that

of the essential speed setting asume when the tate conditions, details of these but the scheme

" speed setting the control air to the diagram a 2 shows the ecreases as the

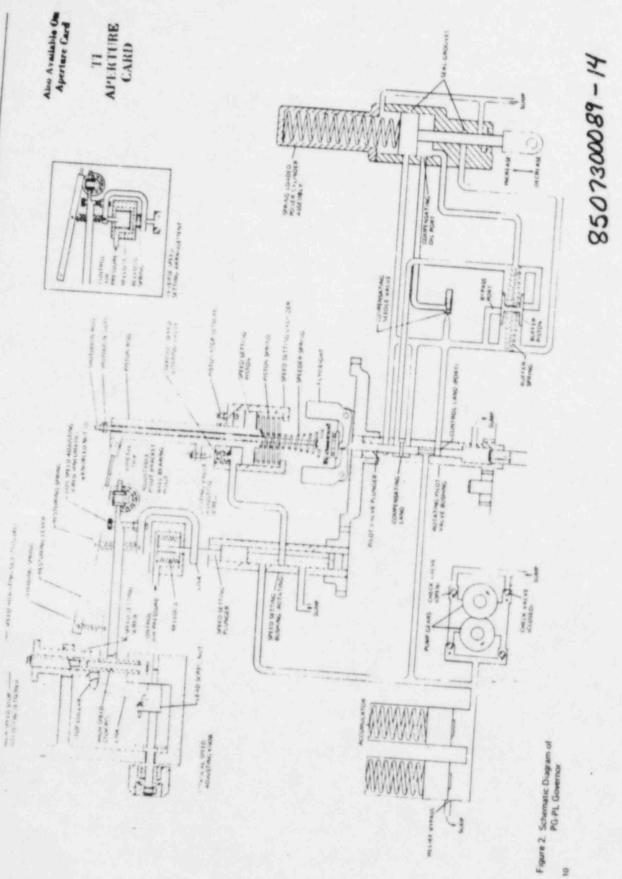
ibes the direct wents occurring a simultaneous escribed in the

signal to the by a bellows. eed setting pilot used by changes Also Available On Aperture Card

TI APERTURE CARD

INFORMATION ONLY

857300089 - 13



in the input signal pressure - displaces the speed setting pilot valve plunger to change the governor speed setting. The increased pressure compresses the bellows to lower the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Pressure oil flows to the area above the speed setting servo piston to force the piston down, and thus increase the governor speed setting.

As die servo piston moves down, a restoring lever connected between the servo piston rod and speed setting pilot valve plunger on a ball bearing pivot - increases the lifting force on a restoring spring attached to the restoring lever. When the lifting force of the restoring spring is equal to the downward force resulting from the increased pressure signal, the speed setting pilot valve plunger will be returned to its centered position.

Increasing the speed setting of the governor increases the downward pressure of the speeder spring on the toes of the flyweights and the flyweights move in, lowering the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

Opening the port in this direction admits pressure oil into the buffer system, causing the buffer piston to move to the right and transfer an equal volume of oil to the power cylinder, forcing the power piston up in the direction to increase fuel.

As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow – from pilot valve to power cylinder – the right buffer spring is compressed and the left spring is relieved. This produces an intermediate oil pressure on the left side of the buffer piston which is higher than the pressure of the trapped oil on the right side of the buffer piston and spring displacement.

Simultaneously with the movement of the power piston and buffer piston, the differential oil pressures on opposite sides of the buffer piston are transmitted to the upper and lower sides of the compensating land, with the higher pressure on the lower side causing an upward force on the compensating land which will increase until (added to the upward force of the flyweights) it will balance the speeder spring force, raise the pilot valve plunger enough to cover the control port, and return the flyweights to the vertical position. As soon as the control port is covered the power piston will be stopped at a new position corresponding to the increased amount of fuel needed to operate the engine at the desired higher speed. The engine is still accelerating toward the new speed setting.

As the centrifugal force of the flyweights increases to a ligher value with engine acceleration, the upward oil force at the compensating land is reduced to zero by the equalization of the oil pressures in the buffer system through the compensating needle valve. If the needle valve is correctly adjusted the oil pressures will equalize at the same rate as the increase in the centrifugal force of the flyweights, and the flyweights will remain in the vertical position, keeping the control port covered by the control land of the pilot valve, and holding the power piston stationary at the new position. Equalizing the oil pressures in the buffer system allows the buffer springs to return the buffer piston to center in the buffer cylinder.

The engine will now be running at a higher speed with an increased fuel setting.

SPEED DECREASE

2

A decrease in the control air pressure signal to the bellows of pneumatic receiver assembly allows the restoring spring – attached to restoring lever – to lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Oil drains from the area above the servo piston, the servo piston spring forces the piston to rise and thus decrease the speeder spring compression and lower the governor speed setting.

The restoring lever follows the movement of the servo piston, moves up and, in so doing, decreases the lifting force on the restoring spring. When the servo piston and right end of the restoring lever has moved up sufficiently to balance the upward force of the restoring spring to equal the decrease in downward force resulting from the decrease in control air pressure signal, the speed setting pilot valve plunger will have returned to its centered position.

Lowering the speed setting of the governor decreases the downward pressure of the speeder spring on the toes of the flyweights and the flyweights move out, raising the pilot valve plunger and opening the control port.

Opening the port in this direction permits oil to flow from the buffer system to the governor sump. This will lower the oil pressure in the buffer system and the power spring will force the power piston down in the direction to decrease fuel. As the buffer piston moves in the direction of the oil flow- from power cylinder to pilot valve - the left buffer spring is compressed and the right spring is relieved. This produces a pressure in the trapped oil, on the right side of the buffer piston which is higher than the intermediate oil pressure on the left side of the buffer piston, by an amount proportional to the displacement of the buffer piston and spring.

Simultaneously with the power piston and buffer piston

movement, these pressures will be transmitted to the compensating land, with the higher pressure now on the upper side of the land, causing a downward force which will increase until (added to the downward force of the speeder spring) it will balance the flyweight force, lower the pilot valve plunger enough to cover the control port, and return the flyweights to the vertical position. As the control port is covered the power piston will stop at a new position to correspond to the reduced amount of fuel required to operate the engine at the desired lower speed. The engine will be still decelerating toward the new speed setting.

As the centrifugal force of the flyweights decreases with engine deceleration, the downward oil force at the compensating land will again be reduced to zero by the equalization of the oil pressures in the buffer system through the compensating needle valve. With the needle valve correctly adjusted the oil pressures will equalize at the same rate as the decrease of centrifugal force in the flyweights, and the flyweights will remain in the vertical position, keeping the control port covered by the control land of the pilot valve, and holding the power piston stationary at the new position. Again, the buffer piston will be returned to center by the action of the buffer springs. The engine will now be running at a lower speed with a reduced fuel setting.

Bypass ports are provided in the buffer cylinder to facilitate large corrective movements of the power piston. A large increase or decrease in the speed setting of the governor, or a large increase or decrease of load on the engine, will require a correspondingly large movement of the power piston to make the necessary correction to the fuel setting. Under such conditions, the buffer piston will move only far enough to the left or right to effect an opening at the bypass port (pressure or drain). Oil will then flow directly to or from the power cylinder through the bypass port without further increasing the differential oil pressure force existing on the compensating land.

As soon as sufficient governor movement and fuel correction has occurred to effect a correction of engine speed toward the speed at which the governor is set, the differential oil pressures - still present - will act on the compensating land to re-center the pilot valve plunger, as described in the previous paragraphs.

With a large decrease in load the power piston assembly moves to the "no fuel" position, closing the compensating oil passage from the power cylinder to the compensating needle valve and blocking passage of oil from the right end to the left end of the buffer cylinder, so that the needle valve cannot equalize buffer oil pressures in the usual manner. The buffer piston will have moved off center to the left and will be held there by the oil now trapped between the power piston and the buffer piston.

The higher pressure of the oil on the right side of the buffer piston – produced by the compression of the left buffer spring – will act on the receiving compensating land to add to the effect of the speeder spring setting and provide a temporary higher speed setting of the governor.

As the engine decelerates to a speed slightly below this higher speed setting, the governor will respond to raise the power piston (and restore fuel supply) in the normal manner, uncovering the port to permit passage of oil through the compensating needle valve so that the governor and engine will stabilize at the speed corresponding to the actual speed setting of the governor. This minimizes possible under-speeding of the engine when a large load decrease occurs.

MANUAL SPEED SETTING

The manual speed setting mechanism can be used to adjust the speed setting of the governor to any point within the normal speed range when the control air pressure signal is not available.

With no air signal, the restoring spring holds the pneumatic low speed stop screw in contact with the restoring lever. The speed setting pilot valve plunger is thus mechanically connected to the movement of the restoring lever. The grounded loading spring which keeps the restoring lever against the ball bearing pivot continually urges the bearing and speed setting screw in the downward direction. Turning the manual speed adjusting knob clockwise (to increase the governor speed setting) lowers the stop collar under the base speed adjusting nut. The speed setting screw with the ball bearing pivot will move down with the stop collar until the high speed stop adjusting setscrew hits the high speed stop pin; further clockwise turning of the manual knob will have no effect on the speed screw position.

As the speed setting screw and the ball bearing pivot are lowered, the left end of the restoring lever pushes the pneumatic low speed adjusting screw down and, in so doing, lowers the speed setting pilot valve plunger. Oil flows to the speed setting cylinder to push the speed setting piston down and raise the governor speed setting. The downward movement of the piston raises the left end of the restoring lever to "lift" the pilot valve plunger back to center. Turning the manual speed adjusting knob counterclockwise will raise the speed setting screw and ball bearing pivot, raise the left end of the restoring lever, and thereby lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger. As the piston moves up to decrease the governor speed setting, the restoring lever movement recenters the pilot valve plunger.

TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION

Temperature compensation on older governors is incorporated in the speed setting mechanism through a bimetal strip in the restoring lever. The temperature compensation in later governors is in the speeder spring and there is no bimetal strip.

LOSS OF PNEUMATIC SIGNAL

"DIRECT" TYPE BELLOWS. The pneumatic low adjusting screw is adjusted to contact the restoring lever when the control air signal and governor speed are at their normal minimum. Thus, should the air signal be interrupted – either accidentally or intentionally – or be reduced below the pressure required for minimum speed, the restoring spring will lift the speed setting pilot valve plunger until the adjusting screw contacts the restoring lever. With the pilot valve plunger raised, the speed setting piston will move up to the low speed position. At this position, the restoring lever, turning about the ball bearing pivot and pushing down on the adjusting screw, will have recentered the pilot valve plunger. The governor will, therefore, go to minimum speed setting if the air signal is lost.

"REVERSE" TYPE BELLOWS. The pneumatic low speed adjusting screw is adjusted to just clear the restoring lever when the control air signal is at its normal maximum setting. Thus, should the air signal be interrupted - either accidentally or intentionally - the spring under the bellows will act to lower the speed setting pilot valve plunger and allow the governor to go to maximum speed setting.

SECTION IV/MAINTENANCE

TROUBLESHOOTING

Governor faults are usually revealed in speed variations of the engine or turbine, but it does not necessarily follow that such speed variations indicate governor faults. Therefore, when improper speed variations appear, the following procedure should be performed:

 Check the load to be sure that the speed changes observed are not the result of load changes beyond the capacity of the engine or turbine.

 If the governor is on an engine, check the operation to be sure that all cylinders are firing properly and that the injectors are in good operating condition. If the governor is on a turbine, check the steam valves for proper operation.

 Check the operating linkage between the governor and the engine or turbine to make certain there is no binding or lost motion.

4. Check for steam or fuel gas pressure changes.

Check the setting of the compensating needle valve.

6. Check air transmitter for specified output pressure. If neither load nor engine or turbine irregularities are found to be the cause of the speed variation, the cause may be either in the governor or in the engine or turbine drive to the governor.

7. Check governor for specified operating oil pressure. Normal oil pressure for PG governors is 100 psi. However, this value may vary between governors, depending upon the required output work capacity of the power cylinder (refer to table). With engine shut down, remove plug from pressure port on governor power case and install a pressure gauge rated above specified operating oil pressure.

The source of most troubles in any governor stems from dirty oil. Grit and other impurities can be introduced into the governor with the oil, or foam when the oil begins to break down (oxidize) or become sludgy. The moving parts within the governor are continually lubricated by the oil within the governor. Thus, grit and other impurities will cause excessive wear of valves, pistons, and plungers, and can cause these parts to stick and even "freeze" in their bores.

In many instances erratic operation and poor readability can be corrected by flushing the unit with fuel oil or kerosene while cycling the governor. The use of commercial solvents is not recommended as they may damage seals or gaskets.

If the speed variations of the governor are erratic but small, excessive backlash or a tight meshing of the gears driving the governor may be the cause. If the speed variation is erratic and large and cannot be corrected by adjustments the governor should be repaired and/or replaced.

LUBRICATION

The oil used in the governor should be clean and free of foreign particles to obtain maximum performance from the governor. Under favorable conditions, the oil may be used for six months or longer without changing. Change oil immediately when it starts to break down or darken.

DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble the governor following the sequence of index numbers assigned to figures 6 and 7, giving special attention to the following. Circled index numbers do not require further disassembly unless replacement parts are required.

Refer to the applicable modular bulletin (refer to section I) for parts information and disassembly procedures on auxiliary equipment.

 Clean exterior surfaces of governor with clean cloth moistened with cleaning solvent.

 Discard all gaskets, o-rings, seals, retaining rings, cotter pins, clips, etc., removed in the process of disassembly.

 Do not remove press fit components unless replacement is required.

 Disassemble power cylinder assembly as applicable per instructions contained in bulletin 36692.

 Disassemble base assembly as applicable per instructions contained in bulletin 36693.

6. To remove accumulator springs and pistons from the power case, place the power case (260, figure 7) in an arbor or drill press with the bottom down. With a rod against the spring seat (246), compress accumulator springs (247 and 248) to permit removal of upper retaining ring (245). Remove spring seat and springs. (see Figure 3)

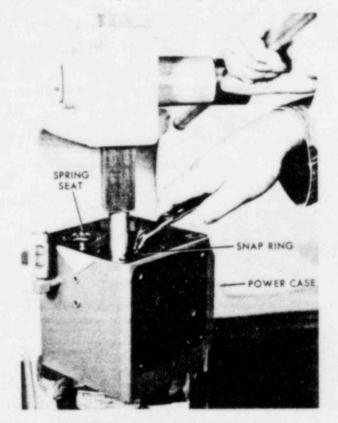


Figure 3. Removing Accumulator Retaining Ring

Invert the power case and remove lower retaining ring and accumulator piston (249).

 If necessary to remove check valve assemblies (250 and 251), proceed as follows: To remove inner check valves (250), pry the retainer plate from the check valve assembly and remove springs and check balls.

- To remove outer check valves (251), press the check valves through and out of the valve case.
- c. Then tap all four check valve cases with 1/4"-28 tap. Using a 1/4"-28 bolt with a small plate as a jack, pull the four valve cases.

d. Remove two balls from the lower case.

CLEANING

 Wash all parts ultrasonically or by agitation while immersed in cleaning solvent (Federal Specification P-D-680 or similar).

 Use a non-metallic brush or jet of compressed air to clean slots, holes, or apertures.

 Dry all parts after cleaning with a jet of clean, dry compressed air.



Figure 4. Removal of Check Valves

INFORMATION ONLY

INSPECTION

1. Visually inspect all parts for wear and damage.

 Inspect bearings in accordance with standard shop practice. Replace bearings when there is any detectable roughness.

 All pistons, valves, plungers, rods, and gears should move freely without excessive play. Do not lap in parts if possible to free by other means.

 Mating surfaces must be free of nicks, burrs, cracks or other damage.

 Inspect flyweight toes for wear. Replace flyweights if any detectable wear or doubtful areas are found.

It is recommended that speeder spring be replaced at time of overhaul.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT

 Repair of small parts of the governor is impractical and shall generally be limited to removal of nicks and burrs from mating flanges and light burnishing of mating parts.

 Replace damaged thread inserts in accordance with standard shop practice.

 Polish slightly corroded areas with fine grit (600 grit) abrasive cloth or paper and oil.

ASSEMBLY

Assemble governor assembly in reverse order of index numbers assigned to figures 6 and 7, following the special instructions given below.

NOTE

A dust free area is recommended for assembly if acceptable results are to be obtained.

During assembly insure no lint or other foreign matter is present on the parts. The governor may be assembled dry or a small amount of clean lubricating oil may be applied to the parts a, they are assembled into the governor. When the governor is assembled, apply a liberal amount of clean lubricating oil over all moving parts to insure initial lubrication. Apply a small amount of joint compound to pipe plug threads as plugs are installed. Insure compound does not enter cavity.

Obtain new gaskets, o-rings, seals, retaining rings, cotter pins, etc., to replace those discarded during disassembly.

 Press spring loaded check valve (250, figure 7) into power case (260) using Woodward tool 360689. Press plain check valve into power case using Woodward tool 360690.

2. Install accumulator piston (249) and lower retaining ring (245) into power case. Place power case in an arbor or drill press with bottom down, (see figure 3) install springs (247 and 248) and spring seat (246); compress springs, using a rod on spring seat, and install upper retaining ring.

3. Attach base assembly (207) to power case loosely, rotate drive shaft until splined end engages with splines in pump drive gear. Continue turning drive shaft to check for alignment and free rotation of the drive gear and idler gear while tightening base screws.

 Attach power cylinder assembly (203) to power case in the proper plan and quadrant; insure holes in gasket (204) are aligned with holes in power case.

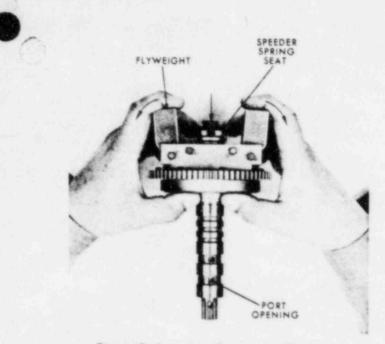
5. When assembling the flyweight head pilot valve bushing assembly (238), align the missing tooth in the bushing with the corresponding missing tooth in the spring coupling assembly (229).

 Install three piece thrust bearing (218) onto stem of pilot valve plunger (235) (bearing race with the larger hole must be against the flyweight toes).

7. When items 216 through 238 have been assembled, center pilot valve plunger as follows: (see figure 5) apply a slight pressure to speeder spring seat (217), adjust pilot valve plunger nut (216) until flyweights (225) move from their extreme inward to their extreme outward position and there is the same amount of control land showing in the control port at each extreme. The control ports are the bottom holes in the pilot valve bushing.

 When assembling speed setting mechanism, insure retaining ring (30, figure 6), is positioned with opening in line with setscrew (33).

9. Assemble manual speed setting shaft assembly 43 through 47), tighten nut (43) approximately seven turns; insert roll pin (39) to protrude through shaft (43) approximately 0.090-inch.



Ą



TESTING

The PG governor has been manufactured in such a wide variety of arrangements that it would be impractical to cover specifications and testing procedures for each model.

It is recommended the customer contact Woodward Governor Company, Engine and Turbine Controls Division, Fort Collins, Colorado, for detail specifications and testing instructions for the particular models at the installation. When ordering information it is essential to supply the governor serial number (as shown on nameplate).

WOODWARD

SECTION V/PARTS INFORMATION

PARTS REPLACEMENT

When ordering replacement parts it is essential that the following information be given:

- Governor serial number and part number (as shown on nameplate).
- 2. Bulletin number (this is bulletin 36694).
- Part reference number in parts list and description of part or part name.

ILLUSTRATED PARTS BREAKDOWN

The illustrated parts breakdown (figures 6 and 7) illustrates and lists all parts of the basic PG governor. Index numbers are assigned in disassembly sequence. Circled index numbers indicate items which do not require further disassembly unless repair or replacement of the part is required.

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 6

REF. NO.		PART NAME	NO. REQ'D.	REF. NO.		PART NAME REQ	
36694-	1	Screw, hex hd., 5/16-24 x 5-13/3	2 2	36694-	27	Passage screw	1
36694-	2	Washer, lock, 5/16 (M\$35338-45)		36694-		Washer, soft copper	1
36694-	3	Washer, plain, 5/16 (MS27183-12		36694		Receiver cap gasket	1
36694	4	Screw, drive, #2 x 3/16		36694-		Retaining ring, int., 1.660 OD	1
00004		(AN535-2-3)	4	36694-		Bellows	1
36694-	5	Nameolate	1	36694-		Packing, preformed, 1-1/2 OD	
36694-	6	Oil filler cap	1			(NA\$1593-028)	1
36694-	7	Cover	1	36694-	33	Setscrew, soc. hd., cone pt.,	
36694	8	Cover gasket	1			5-40 × 1/4	1
36694	9	Loading spring	1	36694-	34	Pneumatic receiver cup	1
36694-	10	Restoring spring	1	36694	35	Screw, Phillips, rd. hd., 6-32 x 3/8	
36694-	11	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 3/8				(MS35206-25)	4
		(MS24665-130)	3	36694-	36	Dial plate	1
36694-	12	Pivot pin (Restoring laver)	1	36694	37	Spacer	4
36694-	13	Restoring lever	1	36694-	38	Friction spring	1
36694-	14	Pin (loading spring	1	36694-	39	Roll pin, 3/32 x 5/8 (MS9048-071)	1
36694-	15	Stop pin (low speed-pneumatic)	1	36694-	40	Stop washer	1
36694-	16	Screw, soc. hd., 5-40 x 1/2	1	36694-	41	Spring washer, 1/4	1
36694-	17	Washer, lock, #5 (AN935-5)	1	36694-	42	Washer, plain, 25/64 ID x 5/8 OD	1
36694-	18	Screw, soc. hd., 1/4-28 x 1-1/4		36694	43	Nut, hex., slflkg, 1/4-28	
		(MS16998-46)	1.1.1			(MS21083N4)	1
36694-	19	Screw, soc. hd., 1/4-28 x 2		36694	44	Belleville washer, 1/4	
		(MS16998-49)	1.1	36694	45	Knob (Manual speed adjusting)	1
36694-	20	Washer, lock, 1/4 (MS35338-44)	2	36694-	46	Clutch spring	1
36694-	21	Pilot valve link	1.1	36694	47	Shaft (head screw)	1
36694-	22	Stop screw (low speed-pneumatic	:) 1	36694-	48	Receiver bracket gasket	1
36694-	23	Nut, hex., 10-32 (MS35650-302)	1.1	36694	49	Screw, soc. hd., 10-24 x 1/2	
36694-	24	Bellows spring	1.1			(MS16997-44)	2
36694-	25	Bellows coupling	1	36694	50	Washer, lock, #10 (MS35338-43)	2
36694-	26	Setscrew, soc. hd., cone pt.,		36694	51	Stop pin (High speed)	1
		8-32 x 5/16 (MS51973-30)	1	36694	52	Collar	1

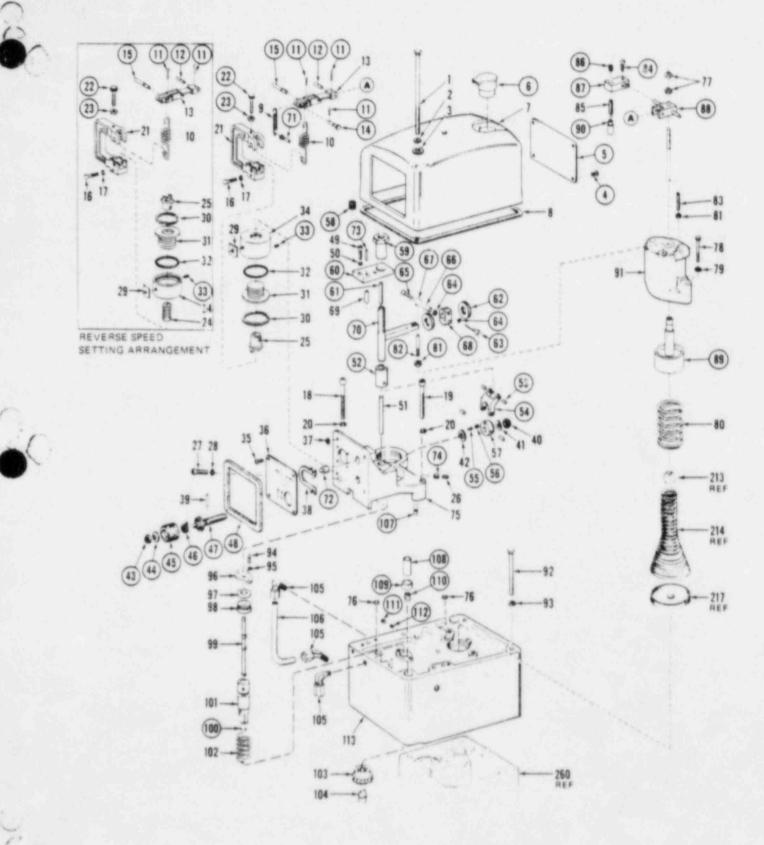
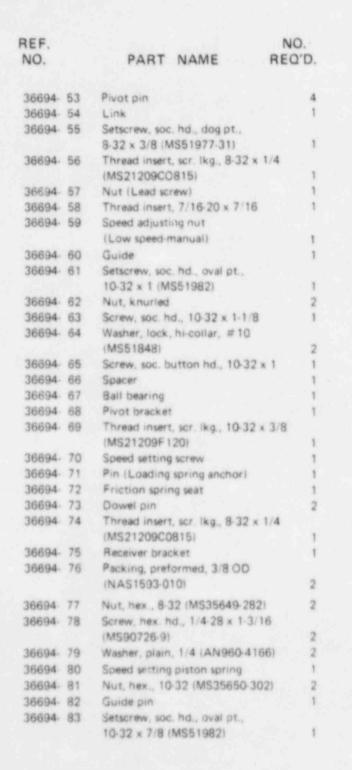


Figure 6. Exploded View of Column

MOODWARD

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 6 (CONT.)



REF. NO.	PART NAME REQ	
36694 84	Screw, soc. hd., 10-32 x 3/8	
	(MS16998-26)	1
36694 85	Adjusting screw (Max, speed)	1
36694-86	Thread insert, scr. ikg., 10-32 x 9/32 (MS21209F1-15)	١.
36694 87	Adjusting screw bracket	1
36694 88	Fulcrum	1
36694 89	Speed setting piston	1
36694 90	Check valve assembly (Max.speed)	1
36694-91	Speed setting cylinder	1
36694 92	Screw, hex. hd., 5/16-24 x 5	
	(MS90726-52)	4
36694-93	Washer, lock, int. tooth, 5/16 (MS35333-41)	4
36694 94	Screw, Phillips, rd. hd., 10-32 x 3/8	
	(MS35207-53)	2
36694-95	Washer, lock, #10 (MS35338-43)	2
36694 96	Retainer	1
36694 97	Washer, plain, 3/8 ID x 3/4 OD	1
36694 98	Thrust bearing	1
36694 99	Speed setting plunger	3
36694-100	Plug	1.
36694-101	Speed setting plunger	1
36694-102	Bushing loading spring	1
36694-103	Bushing gear	1
36694-104	Bearing stud	1
36694-105	Elbow, 90 °	3
36694-106	Tubing, 1/4-inch	1
36694-107	Dowel pin	2
36694-108	Cover dowel	2
36694-109	Dowel bushing	2
36694-110	Thread insert, 5/16-24	2
36694-111	Pipe plug, soc. hd., 1/16-27 NPTF	
	(AN932S1)	5
36694-112	Taper screw (Not used with solenoid or	
	pressure actuated shutdown option)	1
36694-113	Column	1



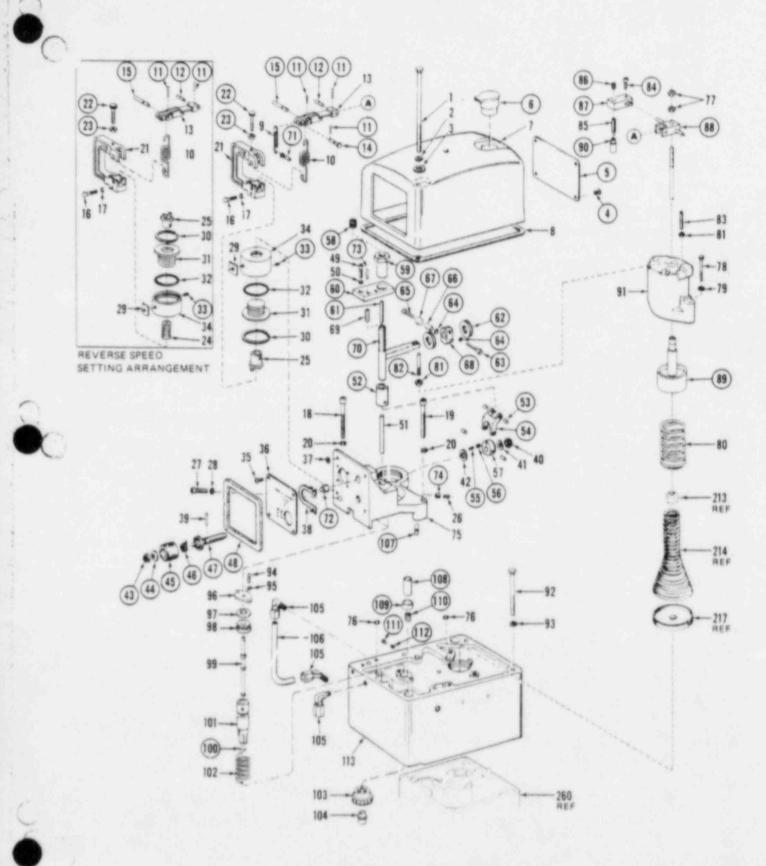


Figure 6. Exploded View of Column

÷

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 7

REF.		NO.	REF.		NO.
NO.	PART NAME	REQ'D	NO.	PART NAME	REQ'D.
36694-201	Screw, soc. hd., 3/8-16 x 1 1/4	4	36694-231	Washer, lock, #5	8
36694-202	Washer, lock, 3/8	4	36694-232	Flyweight head sub-assembly	1
36694-203	Power cylinder assembly		36694-233	Retaining ring	1
00004 200	(refer to builetin 36692)	1	36694-234	Compensating bushing	1
36694-204	Gasket, power cylinder case	1	36694-235	Pilot valve plunger	1
36694-205	Screw, hex hd., 5/16-18 x 1	8	36694-236	Bearing	1
36694-206	Washer, lock, 21/64	8	36694-237	Oil seal ring	1
36694-207	Base assembly (refer to bulletin	36693) 1	36694-238	Flyweight head-bushing assembl	y 1
36694-208	Power case-base oil seal ring	1	36694-239	Retaining ring	1
36694-209	Idler gear	1	36694-240	O-ring	1
36694-210	idler stud	1	36694-241	Plug	1
36694-211	Drive gear	1	36694-242	Buffer spring	2
36694-212	Gasket	1	36694-243	Buffer piston	1
36694-213	Speeder spring check plug	1	36694-244	Buffer seat	1
36694-214	Speeder spring	1	36694-245	Retaining ring	4
36694-215	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 5/8	1	36694-246	Spring seat	2
36694-216	Pilot valve plunger nut	1	36694-247	Small accumulator spring	2
36694-217	Speeder spring seat	1	36694-248	Large accumulator spring	2
36694-218	Thrust bearing	1	36694-249	Accumulator piston	2
36694-219	Washer, adjusting spring	1	36694-250	Spring loaded check valve	2
36694-220	Adjusting spring	1	36694-251	Plain check valve	2
36694-221	Retaining ring	1	36694-252	Drain cock	1
36694-222	Shutdown rod	1	36694-253	Elbow	1
36694-223	Cotter pin, 1/16 x 1	8	36694-254	Oil gage	1
36694-224	Flyweight pin-limit pin	4	36694-255	Screw, rd. hd. dr.	3
36694-225	Flyweight	2	36694-256	Instruction plate	1
36694-226	Flyweight bearing	4	36694-257	Pipe plug, 1/8	AR
36694-227	Screw, rd. hd., 8-32 x 5/16	1	36694-258	Pipe plug, 1/16	AR
36694-228	Washer, lock, #8	1	36694-259	Dowei pin	2
36694-229	Spring coupling assembly	1	36694-260	Power case	1
36694-230	Screw, fil. hd., 5-40 x 9/32	8	00001 200		
Tana - The					

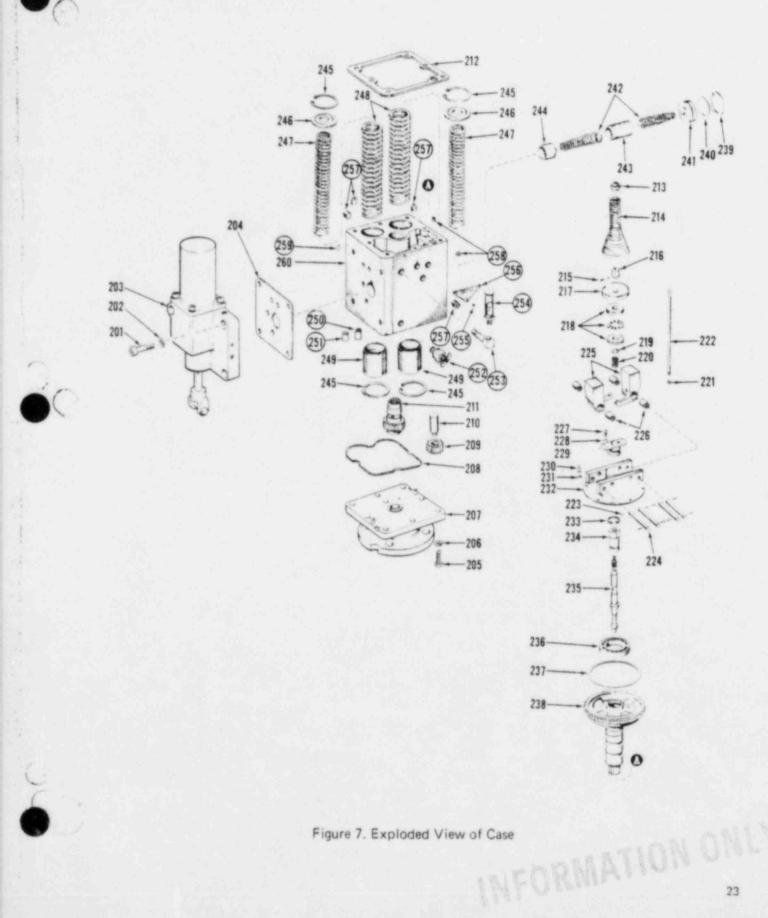
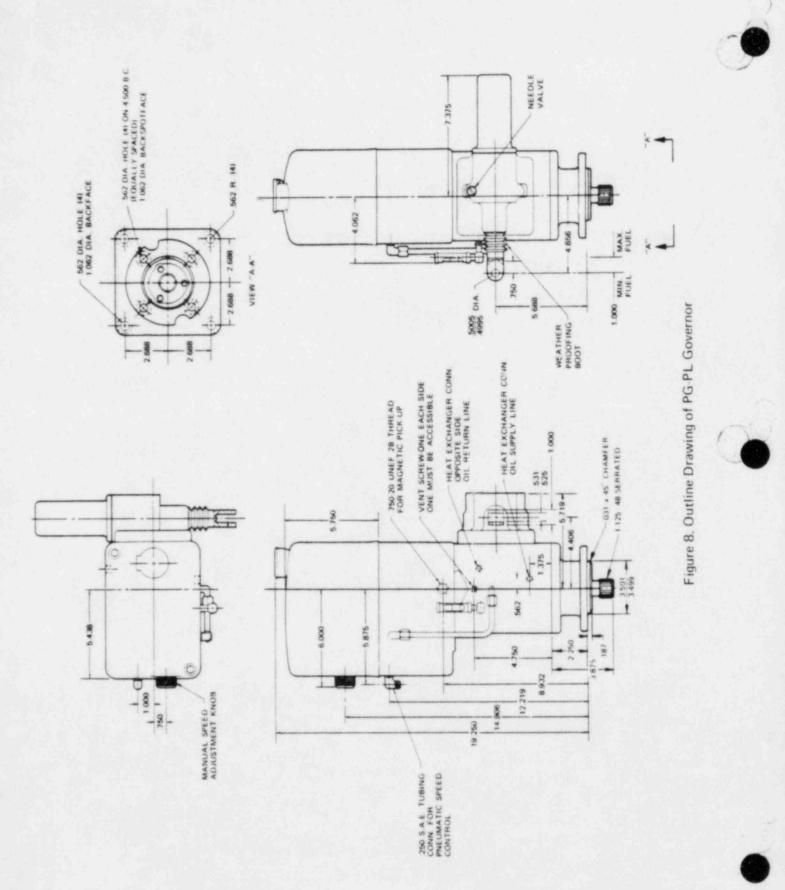


Figure 7. Exploded View of Case

MOODWARD



SECTION VI/AUXILIARY FEATURES

AUXILIARY FEATURES (OPTIONAL)

Many auxiliary devices are available for use, either singly or in combination, on the PG governor to meet the numerous control requirements of the installation requiring precise speed setting. Each governor is designed to meet the needs of the engine or turbine and the operating requirements of the installation.

Auxiliary equipment may be supplied as original equipment in the governor or it may be installed in the field; it is recommended that the customer contact Woodward Governor Company on field installations.

The following paragraphs give a brief description of some of the auxiliary equipment available from Woodward Governor Company and list the bulletins where detail information may be obtained.



Bulletin No. Title

36034	PG Governor Heater
36641	Governor Heat Exchanger
36650	Solenoid Operated Shutdown Assembl
36651	Pressure Actuated Shutdown Assembly
36680	Preloaded Buffer Springs
36684	Booster Servomotor
36692	PG Power Cylinder Assemblies
36693	PG Base Assemblies

PG GOVERNOR HEATER

An electric heater is available for PG governors used on engines which are shut down for lengthy periods in cold climates. By applying heat to the governor power case during shutdown periods-or for a time before start-up-the governor oil viscosity is maintained at a point which enables the oil to flow freely through passages of the governor. This allows normal governor operation as soon as the engine is started.

GOVERNOR OIL COOLER

A governor oil cooler is required when governor drive shaft speed exceeds 1200 RPM on an engine application, or 1100 RPM on a steam turbine. It also may be necessary to use an oil cooler at lower governor drive shaft speeds if the governor is mounted close to valves or steam lines which result in high ambient temperatures.

Water (or some other liquid coolant) from an external supply enters the oil cooler cover and passes through a tube to the oil cooler body. The water circulates through the body cavity to the discharge.

A special governor case may be required to mount the oil cooler or to connect to the external heat exchanger. Where it might be desirable to add an oil cooler to a governor already in service, the governor should be returned to the factory for conversion.

SHUTDOWN DEVICES

A shutdown device can be incorporated in the PG governor to stop fuel to the engine or turbine if equipment fails. These assemblies are used in a variety of applications including plants where automatic safety devices are a necessity. Shutdown devices can be supplied in the following arrangements to suit the particular operating conditions:

- Shutdown assemblies which will operate from air, oil, or water pressure. These assemblies are generally supplied where electrical devices cannot be used. The air, oil, or water shutdown device can be arranged to shut down the engine or turbine on either high or low signal pressure.
- A solenoid shutdown device which can be arranged to energize or de-energize to shut down. Solenoid coils are available to accommodate most common DC voltages. Power required is 6 watts. For AC operation, a separately mounted transformer or rectifier assembly converts AC voltage to the required DC voltage.

PRELOADED BUFFER SPRINGS

Preloaded buffer springs are often installed in PG governors used on two-cycle spark ignition engines and on some engines driving reciprocating pumps. As a result of preloading, the governor minimizes fuel linkage movements resulting from changes in speed due to misfiring or pump strokes. The use of preloaded buffer springs does not affect

INFORMATION ONLY

N.L.

the capability of the governor to recognize and respond to speed changes. Preloaded buffer springs do retard the rate at which the governor output piston (or shaft) moves when responding to small or momentary offspeeds. The output piston (or shaft) moves at the normal rate for large speed changes.

BOOSTER SERVOMOTOR

The booster servomotor is used in conjunction with the PG governor to assist the engine in starting quickly. The function of this device is to supply oil under pressure to the governor at the instant starting air is supplied to the engine; this enables the governor to move the engine linkage to the fuei-on position immediately.

PG BASES AND POWER CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES

A number of different base and power cylinder arrangements are available to conform to engine or turbine manufacturer's specifications.

The base assembly can be furnished with either a serrated or keyed drive shaft. Refer to bulletin 36693.

The work capacity of the power cylinder assembly normally furnished with the governor is 12 foot-pounds. A maximum of 8 foot-pounds can be used to move the fuel or steam control linkage over the full range of governor travel. Power cylinders with work capacity up to 58 foot-pounds are available. Refer to bulletin 36692.

SECTION VII/DIAPHRAGM SPEED SETTING

INTRODUCTION

Many of the earlier PG-PL governors are still in operation. These governors are of a type that uses an air receiver diaphragm instead of a bellows. The linkage for speed setting is also different and requires other instructions for adjustment. Both direct and reverse mechanisms are available in the diaphragm PG-PL governor. This section deals with the description, setting, and parts lists for the diaphragm type speed setting.

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

The following is a description of how the diaphragm direct speed setting mechanism operates. See figures 9 and 10. When a higher air pressure is sent under the pneumatic receiver diaphragm, the diaphragm rises against atmospheric and spring pressure on the opposite side. This movement, carried by the diaphragm link, pivots the speed control lever and pushes the speed setting pilot valve down through the action of the connecting link and the lower floating lever. The displacement of the speed setting pilot valve allows pressure oil to be admitted above the speed setting piston. The piston moves downward until the upper floating lever, floating lever link, and lower floating lever restore the pilot valve to its steady-state position. With a lower air pressure signal, the receiver diaphragm would lower because of the receiver spring pressure atop it. Through the linkage previously described the speed setting pilot valve is raised, opening the port to sump and allowing the piston return spring to raise the piston. The linkage attached to the speed setting servo shaft closes the pilot valve again.

The diaphragm reverse mechanism runs the engine or turbine at high speed for minimum control air pressure, and low speed for maximum control air pressure. The special linkage arrangement is shown in figure 11. Note that the base speed setting nut pivot and upper end of the floating lever link have exchanged places from the arrangement shown in figure 10. A special speed setting pilot valve plunger is used. It must now move upward to admit oil to the speed setting servomotor. Converting a governor from direct operation to reverse speed setting involves changing a few parts so it is preferable, though not absolutely necessary, to specify the correct arrangement when a governor is ordered. See description of operation, page 9, for information on the rest of the governor.

ADJUSTMENT AND PARTS LIST

Air pressure versus engine or turbine speed relationships are set at the factory with more precise measuring instruments

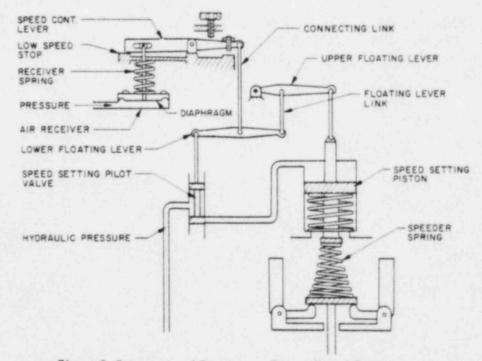


Figure 9. Schematic of Diaphragm Direct Speed Setting

INFORMATION ONLY

than are available in the field. The governor speed settings normally will never need to be readjusted, and under no circumstances should they be altered without thorough knowledge of the procedure. If it is necessary to change or reset the governor speed settings, first determine the pressure range of the associated air pressure instrument, and the engine or turbine speed range corresponding to this pressure range.

Back off the high speed stop screw, shown in figure 10. Loosen the idle speed screw locknut and the sliding block lockscrew and nut. The sliding block can now be moved freely to either end of the slot. Set it at approximately the mid-point in its travel and lock it with the lockscrew and nut. Start the engine or turbine and apply the specified low air pressure (generally three psi). Adjust the idle speed screw up or down, as required, until the left end of the speed control lever just touches or is a few thousandths (roughly the thickness of tissue paper) short of touching the pneumatic receiver casting which serves as the low speed stop.

Adjust the base speed setting nut to obtain the specified engine speed corresponding to minimum air pressure. Screw down to decrease speed, or up to increase speed. Slowly raise control air pressure to the specified maximum value, making sure the engine does not overspeed. The speed obtained will probably be either higher or lower than the desired maximum. Check to be sure the high speed stop screw is not limiting speed by touching the screw head below it.

If the maximum speed obtained is too low, loosen the sliding block lockscrew and nut and the idle speed screw

locknut. Move the sliding block a short distance to the right. Moving the sliding block to the right (toward the pivot) increases the amount of RPM change that results from a specified air pressure change. Moving the sliding block to the left (away from the pivot) reduces the amount of RPM change obtained for a given air pressure change.

It is now necessary to start over again with the specified air pressure at minimum and adjust and lock the idle speed screw so the left end of the speed control lever just touches, or as explained previously, almost contacts the casting. Set the base speed setting nut as before to obtain the specified minimum speed corresponding to minimum air pressure. Again apply maximum specified air pressure and check the speed. Repeat this process until the desired high and low speeds are obtained.

When desired speeds have been obtained for the specified air pressures, adjust the high speed stop screw so it just contacts the screw head below it at maximum specified air pressure. Tighten the locknut.

Make sure the diaphragm link between the diaphragm and the idle speed screw does not rub on the edge of the hole where it passes through the pneumatic receiver casting. This could happen if the sliding block were either too far from or too near the pivot. Such interference indicates that it is necessary to use the next heavier or lighter air receiver spring.

On PG-PL governors equipped with reverse speed setting (minimum control air pressure produces maximum speed), the procedure for setting speeds is basically the same; however, the left end of the speed control lever rests on the

Figure 10. Adjustment Points of Diaphragm Direct Air Receiver



housing casting at maximum engine speed, and the high speed stop screw now serves as the low speed stop.

SPEED SETTING SERVOMOTOR PISTON STOP SCREW ADJUSTMENT

Set the governor for the minimum speed position. Turn the speed setting servomotor piston stop screw down until it contacts the top of the piston, then back it off 1-1/2 turns and tighten the locknut.

INFORMATION AND PARTS REPLACEMENT

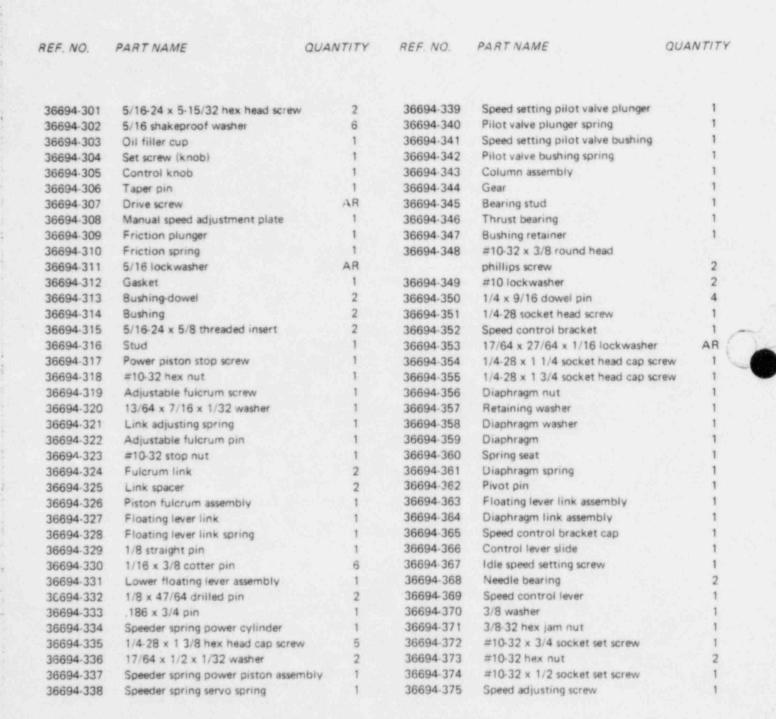
When requesting additional information concerning governor operation, or when ordering repair parts, it is essential that the following information accompany the request.

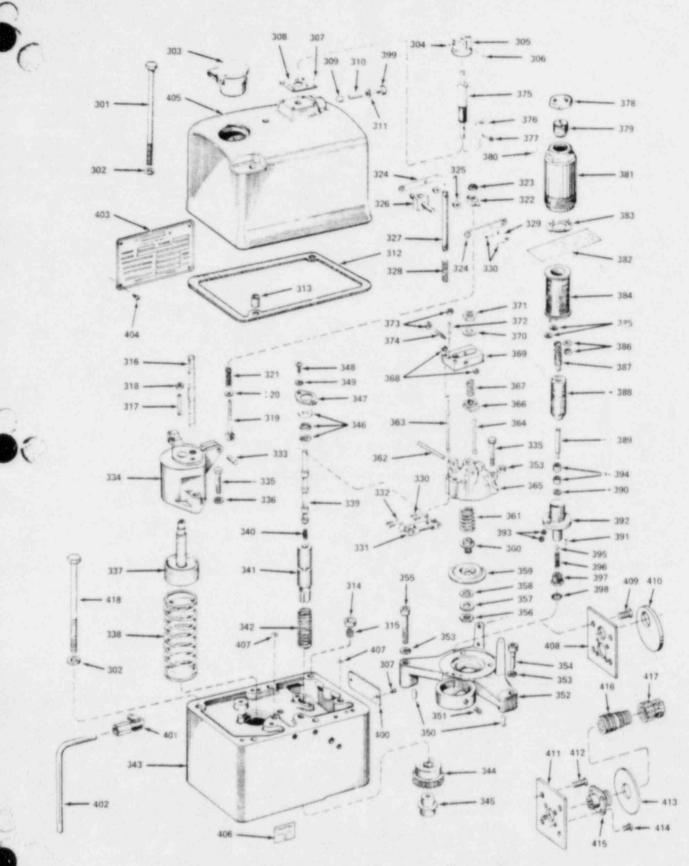
- 1. Governor serial number shown on the nameplate.
- 2. Bulletin number. (This is bulletin 36694).

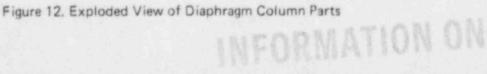
INFORMATION ONLY

Part reference number, name of part, or description of part.

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 12.







WOODWARD -

Sec.2

The second

PARTS LIST FOR FIGURE 12 (CONT.)

REF. NO. PART NAME QUANTITY

36694-376	9/16 x 21/64 x 1/16 washer
36694-377	3/32 x 1/2 cotter pin
36694-378	Solenoid locknut
36694-379	Plunger stop plug
36694-380	Solenoid plunger lock pin
36694-381	Solenoid case
36694-382	Insulating paper
36694-383	Load spring
36694-384	Solenoid coil
36694-385	Soldering shield washer
36694-386	"O" ring
36694-387	Adjusting screw
36694-388	Solenoid plunger assembly
36694-389	Solenoid plunger rod
36694-390	Solenoid plunger washer
36694-391	Plunger guide locating pin
36694-392	Shutdown valve body
36694-393	Varnished tubing
36694-394	Solenoid plunger bushing
36694-395	1/4 steel ball
36694-396	Unloading spring
36694-397	Shutdown valve seat
36694-398	"O" ring
36694-399	Friction plunger retaining screw
36694-400	Nameplate (column)
36694-401	Elbow
36694-402	Tubing
36694-403	Nameplate (cover)
36694-404	Drive screw
36694-405	Cover
36694-406	Oil level decal
36694-407	"O" ring
36694-408	Plate
36694-409	#10-32 x 3/8 screw
36694-410	Gasket
36694-411	Plate
36694-412	#10-32 x 1/2 screw
36694-413	Gasket
36694-414	#6-32 x 3/8 screw
36694-415	Receptacle
36694-416	Plug
36694-417	Cable clamp
36694-418	5/16-24 x 4-31/32 hex head screw



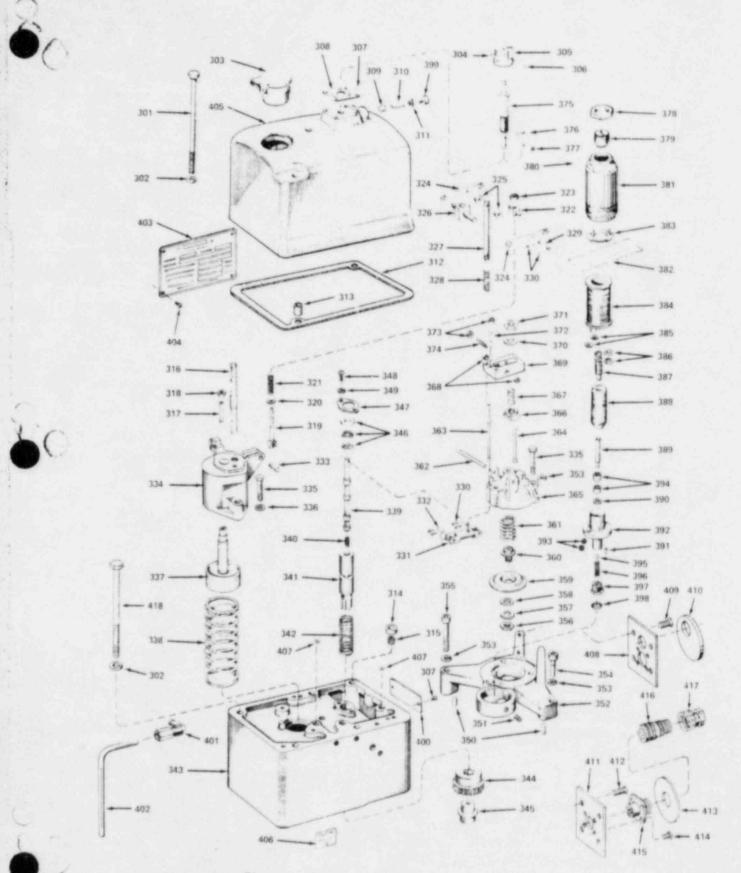
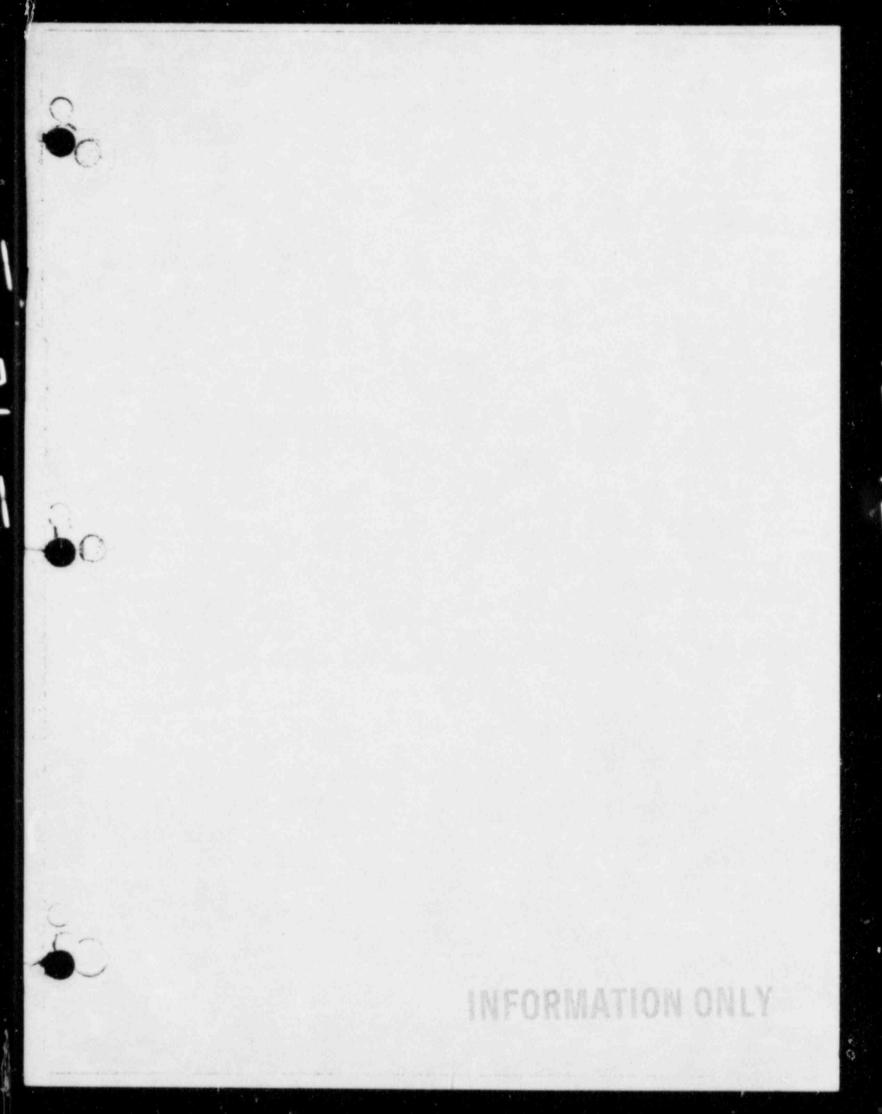


Figure 12. Exploded View of Diaphragm Column Parts



WOODWARD GOVERNOR COMPANY

1

ł

MAIN OFFICE Rockfore COMPANY MAIN OFFICE Rockfore, Illinois, U.S.A. Fort Collins, Colorado, U.S.A. - Tokvo, Japan Srotnav, Australia WOQDWARD GOVERNOE NEDERLAND N.V. Hostddorp, The Netherlands WOODWARD GOVERNOE (U.K.) LTD. Stough, Bucks, England